

THE JOURNAL OF  
PETER CHRISTIAN GEERTSEN  
1855 - 1864

TRANSLATED BY  
RICHARD L. JENSEN  
(Oct 1855 – June 5<sup>th</sup> 1860)

AND

ULLA CHRISTENSEN  
(June 6<sup>th</sup> 1860 – Feb 1864)

EDITED BY  
JEFF GEERTSEN

## Editor's Note:

The Journal of Peter Christian Geertsen was transcribed from microfilm copies of his original books, which now reside in the LDS Church Archives. About two thirds of the journal was translated in the 1990's by Richard L. Jensen, who was unable to complete the work due to other assignments by the Church History Department, where he is employed.

I am very grateful, therefore, to have made contact with Ulla Christensen, who graciously volunteered to complete the translation. A native of Denmark, Ulla currently resides in Nevada, and is a descendant of the sister of Jens Jensen Gravgaard, the father of Jensine Jensen, the wife of Peter C. Geertsen Jr. Her translation is a seamless continuation of Richard Jensen's work, and the completed journal is now a very readable witness to Peter's early life and church work. The account begins with a biography and ends just before Peter and his new wife Mariane Pedersen left Denmark to come to Utah in 1864.

Peter returned to Denmark twice as a missionary, and journal accounts of those missions, written in English this time, have been transcribed and are available as well.

It will be helpful for the reader to understand the notations used by myself and the translators. Missing and implied words were placed in brackets [ ] by the translators to add clarity. Unreadable words are indicated by [?]. Words in parentheses ( ) were in parentheses in the original. Footnotes have been added to provide context and explain some terms, and to clarify the relationships of some of the family members that Peter visited.

A blank space, \_\_\_\_\_, indicates a space left by Peter, where he forgot a name or place.

Jeff Geertsen

Mesa, AZ  
May 2011

## MY LIFE

WRITTEN BY MYSELF

PEDER CHRISTIAN GEERTSEN

I intend on the following sheets of paper to record my birth, extraction, upbringing, and life, followed by a diary beginning with 14 October 1855, in order that if the Lord should allow me to live and have the joy of receiving offspring they may have a reliable account of what has happened to me from my earliest childhood and of what I have accomplished in life, which I know will please them as well as others who at some time might wish to know my origin.

Oh Lord, wilt thou help me and help me remember the things which I wish to record, and wilt thou give me thy spirit so that it may be interesting and yet concise, so that I myself may receive joy and pleasure from it and so that this record may be taken home with me to Zion in thine own time, is the prayer of thy servant, oh holy and almighty Jehovah, for the sake of thy Son, Jesus Christ, Amen!

I Peder Christian Geertsen was born in Gjøttrup, a country town located in western Hanherred, Thisted Amt in the kingdom of Denmark in Europe, 26 July 1837, to parents Geert Larsen and Ane Marie Larsen, neé Knudsen. They were both reared by poor parents with little school education. They worked for other people to acquire the necessities, but by means of God's direction they had become possessors of a farm which was not so small compared with other peasant farms. My mother was married to two men and had eight children by them, but when the last died she married my father, G. L., who then became stepfather to her 8 children and had in addition to them three sons with her, of whom I am the youngest. He was good-natured and treated us all with love, both stepchildren and his own, so we all considered one another as full brothers and sisters. However, if he was provoked he would lose his temper. We loved him very much, and he was well thought of by all his friends and acquaintances, but particularly by us, who often remember the loving care he had for us as his children in trying to look after our welfare. Yes, dear Father, we long for your presence and long to put our arms around you; yet, we do this in the hope of seeing one another in the morning of the resurrection with an even greater joy. He suffered from illnesses for many years and finally passed away in death 11 April 1847. He died without hearing the gospel, for at that time it had not been sent to our land (Denmark).

On the other hand, my mother was more stingy and wrathful and provoked both him and us to anger. Because of her unwise and unloving ways, we received a poor upbringing. We lived in mutual strife and disunity and did not pay much attention to her counsel and admonitions, but were disobedient toward them.

I now understand our mistakes and feel to pray to thee, Lord, for forgiveness for my offense. We grew up among these my parents.

When I was six years old it happened that I became lame in my right foot, so lame that I hardly touched the ground with it but walked with 1 and sometimes 2 crutches. At one time

there were 15 holes in my foot simultaneously, from which I still have some scars. My parents sought much advice, but nothing helped before I was 8 years old. Then I began to throw away the crutches. That was at the time my father died.

I was enrolled in school when I was 8 years old, and from that time until I was 14 I diligently attended school and made rapid progress in the subjects which were taught, and in particular I was very interested in arithmetic. I soon caught up with my peers, who had begun school a year before me, since I had been excused because of the above-mentioned weakness in my foot. The school teacher's name was Christen Christensen, and he was a man who took all possible pains to teach us the knowledge which relates to school instruction, and I loved him very much; yet, I was often bad and was sometimes punished for it by him. I did not understand the necessity of the punishment then as well as I do now. The doctrine I was taught was the so-called "Lutheran," and at that time I did not know of any other one in that area.

On the 18th of April 1852 I was confirmed in Kjettrup Church by the minister of the parish, J. R. Damkjer. Here I made the promise to renounce all the Devil's ways and acts and believe in God, his Son, and the Holy Ghost. I had strange feelings at the time I gave this promise, for I feared that I could not keep it. I saw that as people grew up, their sins increased, and the thought of this caused me to burst into tears, like several of the others. I considered it not a little thing to be saved; yet, without knowing of what this salvation consisted, I believed that it could not be gained without keeping the commandments of God, and I then made the decision to live a godly life. From the above-mentioned minister I received the following grades, which were very rare, namely, "Very good indeed for knowledge and for behavior very good."

With good feelings and the determination to serve God and do his will, I left the church and was accompanied home by the school teacher and his son. He (the school teacher) encouraged me to continue as heretofore to seek knowledge and educate myself to become a school teacher and attend the teachers college. He spoke about this to my mother and my older brothers and sisters. My mother liked the idea, partly because I was lame and because she thought that in this way she could see me raised up and honored among men, and other motives which brought it about that I might follow his suggestion with her permission. I myself wanted to do that. I continued to study the knowledge I had obtained earlier, but at the same time I took part in the amusements which are found in the world. In particular, I liked dancing very much, and the thought of God dwindled away little by little. Yet, when I was alone, at different times I could become very moved by thinking about the future, and when I went to the altar to partake of the sacrament I was sorrowful and resolved to avoid sin, but I lacked strength every time. When I read in the New Testament I thought, "Oh, if only I had lived at the time when Jesus and the apostles lived, then I would have been happy." The big question was in my mind: why doesn't the Lord reveal himself in our day or send angels to mankind? I could not answer it myself, and I did not speak to anyone about it. I could almost have thought that no such thing had ever been given, yet I did not dare believe that.

In July 1854 I went to the examination at Ranum Teachers College to be accepted there as a student. At that time I was 17 years old. The director of the teachers college was named Lundal, and he was a minister for the Bjørnsholm and Malø parishes. He had little desire to accept anyone so young, yet he said that as far as my knowledge was concerned he might

well have had reason to accept me in preference to many of the others. He said that I would be very welcome the next year but believed it would be best for him not to accept me this year. I was sorry about that, for I did not know that he was right, and he did not know it either; but I soon came to know it.

Lundal admonished me to seek a position with a school teacher to get practice in catechizing children. I returned home and soon arranged to go to Nykøbing to the school teacher Yde and help him instruct the children. In return I was to have free instruction in the knowledge of the teachers college, as well as in German and English if I wished. I was again happy with the prospects that I yet could enter the profession of teacher.

I was in a town called Beistrup at the home of one of my brothers, Søren Jacobsen, at harvest time. At this time Mormonism began to make progress in the town of my birth, Gjøttrup, and my natural brother Lars Christian Geertsen listened to it and believed it and had a firm testimony of its truthfulness. When I learned about this at Beistrup (it was my brothers and sisters who said this) I exclaimed that if this was the case that he wanted to be a Mormon, then I did not want to live at home. The same evening I walked home to Gjøttrup, but on the way my mind was very agitated. I shed tears and prayed to the Lord to make known to me the truthfulness of that which would save me. Until this time I had never spoken with a Latter-day Saint about religion, although I had defended them against the unreasonable lies which were spoken about them.

Now I spoke with my brother, Lars Christian Geertsen, who at that time had read many of their publications and knew something about their teachings. I was instantly humbled and had to turn my back toward him so that he would not see me weep. He gave me the Book of Mormon and several pamphlets, but they were closed to my understanding. It happened one day while we were digging peat that we saw two men come up the path and go to a house. The man of the house was Levi Christian Nielsen, and he and his wife and her mother believed in Mormonism. My brother, L. C. Geertsen, knew that one of them was a Mormon, Elder Mikkel Christian Christensen, whose parents lived at that time in the vicinity of our home. We went to see them at night, and I knelt with them--the first time I saw that. Then I was sure that it was the truth. We did not leave there until morning. P. P. Meilhede, who by that time had been baptized, was with us. On the second day, it was a Sunday, they came to P. P. Meilhede's. Here came J. R. Damkjær (the minister of the parish) to argue with them, but he was put to shame, which gave me a greater testimony. We were so happy that we had never before experienced such great joy. There were people by the hundreds, many of whom were angry that Mormonism had won. Now I came to know the words, "Ye shall be despised by all for my Name's sake."

The next day 2 of my brothers, Knud Christian Larsen and Søren Jacobsen, came driving from Beistrup to get me away from the Mormons so I could again forget it. I went with them and stayed a while with Knud. Here I preached for those who came into my presence, so that some gained faith in the teachings. I searched the Bible and found one scripture after the other to confirm Mormonism. I now had power to avoid swearing and several things which I had not been able to avoid before. Now it happened that I spoke with three teachers college students, two of whom in particular were known for twisting the scriptures. I understood that, but I did not have the courage to contradict them because I did not want to have the rumor go to the teachers college that I believed in Mormonism. I became infected by the spirit they were

in possession of, then went to market, became disbelieving, and immediately I noticed that the desire for God was lost and also the power to keep God's commandments. I now thought that there were several things which conflicted with Mormonism. At this time my brother, L. C. Geertsen, had been baptized; that was in the middle part of September 1854.

Now it happened that I came one day to Gjøttrup. I had thought that when I came to see my brother I would show him that the doctrine was wrong, but the opposite was the case. I could not withstand the truth, and my heart became uneasy. I happened to speak with a girl, Inger Marie Christensen (she entered into the covenant the \_\_\_\_\_), and we read in the Bible the scripture which is found in I Timothy 4, 3rd verse, "who command that they abstain from food which God has created to be received with thanksgiving," etc. I had heard that the Mormons did not eat blood, so I thought that it probably meant this. I went to a dance in the evening, but here I could not enjoy myself. It was abominable for me to see how people who called themselves Christians could live in such an ungodliness. Now I thought of living as a godly Lutheran, not a Mormon.

A couple of days later, I happened to speak with my brother and P. P. Meilhede, and at once I was convinced of my error. I received some pamphlets, among them "The Credibility of the Book of Mormon, no. 1." Further, I was told that a conference would be held in Aalborg on the \_\_\_\_\_ of October. Now I read in the above-mentioned pamphlet and was convinced in unmistakable words that more revelation was not unbiblical. I confirmed the truth with a "Yes," for it was that clear to me.

The time for the conference approached, and I wanted to attend so that I could see there the customs of the Mormons among themselves at their meetings, and also so that I could receive more information about their teachings. We had agreed to gather in a town called Torslev at the home of Rasmus Olsen, who was to drive down. I arose on that particular morning, got ready, and was just about to leave. My brother, Knud Christian Larsen, should have been at a blacksmith's to have [his horse] shod, but in order to prevent me from leaving he stayed home and let the hired boy go. I now took my boots, which were under the stove, and was about to put them on, but Knud grabbed them and took them away from me. It happened that the steamship Limfjorden was to go to Aalborg that day, and I thought of taking it if it should be too late to walk to Torslev. Therefore I watched for every moment in which I could escape, but he was just as watchful. I went out to the stable, and he came there also, to give his animals fodder. When he had started that business, a man came who wanted to talk with him. Now I thought that there was an opportunity for escape. I went out a back door, hurried in, took my boots and my coat in my hand. His wife lay in bed, and she jumped up with only her nightshirt on and tried to take my boots, but that was in vain. I threw my wooden shoes into the yard and ran in my stocking feet across a road which was very wet and softened, for it had rained in the night. Now she made noise. It was foggy, so they could not see me very far away. I noticed that Knud took a horse to catch up with me, so I hid in a baking oven. The house had been torn down, and it was all that was left. Here I had a chance to take the dirty stockings off and then walk barefoot in my boots, but they found me here, and I had to go back with them.

Now I had put all my clothes on, and I wanted to keep them on; for I thought I could still leave, on the steamship if not earlier. I went into the living room to my trunk and took "The Credibility of the Book of Mormon, no. 1," and read in it. But it was not long before my brother

came and asked me if I would not like to stay home. I answered: no. I told him that if I was to be accountable in the Judgment, I wanted to act myself; and if he could not promise me salvation it was not advisable for him to prevent me from searching so important an object. He became humble and now gave me permission to go. I got dry stockings and food in my pocket and left with much joy for Torslev, where I met my brother Lars Christian Geertsen and P. P. Meilhede, as well as his sisters Karen Marie and Maren.

In Gjøttrup they had had a trip comparable to mine. The people had called on the district bailiff to prevent my brother from going to P. P. Meilhede's home and also to take Maren away from them, and they had had a heavy lecture. Many people were gathered and inflamed with anger against them, but all without effect. They left in the night in the rain, and now we were happy.

I, my brother, and P. Pedersen Meilhede walked to the home of Morthen Nielsen Lund in Kjølvræng, Aabye Parish, where I stayed that night. As far as I remember, P. P. Meilhede and L. C. Geertsen were at the homes of some other Mormons in the vicinity. The next day (a Sunday) we walked to Aalborg, about 3½ miles<sup>1</sup>. Conference had begun, and I marveled that unlearned folk could speak as they did. It lasted two days. Elder Ahmansen spoke about the personality of God, which gave me clear light about that. Elder Laurits Larsen (president of Vensyssel Conference) also spoke about the outpouring of the Holy Ghost over all flesh and remarked that it was not fulfilled with the 11 apostles. Karen Marie was baptized west of the city by Elder Mikkel Christian Christensen; I saw that. I had great love for the Mormons at that time.

I came back to Beistrup and searched the scriptures in my free hours, but now it reached the point that I was no longer allowed to read in their Bible, so I left and went home. It happened once that my mother was in Løgstøer, at which time she bought a book against Mormonism published by a Reverend Garde, from Sjælland, which she wanted me to read, which I did. It caused me to become confused, yet I did not think it was in harmony with the teachings of the Bible. The means I used at that time was to pray to God. I went out into the field, but here I found I was not alone. I then went into the porch of the church, knelt down and prayed to God and then went into a barn where Ane Larsen Havne, who also had read the book, came to see me. We were both very agitated in our minds, and I prayed as I had never been able to pray before. I went to talk with P. P. Meilhede, who encouraged me and strengthened me in the faith. I visited the meetings. I walked about 5 miles to Kjølvræng to a meeting where H. P. Smith from Aalborg was, and the same evening, October 5. I was baptized by Elder Mikkel Christian Christensen in Rye Creek, Aaby Parish. 1854.

I was home with my mother that winter. I also did a little proselytizing, but once I read this in the Book of the Covenant, 13th Section: "That it should not be given to some to go out and build up my Church without being ordained, etc.," and since I had not been ordained I dared not go. The branch president could not explain it, but once it happened that N. Jacobsen came to P. P. Meilhede's home, and he told me that it meant: not to perform ordinances of the gospel. After that time I went proselytizing.

---

<sup>1</sup> Miles given throughout this account are Danish miles, equal to 4.68 US miles.

In the conference held in Stenbroen 29 July I was ordained a deacon and called to work from that time in Hanherred for the spreading of the gospel. Once in the harvest season I was at the home of my [brother] in Kjødtrup parsonage, where he is a tenant farmer (1857). Here I won the love of the people, and the warden's people came to believe, even those who were hardened. After the harvest I went proselytizing with Elder Mikkel Christian Christensen and others. We went from house to house and sold many pamphlets, and I have proselytized both South -, North -, East -, and West Svenstrup; Lerup Parish; Hjortdal, Kollerup, Skræm, and Hauerslev Parishes, as well as the towns of Manstrup, Trustrup, Øslev, and other places. I am happy when I come there in the area because of having warned them.

In the conference held in Steenbroen 14 and 15 October I was called by President L. Larsen to work in the Hjørring Branch under the leadership of Elder J. C. Thomsen. Notice: In July I received my inheritance, 700 rigsdaler, and I gave 70 rigsdaler in tithing, 25 rigsdaler to the temple fund, and 25 rigsdaler to the emigration fund. In addition I loaned Mikkel C. Christensen 150 and gave President L. Larsen 150, which was used for Niels Christian Nielsen (Skyt)'s emigration, for which money I have receipts.

Having now been called on a mission in Hjørring Branch, on 16 October 1855 I went with my brother L. C. Geertsen and J. C. A. Veiby to Hjørring, and from there we went to Veibye and along the way visited Søren Christensen in Harritslev, who at that time believed in Mormonism, and Brother Christian Møllebyger. I lodged at the home of some sisters in Veiby.

Wednesday, 17 October 1855. I continued my journey alone to Hune Parish and received lodging at the home of Brother Jens Christian Sørensen Engsgaard, proceeding again from there the 18th of October to Hanherred. I was in Bratbjerg at the home of a tanner named Peder Christian for a Voice of Warning which he had borrowed at one time. I lodged at the home of Brother N. L. C. Myrup.

Friday, 19 October I walked to a town called Beistrup where two of my brothers live, Knud Christian Larsen and Søren Jacobsen<sup>2</sup>. I spoke with them, but K. C. Larsen was very contentious.

Saturday, 20 October I walked to Aggersborg to visit my sister, Else Jacobsen, who was a servant there for Niels Vadman, the sognefoged<sup>3</sup>. She was very humble and shed tears. I came home to Gjødtrup the same evening and lodged there.

Sunday 21 and Monday 22 October I was at home, and Inger Marie Christensen was there to sew a pair of pants for me.

Tuesday 23 October in the afternoon I left Gjødtrup and with a little bundle of clothing on my neck I walked to Torslev, where I stayed that night.

---

<sup>2</sup> Knud is Peter's half-brother from his mother's first marriage, to Lars Christensen. Søren is Peter's half-brother from his mother's second marriage, to Jacob Sørensen.

<sup>3</sup> An official who performed certain judicial functions in a parish.



Wednesday, 24 October I walked to Tranum, where together with the brethren M. C. Christensen and N. L. C. Myrup I held a council meeting and helped them to put in order many of the branch's other things and stayed there that night.

Thursday 25 October I and two sisters, Karen Marie and Maren Meilhede, together with Mikkel Christian Christensen, went to Jetsmark moor-houses, where he remained and we others continued the journey to Niels Christian Nielsen's. He was at Risager working at the home of Peder Havne. I was at his home and received a receipt for the money he had received for his emigration. After that, accompanied by Brother Peder Andersen, we walked to the home of Brother Søren Villadsen, Alstrup Pond, where we lodged. P. Andersen walked back to Jetsmark.

Friday, 26 October 1855. We continued our journey to the home of Brother Jens Christian Andersen, shoemaker, at Tommerby Moor, where we got into a hard rain. Priest Lars Andersen was here. Along in the afternoon the weather became better and I and Lars Andersen went together from the shoemaker's place. The sisters remained here. I walked to Veiby and lodged at the home of some sisters, and he went to the home of his father, Anders Larsen Vraae.

Saturday, 27 October. I set out for Hjørring and visited Søren Christensen. In Hjørring I met President L. Larsen, who put me to work writing missionary certificates. In the evening J. C. Thomsen and J. P. Christensen came from the country. A founder's wife named Marie Christensen, nee Larsen, was baptized by Thomsen. I lodged at the home of J. P. Christensen together with Thomsen and Larsen.

Sunday, 28 October 1855. I attended the meeting. A number of brothers and sisters and some strangers were present, and Sister Marie Christensen received the laying on of hands by Brother L. Larsen. The boys of the town ran and hit percussion caps against the wall, but no further disturbance took place. I entered the above-mentioned sister into the record after the meeting.

Monday, 29 October I and Brother J. P. Christensen walked to Skibsby with a Bible for Søren Christian Pedersen, from there to Uslev and then to Skarndal, where we lodged at the home of Brother Anders Christian Christensen. Talked a great deal with their daughter Grethe, who was at home.

Tuesday, 30 October. In the morning, rain. In the afternoon we walked to Bindslev and lodged at the home of Brother Søren Nielsen Hedeled.

Wednesday, 31 October. I walked to Blæsbjerg to the home of Brother Søren Nielsen Skomager, where I talked with a tailor by the name of Christen Gorboe. He believes in Mormonism. I stayed the night here.

Thursday, 1 November 1855. Brother J. C. A. Weiby came here and I went with him to Napstjert to fast meeting and rejoiced much there in the midst of the Saints. A fellow by the name of Jens Christensen was baptized. I lodged with Brother Thomas Chr. Jensen for the night.

Friday, 2 November 1855. I stayed at the home of Brother T. C. Jensen and wrote and lined a book in which to keep an account of various things in Hjørring Branch, which took until 10 o'clock in the evening. J. C. A. Weiby and J. C. Thomsen rewrote a district book. Lodged here.

Saturday, 3 November 1855. I and Weiby walked to Frederikshavn and on the way were in Kragsskou. In Frederikshavn we met C. W. J. Hekker and L. Nielsen, president of Frederikshavn Branch. Hekker was now to go to Hanherred on a mission. I and Weiby were in to a dry-goods store to buy cloth for a coat for me, but Weiby did not like it. We rode with Thomsen to Strandby, from where we walked ahead to Napstjert. Lodged at the home of Brother T. C. Jensen.

Sunday, 4 November. I attended the meeting at the home of T. C. J., which was very blessed and great happiness was enjoyed. In the evening J. C. A. Weiby baptized Jens Peter Pedersen and his wife at Napstjert, whose baptism I attended.

Monday, 5 November. Weiby left early this morning, for he was to be to Hørnsted Branch for a council meeting. I walked to Hjørring and Christiane Nielsen (a sister) walked with me.

When we arrived, my brother, L. C. Geertsen, and President L. Larsen had just gone up to the courthouse for a hearing with founder Christensen and others who on 29 October had come while they sat and ate and beaten them a great deal. However, they were able to escape, but somewhat injured, particularly Larsen. They came soon with the message that their opponents had been sentenced to pay 3 marks apiece for a fine, plus the court costs.

Tuesday, 6 November. We received from Copenhagen two packages of publications, in which was the Star<sup>4</sup>, no. 3, 6th volume, which we read. Soon J. C. Thomsen and his wife came. I helped them get their things in, and we delivered the Stars to Frederikshavn, Napstjert, and Moesbjerg Branches. They were sent with his father, who was driving with them. In the evening we put their skatol<sup>5</sup> and bed, etc., in order.

Wednesday, 7 November. I and Thomsen took care of a number of things pertaining to the bookkeeping, brushed dust off books, after which I wrote in the record.

Thursday, 8 November. I wrote in my diary, then wrote a requisition to John Van Cott for Thomsen, and also wrote in the record. Delivered pamphlets.

Friday, 9 November. I accompanied Brother J. P. Christensen out in the country and visited Brother Christen Christensen by Astedbroe and Christen Jensen, and then walked to the home of Brother Søren Nielsen Hedeled, where we lodged.

Saturday, 10 November 1855. We were in Skarndal at the home of Brother A. C. Christensen. Went to Uggerby to see Sister Mette Jensen, from where we went to Steilbjerg to talk with s sister, Ane Kirstine Jensen. The husband pretended that she was not home, which

---

<sup>4</sup> Skandinaviens Stjerne, "The Scandinavian Star", a publication of the Scandinavian Mission.

<sup>5</sup> Combination of chest of drawers and desk.

we did not believe was the truth, for we thought we saw her run across the yard when we arrived. We walked thereafter to Hjørring this day.

Sunday, 11 November. We held a meeting in Hjørring at J. C. Thomsen's. When we had begun the police came and said that the judicial council had said that we were not allowed to hold meetings while their church services were taking place. We then joined together and partook of the Sacrament. In the afternoon a good meeting, many strangers, who were quiet.

Monday, 12 November. I wrote a letter home to my mother. In the evening President L. Larsen arrived here. The same day I received a letter from Weiby.

Tuesday, 13 November. I bought material for a coat, after which I and Thomsen went out into the country. We were at the home of Jørgen the tailor in Skibsby. Visited Brother Mads C. Nielsen in Uslev and then walked to Skarndal, where we held a meeting at the home of a man by the name of Niels Christian Pedersen Mygdal. School teacher Hjelm was so inflamed in wrath that he tried to disturb the meeting and had brandy which he gave to the people while we sang. We had to close, for we could not have quiet to talk. When we tried to leave the school teacher and another man blocked the door, but with the help of the man of the house I got out. We lodged at the home of Brother Anders C. Christensen.

Wednesday, 14 November 1855. Thomsen went to Astedbroe and I and Brother A. C. Christensen to Steibjerg to talk with Ane Kirstine Jensen; but she hid from us, and we had to turn back without performing our errand. After that I went to Astedbroe to a meeting. Thomsen and L. Larsen were there, and we remained there that night.

Thursday, 15 November 1855. I was in Skibsby at the home of Jørgen the tailor, to see whether he would sew my coat, which he was not able to do. In the evening, prayer meeting.

Friday, 16 November. I walked to Uslev and on the way happened to get a ride with Proprietor Skrobert of Kobbesholdt. He bought a Voice of Warning, a Book of Mormon pamphlet, and Bible Reference. I was given a meal at his home. After that I went to Brother N. C. Nielsen's at Uslev Tilehouse, where I held a prayer meeting. Brother A. C. Christensen said that Søren Christian Pedersen's wife in Skibsby had become embittered and excited by the devil and put out of the window while he had been there. A few strangers were present. I lodged at the home of Brother M. C. Nielsen.

Saturday, 17 November 1855. In the morning I walked to A. C. Christensen's in Skarndal, where I wrote in my diary. Brother J. C. Thomsen came here and we then walked to Sindahl and held a meeting at the home of J. C. Jensen Vaden, where many good people were present. We accompanied Brother Søren Nielsen Hedeled home and lodged at his home.

Sunday, 18 November 1855. I and Thomsen held a meeting in the morning at the home of Søren Nielsen, and in the afternoon in Hjørring, where there were many good people. Lodging here.

Monday, 19 November. I wrote a letter to Inger M. Christensen, Gjøttrup. Larsen came. In the evening, council meeting. I was appointed district president.

Tuesday, 20 November. Today Star no. 4 came. I read it. In the evening we had a meeting at the home of Brother C. Jensen Klokmager at Kalstrup Mark.

Wednesday, 21 November. Today I visited some good people. In the evening, prayer meeting in Skarndal at the home of A. C. Christensen. Lodging here.

Thursday, 22 November. I visited several places and reached Hjørring in the evening and attended prayer meeting. Had lodging here.

Friday, 23 November. Today L. Larsen received a letter about the emigration. It was to depart the 26th of this month. I was sent with the message to Taars and Dronninglund Branches but did not make it all the way. I lodged at the home of Christen Jensen near Ormholdt.

Saturday, 24 November. I continued the journey, accompanied by P. C. Klemgaard. I met St. Christensen in Kraglund, from which place I went to Sindal and attended a meeting at the home of Christen Nielsen Hedeled. I and Thomsen lodged at the home of Søren Nielsen in Binslev.

Sunday, 25 November. We held a meeting in Uslev at the home of Brother Mads C. Nielsen. In the afternoon a meeting in Hjørring. I received my coat from Tailor Sørensen. At 12 o'clock Søren Christensen came from Harritslev, intending to drive to Aalborg with Christensen and his wife, and I went with him. About 8 o'clock in the morning we arrived in Sundbye.

Monday, 26 November I went over to Aalborg and saw the Saints embark, after which I rode back to Hjørring with S. C., arriving at 11 o'clock at night.

Tuesday, 27 November. In the afternoon I visited some brothers and sisters in Hjørring and after that walked to Aastedbroe and visited a few persons there and then walked to a meeting at the home of the bellmaker, after which I walked to Hjørring with Thomsen and P. P. Meilhede.

Wednesday, 28 November. I took care of some errands in town and then walked to Schibsbj and then to Uslev, accompanied by Meilhede. Thomsen came here and we had a large meeting. Jens Rødmolle and the Mygdal schoolteacher wanted to quarrel. Thomsen and Meilhede went to Hjørring and I to Skarndal and took lodging.

Thursday, 29 November. I walked to Uggerby in the afternoon, lodged at the home of Sister Mette Jensen, and talked with her daughter, who previously has been in the covenant, and with her son-in-law.

Friday, 30 November. I talked with another of her daughters. Was in Krøgholdt. The man of the house here seemed stern at first but later bought pamphlets. I walked to Bindslev and stayed at the home of Søren Nielsen. Brother C. Christensen (blacksmith) was here in the evening.

December 1855.

1. Saturday. I visited several places in Sindal. Received permission to hold a meeting in the evening. The meeting sold some pamphlets; many people. After the meeting a child was administered to for whooping cough. Walked after that to Hjørring.

2. Sunday. We held a meeting all day in town, partook of the sacrament. I walked to Kjærsgaard and met L.C. Geertsen and N. C. P. Engberg. Lodging here.

3. I walked again to Hjørring and recorded a council meeting in the record book. Lodging here.

4. Tuesday. I and Thomsen went out in the country. I was in Fjeldsted and arranged for a meeting at the home of Jacob Jacobsen. We walked to Skarndal and held a prayer meeting. Lodged here.

5. Wednesday. I visited some strangers and came to Hjørring, where L. C. Geertsen, N. C. P. Engberg, and a brother from Kraglund [were] lodging here.

6. Thursday. We held a meeting and fast day in Hjørring. A number of brothers and sisters were gathered.

7. Friday. The Star no. 5 came and I was sent off with copies for Moesbjerg and other places. Went to Skarndal and lodged. A. C. Christensen came from his mission.

8. Saturday. I Walked to Moesbjerg with the Star and came to Sindal. Visited some strangers and walked to Fjeldsted and attended a good meeting at the home of Jacob Jacobsen. I walked to Hjørring with Thomsen and P. P. Meilhede.

9. Sunday. Meeting here in town. Harritslev Branch were here. L. Larsen had come from Copenhagen, where he had accompanied the emigrants. Great joy.

10. Monday. I accompanied Jens Christian Andersen home, and on the way we were in Rakkeby, where we held a council meeting with the brethren from Harritslev. We Were in Weiby at the home of Peder Svendsen and then walked to Tømmerbye and lodged.

11. Tuesday. After my boots were soled I walked to Harritslev and stayed at the home of Søren Christensen that night.

12. Wednesday. Today heavy snow. I walked to Hjørring, where I remained, because of the storm, and wrote.

13. Thursday. I went out in the country, was in Uslev and Skarndal and then went to Krøgholdt. Took lodging here.

14. Friday. Today I visited Mette Jensen and then walked to Skarndal. Brother A. C. Christensen accompanied me to Bindslev, where we held a prayer meeting in the evening. Lodging here.

15. Saturday. We visited several places and lodged at Aastedbroe at the home of C. Christensen.

16. Sunday. We walked to Hjørring to meeting, accompanied by C. Christensen. In the evening a council meeting. Else Marie Larsen, who once had been excommunicated, was unanimously reinstated.

17. Monday. I visited some places south of Hjørring and then came back, and my brother, L. C. G., was at my home that night.

18. Tuesday. I walked to Uslev and held a prayer meeting in the evening, but on the way here I visited several places. Lodging in Skarndal.

19. Wednesday. I and A. C. Christensen went proselytizing together. Lodged at Kjul.

20. Thursday. We visited A. P. Krog's. The farm hand bought pamphlets for 1 rigsdaler 1 mark. I walked to Hjørring to prayer meeting.

21. Friday. I set out for Hanherred and took with me Stars for the western branches. P. P. Meilhede went with me from Kjærsgaard onward. Arrived this evening at Brother Søren Villadsen's at Alstrup Meadow. Lodged here.

22. Saturday. I and P. P. Meilhede remained here, partly because of a storm and partly because Meilhede was ill.

23. Sunday. I walked to Jetsmark with Stars and took no. 5 with me to Gjøttrup Branch. I came to Torslev and took lodging.

24. Monday. I walked home to Gjøttrup, where I arrived at 2:30 in the afternoon and lodged here.

25. Tuesday. Home. In the evening visited Klemmen Jensen (my brother-in-law)<sup>6</sup>.

26. Wednesday. Home. In the afternoon to Church. Visited Jens P. Meilhede. Lodged at home.

27. Thursday. At home. Repaired some wooden shoes, because my sister was out in town for a while. Lodged at home.

28. Friday. I visited Klemmen Jensen, Anders Christensen<sup>7</sup> (brothers-in-law) and Ane Larsen Havne. Here came Frederik C. F. Møller wanting to buy teachers college books from me, so I walked home with him and he received 3 books. I followed him on the way and bore testimony to him of the gospel. Lodging at home.

---

<sup>6</sup> Klemmen is the husband of Peter's half-sister Johanne Marie Jacobsen.

<sup>7</sup> Anders is the husband of Peter's half-sister Kirsten Jacobsen.

29. Saturday. I walked to Kjettrup parsonage and visited my brother, Jacob Christian Geertsen, who is the tenant farmer here. Lodging here.

30. Sunday. I sold a Voice of Warning to the warden's farm hand and then walked to Beistrup. Stayed with my brother, Søren Jacobsen.

31. Monday. I visited Niels Klitte's and Niels Jacobsen's today and bore testimony. I stayed with my brother, Knud Christian Larsen.

January 1856.

1. Tuesday. At the home of my brother. In the afternoon I walked to Torslev, lodged at the home of Rasmus Olesen.

2. Wednesday. I remained at the home of R. O. and fasted. P. P. Meilhede had arrived here.

3. Thursday. I and Meilhede walked to Gjøttrup. The same evening, visited Jens P. Meilhede, where Inger Marie Christensen was. Lodging at home.

4. Friday. Morning at home, and in the afternoon visited several persons at Meilhede. P. P. Meilhede stayed with his brother and I lodged at the home of Klemmen Jensen.

(Note: The entry for 31 December reads N. Jacobsen. Should be Christen Jacobsen.)

5. Saturday. I walked to the home of J. P. Meilhede. He had a child who died last night. After that I was at home, and then walked out to the home of Jens Christian Mands, where Inger M. Christensen was. Lodging here.

6. Sunday. I remained here and we rejoiced in songs of praise and by [reading] in the scriptures. In the evening, home and lodging.

7. Monday. I and P. P. Meilhede left Gjøttrup and walked to Christian Sand's in Underline, where we lodged.

8. Tuesday. We continued the journey along the beach and came to the home of Brother P. Christian in Hune, where we lodged.

9. Wednesday. I and Jens Larsen were in Blokhuus, and I had 150 rigsdaler repaid which he had borrowed for his daughter's emigration. We (I and Meilhede) lodged at the home of Poul Poulsen.

10. Thursday. Snow and storm, so we remained here. I wrote in my diary.

11. Friday. We continued the journey and visited several places. Came to Jens Christian Andersen's in Tømmerby, lodging here.

12. Saturday. We continued the journey further. Visited some sisters in Weiby. I walked to Kjærsgaard and talked here with L. C. Geertsen, and I told him the condition of our family. Then walked to Hjørring, and then to Sindal to a meeting, after which I and Thomsen went back to Hjørring. Today I walked about 7 miles, and I felt exhausted as a result.

13. Sunday. Today we had a meeting at a hall of A. Kratt's, which we have rented. In the evening a council meeting. Ane Kirstine Jensen was excommunicated for unbelief, etc.

14. Monday. I visited Dorthea K. Pedersen, who was weak. Then walked to Uslev and Skarndal, where I lodged.

15. Tuesday. I proselytized and lodged at the home of Sister Mette Jensen in Uggerby.

16. Wednesday. I sold a number of pamphlets to some good people. In the evening a prayer meeting at the home of Mads Christian Nielsen in Uslev. Lodged here.

17. Thursday. I proselytized again and in the evening came to Bindslev and stayed at the home of Søren Nielsen.

18. Friday. Today I sold a Voice of Warning to a tenant farmer at Bagesvogn. Visited several places in Sindal and lodged at the home of Blacksmith Taanke.

19. Saturday. I visited several persons in Fjeldsted and the Astedbroe area and then walked to Hjørring and visited Dorthea K. Pedersen, who is not doing well. Then walked to Kjærsgaard and lodged here.

20. Sunday. I walked to Tømmerby to the meeting in order to talk with my brother, L. C. Geertsen, for Thomsen. The same evening I returned to Kjærsgaard.

21. Monday. I walked to Hjørring and was then sent to Napstjert on an errand. I went along with Kragkou.

22. Tuesday. I walked back and visited Christian Nielsen Hedeled and arrived in Hjørring at 11 a.m. Larsen and Thomsen walked to Bindslev and held a meeting. The mob was bad. They baptized 3 that evening. I talked with my brother and lodged at the home of Niels Alstrup, south of Hjørring.

23. Wednesday. I visited a sister in Beit, was in Hjørring, and walked to Uslev, where I lodged at the home of M. C. Nielsen.

24. Thursday. I attended a meeting at the home of Anders Lilho1dt at Vadden tile-works, after which I accompanied A. P. Krog home and lodged.

25. Friday. Krog bought pamphlets for 5 mark. I was in Uggerby and then walked to Hjørring.

26. Saturday. I ordered a pair of boots and then visited several persons in Bjergby. Lodging at the home of M. C. Nielsen.



27. Sunday. I held a meeting at the home of M. C. N. and in the evening visited some people in Hjørring and then walked to Astedbroe and took lodging at the home of C. C. Smed.

28. Monday. I visited several places in Fjeldsted and lodged at the home of Christian Hedeled.

29. Tuesday. I visited Tanke and Jens Pedersen Torskilhøi and then Hans Christian, who wanted a meeting at his home. I then walked to Jens Christensen's, who offered me lodging, which I accepted.

30. Wednesday. I visited several places, Svarts and Mette Nielsen, and then was in Bindlev, Skarndal, and Uslev, and walked to Hjørring. There Was J. C. A. Weiby. He and I lodged together.

31. Thursday. I walked to Uggerby to Mette Jensen's. Lodged at night at the home of Christen Krøgholdt.

#### February 1856.

1. Friday. I visited Jens C. Murer's and others and lodged at the home of Søren N. Hedeled.

2. Saturday. I visited several places and in the evening I and Thomsen held a meeting at the home of J. P. Torskildhøi. Many people gathered, but some bad ones. We walked to Hjørring, arriving here at 4 o'clock at night.

3. Sunday. We held a meeting at the hall. Some sisters and good people.

4. Monday. I wrote in my diary and walked to Skarndahl and wrote a letter. Lodging here.

5. Tuesday. I and A. C. Christensen walked to Sindal and held a meeting at the home of Hans Christian, which was blessed. But since I felt ill because of a headache I walked to the home of Christian N. Hedeled and went to bed.

6. Wednesday. I visited several places and took lodging at the home of Christen Østergaard in Fjeldsted.

7. Thursday. I again visited Jacob Jacobsen and Brother C. J. Klokmager and C. C. Smed and arrived the same evening in Hjørring for a prayer meeting.

8. Friday. I walked to Harritslev and visited Søren Christensen on an errand for J. C. Thomsen. Walked to Kjærsgaard and lodged.

9. Saturday. Today I visited some sisters south of Hjørring and walked to Uslev and lodged here.

10. Sunday. I held a meeting in Uggerby at the home of Mette Jensen. Some brothers and sisters and many strangers were here. From there I walked to Hjørring.

11. Monday. I walked to Hørritslev for Thomsen to see Brother Søren Christensen to borrow a wagon, but got none. I then walked back and visited Sister Ane Jensen, who was unbelieving, and several good people.

12. Tuesday. This day I ran errands in town and in the country. In the evening R. Olsen came riding with President L. Larsen, J. A. Ahmanson, J. Larsen, and C. D. Fjeldsted, along with Stephan Christensen. I and the last-named took lodging at the home of N. Ulstrup.

13. Wednesday. A conference was held in Hjørring.

14. Thursday. Many teachings were given to us and much was performed. I was ordained to priest, and others were ordained. After the ordination the brethren who had come with Larsen spoke. We partook of the sacrament and were very blessed.

15. Friday. Brothers Larsen, Ahmanson, and Fjeldsted drove to Aalborg and settled some accounts with J. C. Thomsen.

16. Saturday. I walked to Uslev and Skarndal, from which point N. C. P. Engberg accompanied me to Bindslev, where I took lodging.

17. Sunday. I and N. C. P. Engberg held a meeting at the home of C. N. Hedeled, after which we walked to Hjørring and attended a council meeting. Ane Jensen was excluded from partaking of the sacrament because of unbelief.

18. Monday. I walked with Thomsen to Hørritslev for a load of peat, after which I walked to P. C. Eistrup's in Tornbye Parish and lodged at his home.

19. Tuesday. I [went] to the home of A. P. Krog, and he would not permit me to leave, so I stayed. Lodging here.

20. Wednesday. I talked some with Krog's wife, who was very touched. I visited Anders Lilho1dt's and then walked to Uggerby. In the evening a prayer meeting at the home of A. C. Christensen in Skarnda1. Lodging here.

21. Thursday. In the afternoon I and A. C. Christensen walked to Hjørring to a prayer meeting.

22. Friday. I visited a sister in Beit and then walked [to] Astedbroe and took lodging at the home of C. C. Smed.

23. Saturday. I visited some good people and lodged at the home of Blacksmith Taanke.

24. Sunday. I and Mads C. Nielsen held meetings at the home of Hans C. Mikkelsen and Jens Vaden, both of which were blessed. We walked to Hjørring to a council meeting and I lodged there.

25. Monday. I was in Hårrikslev at the home of S. Christensen and then walked to Kjærsgaard. Lodging here.

26. Tuesday. I walked to Hjørring, and A. C. Christensen and I proselytized along Canseen to Frederikshavn, and at night we lodged at the home of C. C. Smed.

27. Wednesday. We visited several persons and held a prayer meeting in the evening at the home of Christen N. Hedeled. Lodging here.

28. Thursday. We visited several places, and in the evening I walked to A. P. Krog's and lodged.

29. Friday. Today I and Thomsen held a meeting at the home of Mette Jensen in Uggerby, where a minister and a teacher were, and a large meeting. I lodged in Krøgholdt.

#### March 1856.

1. Saturday. I visited Jens C. Murer, was in Uslev and Vrangager, and then walked to Hjørring.

2. Sunday. I attended the meeting in Hjørring. My brother, L. C. Geertsen, and some brothers and sisters from Hårrikslev Branch and some strangers from the country were here. We had a good meeting. In the evening, a council meeting.

3. Monday. I and A. C. Christensen proselytized today in Vi11ingshøi and lodged in the evening at Tornby at the home of Christen Rendborg.

4. Tuesday. We proselytized in Tornby and Bjerby parishes and lodged at the home of Peder Christian Christensen in Bjergby.

5. Wednesday. We proselytized at Sarstrup and other places, were at the home of Christian Hobelstrup and talked with them, then held a prayer meeting at the home of Brother Mads C. Nielsen at Uslev, which I conducted. Lodging at Skarnda1.

6. Thursday. I left Skarndal at noontime, went and visited two girls, Mariane and Stine Lilho1dt. From there to Søren N. Hedeled's in Bindslev. We visited Jens C. J. Vaden. Lodged at the home of Søren N. Hedeled.

7. Friday. Today I visited several places, sold some pamphlets, and lodged at the home of Christen N. Hedeled in Sindal, where Elder Thomas P. Andersen also was.

8. Saturday. I visited Lars P. Pedersen and Blacksmith Tanke, after which I walked back to Christian N. Hedeled's and wrote a letter to Inger M. Larsen at Gjøttrup.

9. Sunday. I held a meeting in the morning at the home of Thomads Christensen's wife (the goose woman), and in the afternoon at the home of Christian N. Hedeled. Accompanied Niels C. Hedeled home. Lodged at the home of C. C. Smed at Astedbroe.

10. Monday. I walked to Hjørring, where I wrote some letters to Hanherred and lodged south of Hjørring at the home of Niels Ulstrup.

11. Tuesday. I visited some sisters south of Hjørring, then walked to Hjørring, where L. Larsen and Thomas P. Andersen were. I walked to A. P. Krog's and lodged.

12. Wednesday. In the morning I was at the home of Krog, and then he went with me to Christian Hobe1strup's. The girl here was very humble. I held a prayer meeting at the home of Jens J. Hovbjerg and lodged at the home of A. C. Christensen at Skarndal.

13. Thursday. I and A. C. C. went together today to Uggerby and visited Mette Jensen and her daughter (sisters), Christian F. Larsen, Anders Simonsen, Jens C. Murer, and lodged at the home of A. C. Christensen at Skarndal.

14. Friday. I was in Bindslev and visited several places. Lodged at the home of Christen C. Smed at Astedbroe.

15. Saturday. I and A. C. Christensen walked to Linderum and visited Peter Christian Christensen. We were in Trutten, and at the home of Christen Mikkelsen he showed us the door. Were in Kroeret, where Søren Christian Christensen came to see us. I walked to Hjørring and A. C. C. to Skarndal.

16. Sunday. I conducted morning meeting here in Hjørring. L. Larsen was here. In the afternoon J. C. Thomsen came home. The meeting was blessed. A. P. Krog was present, and I rode home with him and lodged.

17. Monday. I was at the home of Krog part of the day and then walked to Uggerby and lodged at the home of some sisters, Mette Jensen and Else Marie Larsen.

18. Tuesday. I walked to Bindslev and then to Sinda1, where I held a prayer meeting. Lodged at the home of Christen N. Hedeled.

19. Wednesday. Today I visited some believers at Sindal and then went to the minister to buy a Bible, but did not get one. He would not speak with me. Walked to Skarndal and held a prayer meeting at Uslev at the home of M. C. Nielsen and then walked to Hjørring and took lodging.

20. Thursday. I attended a meeting at the home of Søren Christensen at Harrits1ev and then walked to Hjørring.

21. Friday. I and President Larsen walked to the meeting. Søren Christensen drove with us beyond Veiby. L. C. Geertsen and P. P. Meilhede left for Hanherred. I and Larsen lodged at the home of Jens Christian Andersen.

22. Saturday. We went back to Hjørring and visited some brothers and sisters on the way. Lodged at the home of Dorthea K. P.

23. Sunday. Meeting at the hall. Many strangers. We sold some pamphlets after the meeting. One person received the laying on of hands. I and A. C. Christensen visited Christian Hobelstrup, Mygdal. Lodging at Skarndal.

24. Monday. I held a prayer meeting at Skarnda1. Seven of the Saints were present. Lodging here.

25. Tuesday. Today I visited Jens C. Murer. The entire household was good. From there I visited Christian Frd. Larsen and lodged at the home of Mette Jensen.

26. Wednesday. Today I was several places. One was at the home of a man who has dug down into a hill. I held a prayer meeting at the home of M. C. Nielsen in Uslev.

27. Thursday. I and A. C. Christensen walked to Hjørring, where I attended prayer meeting. Lodging here.

28. Friday. Today I visited some strangers at Sindal and lodged at the home of Christian N. Hede1ed. Thomas P. Andersen also came here.

29. Saturday. I visited several places. Was in Bindslev and Skarnda1, where I baptized a girl, Marie Petrine Christensen, about 20 years old.

30. Sunday. I attended the meeting in Hjørring. Petrine received the laying on of hands. Many strangers, who ridiculed, were present, and some good people.

31. Monday. Today I visited N. Kronholm; Marcus Vinstrup, who borrowed pamphlets; P. C. Esitrup; Peder Smed in Bjergby; and lodged at Skarndal at the home of A. C. C.

April 1856.

1. Tuesday. I walked to A. P. Krog's, and he accompanied me to Anders Lilholdt's, and we did not get away from there until 9:30. Lodged at the home of Krog.

2. Wednesday. Today I visited the sisters at Uggerby, was in Krøgholdt and at the home of Jens C. Murer, and at Skarnda1, where Weibye was. He accompanied me to prayer meeting at the home of Christen N. Hedeled in Sindal. 8 Saints, 2 strangers.

3. Thursday. Today we held a meeting and fast day at Hjørring. Twenty-two Saints were there. I walked to Kjærsgaard with the Star after the meeting.

4. Friday. I went back to Hjørring, walked to Vinstrup for my pamphlets, visited several people, and lodged at the home of Niels Lund at Bjergbye.

5. Saturday. I was a number of places east of Bjergby, and in Skarndal. From there to Bindslev, and on the way was at the home of Jens J. Høibjerg, where Christendom's farm

hand came and would have caught me. But I fled from him like the hare from the hound. I [went] from Bindslev to see Jens C. Murer, who, together with his wife, was baptized the same evening.

6. Sunday. Some of us went together from Skarnda<sup>1</sup>, where we had stayed the night, to Hjørring, to a meeting. Jens C. Murer and his wife received the laying on of hands. Many strangers. In the evening a council meeting.

7. Monday. I was at Harritslev at the home of Brother Søren Christensen and then walked to Hørmedsted Branch with the Star. Lodged at Sinda<sup>1</sup> at the home of Christian N. Hedeled.

8. Tuesday. I spoke a little with C. N. H.'s daughter and then visited some strangers. Lodged at the home of Søren N. Hedeled in Bindslev.

9. Wednesday. I was at Bagesvogn Smed at the home of Jens Vaden. Visited several places. I loaned Mads Kaaberholdt's daughter a songbook. In the evening, a prayer meeting at the home of Jens C. Murer.

10. Thursday. Today I visited Christian Hobelstrup, Anders Lilholdt, some sisters at Uggerbye and lodged at the home of A. P. Krog, who had recently come from Elkjær.

11. Friday. Today I held a meeting at the home of a man called "Crick" Hans, and in the evening I baptized Christian N. Hedeled's wife. Lodging here.

12. Saturday. I visited Jacob Jacobsen and the school teacher at Fieldsted, walked to Astedbroe, where Thomsen was. Continued the trip to Hjørring, and met Brother Lybert of Aalborg Conference.

13. Sunday. We held meeting at Hjørring in the morning. Calmness. In the afternoon, many strangers and much ridicule. Lund from Bagterp (the school teacher) came and argued with us. He was quarrelsome. I accompanied A. P. Krog home and lodged.

14. Monday. I visited Anders Lilholdt, Christian Hobelstrup, C. Christensen at Skarndal, and lodged at Uslev.

15. Tuesday. Today I visited Niels C. Sko<sup>1</sup>e at Astrup and walked to Hjørring, where I wrote a letter to my brother, J. C. Geertsen, and sent it by Warden Damkjær's hired man, Niels C. Nielsen.

16. Wednesday. L. C. Geertsen and P. P. Meilhede came to Hjørring. My brother went with me to Uslev and attended a prayer meeting. Lodging at Skarnda<sup>1</sup>.

17. Thursday. We again went back to Hjørring and walked to Harritslev and lodged at the home of S. Christensen.

18. Friday. We walked to Kjærsgaard, and here there was a prayer meeting. In the afternoon we were in Rakkebye and held a meeting at the home of Jens P. Jensen. Some bad people and some good were present. Lodging at Kjærsgaard.

19. Saturday. I remained at Kjærsgaard and read the treatise by O. Pratt about the new Jerusalem.

20. Sunday. I, L. C. Geertsen, and P. P. Meilhede and others walked to the meeting at Hjørring in the morning. Peace in the afternoon. Many strangers and Schoolteacher Lund from Bagterp, and as he left he called out, "False Prophets," which was repeated with a loud yell by the crowd, who threw liquor in our eyes and threw bottles at our heads but did not hit anyone. Finally we were liberated with the help of the police.

21. Monday. I visited some Saints and lodged at the home of Sister Mette Jensen at Uggerby.

22. Tuesday. I was several places and came to Sindal and lodged at the home of Christen N. Hedeled.

23. Wednesday. I wrote a letter to their daughter. After that, proselytizing, and in the evening attended a council and prayer meeting at Uslev at the home of Brother Mads C. Nielsen. Lodging in Skarndal at the home of A. C. Christensen.

24. Thursday. I was in Skarndal and read through "The Millennium" in the Star, volume 4, numbers 14 and 15, which made me very happy, for I had not understood it before.

25. Friday. I visited A. P. Krog, then walked to Tornbye and visited Jens Christian Sommermand and Christen Renborg. Lodged at the home of Sommermand.

26. Today (Saturday) I walked to Hjørring and Harritslev and Kjærsgaard. Lodging here.

27. Sunday. I attended a meeting at Hjørring and then walked to Uslev and from there to Uggerby, where I lodged at the home of Mette Jensen.

28. Monday. I visited Jens C. Murer and others and came to the home of A. P. Krog and lodged.

29. Tuesday. I rode with Krog to Hjørring and there received the Star for Mosbjerg, Napstjert, and Frederikshavn Branches. I got no further than Sindal because of rain.

30. Wednesday. I went to my destination with the Star, namely, Jens Henriksen's at Hørmsted, where my brother was. I walked back to Astedbroe, and he to Napstjert. I lodged at the home of C. Christensen Smed.

May 1856

1. Thursday, Ascension Day. I and Brother Christen C. Smed walked to the meeting at Hjørring, which proceeded with calmness. Lodging here.

2. Friday. Today I received the following appointment from President L. Larsen:

#### APPOINTMENT

Priest Peder Christian Geertsen:

Dear Brother:

You are hereby appointed to go on a mission in Sæby and vicinity, together with Elder C. Hansen, to work under his direction and preach faith and repentance to the people, so that you may be an instrument in bringing souls to the kingdom of God, and I pray God will bless you and all those who pay heed to your word, for Christ's sake.

Hjørring, 2 May 1856.

L. Larsen  
President of Wensyssel  
Conference

I walked to Taars with the Star for Taars and Dronninglund Branches and returned to Hjørring the same day. Lodging at the home of A. C. Christensen.

3. Saturday. I and President Larsen walked to Harritslev to the home of Søren Christensen and then to Kjærsgaard, where we lodged.

4. Sunday. I attended a meeting at the home of Johanne Marie (Jens Jespersen's) at Rakkebye. Three brothers and sisters received the laying on of hands. I wrote a letter home, and I and P. P. Meilhede lodged at the home of Søren Christensen in Harritslev.

5. Monday. We walked to Hjørring and I continued the trip to Asdal Parish, to A. P. Krog's, to say goodbye. From there to Uslev, but no one home. Then walked to Hjørring.

6. Tuesday. I proceeded to my mission at Sæby and walked 4 or 5 miles and lodged at the home of Brother Lans [Hans?] Lorentsen in Kraglund.

7. Wednesday. I walked to Albeck and visited some brothers and sisters, as well as the president of Dronninglund Branch, and then walked to Brother P. Mikkelsen's in Pudborg, where I lodged. C. Hansen was here and was sick with the ague.

8. Thursday. I walked to Hjørring with money from H. Lorentsen for L. Larsen, for a debt for his sons' travel to Zion, who emigrated this spring. Lodging at the home of Brother Anders Christian Christensen in Hjørring town.

9. Friday. I and N. C. Heiselt went together to Dronninglund Branch, and on the way we were at the home of Christoffer Christensen with the Star for Taars Branch. We lodged at the home of Brother Christen Pedersen at Iskou.



10. Saturday. We were at Voorgaard and then walked to Albek and visited some Saints. Attended a council meeting at the home of St. Christensen and lodged at Pudborg.

11. Sunday, Pentecost. I attended two meetings in the branch and had great joy. Walked to Ørsøe and lodged at the home of Sister (Maline), together with Svend Jensen.

12. Monday. We walked to Kolding House by Dahl Millpond and held a meeting there at 3 o'clock in the afternoon. Seven brothers and sisters and strangers were present. A Brother Christian Jensen Kusk, whom we visited, had left the faith. I lodged at Dahl Mill.

13. Tuesday. I walked to Aalborg and ate lunch at the home of Jüllander. Remained here and lodged at the home of Sister Larsen at the hall.

14. Wednesday. I remained in Aalborg as a result of the fact that I ordered a pair of boots. Enjoyed myself at the home of Brother C. D. Fjeldsted. Attended English school. Lodging at the home of Sister Ane Larsen.

15. Thursday. I remained at Aalborg and attended a prayer meeting in the evening.

16. Friday. I took the steamer Limfjorden, together with Fjeldsted and Jens Pedersen. I was put ashore at Aggersund, where we separated and I walked to Beistrup and lodged at the home of my brother, Søren Jacobsen.

17. Saturday. In the afternoon I walked to Torslev, where I lodged at the home of R. Olesen.

18. Sunday. I walked to Øland to attend a meeting together with N. L. C. Myrup and C. W. J. Hecker, but in vain; it had been held by President L. Larsen and J. Madsen in the morning. We returned to Torslev and I and Hecker lodged at the home of Søren Knudsen.

19. Monday. I traveled home to Gjøttrup, and J. Madsen accompanied me to the apothecary. Lodged at the home of my mother.

20. Tuesday. I and my sister Else were at the home of my brother, J. C. Geertsen. Was at the apothecary, and here I met J. Madsen again, and we then walked to Gjøttrup and both lodged at home that night.

21. Wednesday. Today we visited my brother-in-law Klemmen Jensen, and the homes of Christen Andersen and Jens P. Meilhede, and lodged at the home of Ane Larsen.

22. Thursday. I wrote a letter to the students at Ranum Teachers College and visited Christen Jensen Smed and Christen Andersen. Mette K. Jacobsen (my brother's wife<sup>8</sup>) was here. Lodging at home with Mother.

23. Friday. I completed the letter to the teachers college students, etc.

---

<sup>8</sup> Mette Kirstine Jacobsen was the wife of Peter's half-brother Søren Jacobsen.

24. Saturday. Home. Visited Lars Aggesen's, where I lodged.

25. Sunday. I wrote a letter to Inger Marie Larsen about the gospel, etc., Visited Schoolteacher Christensen, was home, and in Kjettrup. Lodging at home.

26. Monday. At home. Wrote a little, etc.

27. Tuesday. I walked to Løgstør, from whence I left for my mission by way of the steamer to Aalborg. Lodging at the home of Provision-dealer Madsen at the hall.

28. Wednesday. I was at the home of C. D. Fjeldsted with a letter from President L. Larsen, and then I walked 2¾ miles to Dahl Mill, where I lodged.

29. Thursday. I walked back to B. N. Larsen's, where C. Hansen was, and I stayed there. Wrote a letter to A. P. Krog.

30. Friday. I walked to Albek 3 or 4 miles, lodged at the home of P. Mikkelsen in Pudborg.

31. Saturday. I walked to Stephan Christensen's, where I wrote a letter to Inger Marie Christensen and another to Søren Peter Larsen, both of Gjøttrup.

#### June 1856

1. Sunday. I and Svend Jensen walked to Lyshøi to hold a meeting at the home of his sister, but no one came. I and C. Hansen attended a Baptist meeting.

2. Monday. I and C. Hansen visited some people at Clausholm Mark. Then walked to Albek and lodged at the home of Stephan Christensen.

3. Tuesday. We were at Nyebroer and then walked to Kraglund and lodged at the home of Hans Lorensen.

4. Wednesday. We were in Sæby. Walked through Sæbygaard Woods. Lodged at the home of Ane Tolne.

5. Thursday. We were at the home of a tailor at Hørbye Parish who believes. Lodged at the home of Thomas Ledet.

6. Friday. I walked to Anders Neisum's to get the Stars, but they had not arrived. Lodging at Idskov at the home of Christen Pedersen.

7. Saturday. I walked to Albek, and then I and C. Hansen went to see Anders Jensen Neisum, where we lodged.

8. Sunday. We had a meeting in the morning at the home of A. J. Neisum, and in the afternoon at the home of a man, Kylling Anders. Lodged at the home of Anders J. Neisum.

9. Monday. We were at the home of Kylling Anders to administer to him. After that we visited several persons and went to N. Larsen's in Horsens Parish, where we lodged.

10. Tuesday. I was in Aalborg to buy bread for myself and C. Hansen, since we had decided to dig peat, and I returned to Nils Larsen's.

11. Wednesday. I worked at digging peat.

12. Thursday. I worked at digging peat.

13. Friday. I worked at digging peat.

14. Saturday. I worked at digging peat.

15. Sunday. I and C. Hansen held a meeting at the home of P. C. Voigt in the afternoon, after which C. Hansen baptized an elderly woman. I lodged at the home of a brother in Horsens Parish for whom I dug peat on Monday. The other days in the week I and C. Hansen were involved in the same work.

22. Sunday. We held a meeting at the home of the new sister at Clausholm Mark and partook of the sacrament. Lodged at the home of Niels Larsen.

23. Monday. We continued with the peat-digging and ended, or were finished, on

25. Wednesday, at noon. During the entire time we have worked here we have had lodging at the home of Brother Niels Larsen.

26. Thursday. We walked to Clausholm Mark and visited the Saints. We separated there and I walked to Ørsøe and arranged for a meeting on Sunday. Lodging at the home of Maline.

27. Friday. I walked to Albek and lodged at the home of Steffen Christensen.

28. Saturday. I received a hay scythe and was with Svend Jensen at Voorgaard Meadows. I walked from there to Ørsøe and lodged at the home of Maline.

29. Sunday. C. Hansen came here, but no one came to the meeting, so we walked to Albek to a meeting at the home of A. Christensen. In the afternoon, a council meeting at Pudborg, where we had lodging.

30. Monday. I was in Vaarsaa for provisions for myself and \_\_\_\_\_ Hansen, for we were to help Svend Jensen cut hay at Vaargaard Meadows. I was in Kroeret to get money for Svend Jensen. There I was scolded for being a servant of the devil sent by Lucifer. In the afternoon I was in the meadow cutting hay and lodged at the home of Brother Christen Pedersen in Idskou.

July 1856

I. Tuesday. I cut hay, also Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday until sometime in the afternoon, and then I rode with Brother P. Mikkelsen. When I had dressed Elders Weiby and L. Nielsen and Steffan Christensen came. I accompanied them and lodged at the home of Brother Steffen Christensen.

5. Saturday. I, Veiby, L. Nielsen and Steffen Christensen walked to Øster Uttrup, where we attended a prayer meeting. Lodging at the home of a brother.

6. Sunday. We attended a conference in Aalborg and had much joy. Inger Marie Christensen from the town of my birth was baptized by C. W. J. Hecker. I and Weiby lodged at the home of a provision-dealer in the town.

7. Monday. We were at the conference again, and many teachings were given to the brethren about the procedure for preaching the gospel. In the evening I attended a council meeting.

8. Tuesday. We (I, Veiby, Nielsen, Meilhede) walked together for 3 miles from Sundbye, and then I and Weiby walked to Brother Jens C. Andersen's in Tømmerby, where my brother was, who was ill with the ague. He came along to Weiby, and I walked alone to Kjærsgaard, where Brother Meilhede also came, and we lodged there.

9. Wednesday. I attended conference in Hjørring. Three branch presidents were absent because of illness. One of these was my brother, L. C. Geertsen. The mob was very bad and broke 17 windowpanes. I lay on the sofa at night.

10. Thursday. I attended conference again, and several matters of business took place. Seven were ordained and I was (on the 9th) assigned to work in Taars Branch under the direction of P. C. Jensen. I rode home with A. P. Krog and lodged.

II. Friday. I and N. C. Heiselt walked to Uggerby and visited some sisters and Heiselt baptized Maren Sofie Larsen. I was at Krøgholt and lodged at the home of Brother Jens C. Murer.

12. Saturday. I was again in Uggerby and remained there again at the home of Jens C. Murer, because of rain. I and N. C. H. lodged there.

13. Sunday. We walked to Hjørring, and I continued the trip to my mission in Taars Branch, where I arrived a little before the meeting was closed. I wrote a letter to Mother, which I sent with Elder Jens Madsen. I walked to Steenbroen and lodged.

14. Monday. I and P. C. Jensen placed bricks in a tile oven, etc. Lodging in Steenbroe.

15. Tuesday. I helped P. C. Jensen again.

16. Wednesday. We baked bricks. Brother Hecker was here on his way to Frederikshavn.

17. Thursday. We continued baking bricks. L. Larsen (president) came here and we lodged together.

18. Friday. We were here during the day, and in the evening I and Larsen attended prayer meeting at the home of Christoffer Christensen. Lodging in Steenbroen.

19. Saturday. I and L. Larsen visited several places; of the Saints, Niels C. Eskerhøi's, Mads C. Jensen's, Villum C. Larsen. Lodged again tonight in Steenbroen.

20. Sunday. I attended meeting at the home of Brother Christoffer Christensen. Mads Jensen was ordained a teacher and Mads C. Jensen a deacon. In the afternoon a council. My name was presented as writer and district president for the whole branch. I and Larsen lodged in Steenbroen.

21. Monday. We rewrote some council meetings and then walked to Hjørring and visited Sister Karen Jensen on the way.

22. Tuesday. I was in Hjørring until in the afternoon and then walked to Taars and lodged at the home of Christoffer Christensen at night.

23. Wednesday. I was in Steenbroen and other places and held prayer meeting at the home of Brother Christoffer Christensen, where I lodged.

24. Thursday. Today I visited Sisters Marie Dorthea Jensen, Louise Sofie Christensen, and Else Nielsen. Lodged at the latter's place.

25. Friday. I was at the home of Søren Mølheden at Linderup Mark, and in Hallund, and lodged at the home of Brother Niels Peter Poulsen at Linderup Mark, Øster Brønderslev Parish.

26. Saturday. I walked to Steenbroen and stayed with P. C. Jensen and worked with him in the afternoon. Lodging here (19 years old today).

27. Sunday. I attended meeting at the home of Brother Christoffer Christensen in the morning, and in the afternoon he and I walked to Skrol and held prayer meeting there, which was blessed. Lodging in Steenbroen.

28. Monday. I worked with P. C. Jensen today and lodged here.

29. Thursday. I was with P. C. Jensen and cut hay in Bollers Meadow together with Christoffer Christensen.

30. Wednesday. I was in Steenbroen most of the day and held a prayer meeting in the afternoon at the home of Christoffer Christensen. Lodged here.

31. Thursday. I dug peat for Sister Louise Sofie Christensen. Lodged there.

August 1856

1. Friday. I was again at the home of Louise S. Christensen and dug peat. Lodged here.
2. Saturday. I built a wall in the morning, after which I visited some Saints and lodged at the home of Brother Christoffer Christensen.
3. Sunday. I attended morning meeting and held a meeting in the afternoon at the home of Villum C. Larsen. Walked to Steenbroen and from there to Villestrup. Lodging here.
4. Monday. I walked to Anders Jensen's in Neisum and then to see Brother Christian Jensen near Ormholdt and from there to Albek. Lodged at the home of Brother Morthen Madsen Nybroe.
5. Tuesday. I gathered my clothing, most of which was in Pudborg. I then traveled to the home of Anders Jensen Neisum and lodged there at night.
6. Wednesday. I traveled further and came to Taars Branch and visited Brother Niels C. Eskerhøi, walked to Steenbroe and held prayer meeting at the home of Christoffer Christensen, lodged at the home of Villum C. Larsen.
7. Thursday. I attended a meeting in Harritslev at the home of Søren Christensen, from whence I walked to Kjærsgaard to see L. C. Geertsen. Lodging here.
8. Friday. I and P. P. Meihede walked to Hjørring, where we met Brothers L. Larsen, J. C. Thomsen, Veiby, Heiselt, and A. C. Christensen. I wrote a letter to Krog, walked to Taars and lodged at the home of V. C. Larsen.
9. Saturday. I worked with P. C. Jensen in Steenbroen and lodged at the home of Christoffer Christensen.
10. Sunday. I attended the meeting at the home of Christoffer Christensen and rejoiced among the Saints. Lodged here at night.
11. Monday. I helped P. C. Jensen bake tile. Lodging here.
12. Tuesday. I worked at the tile works.
13. Wednesday. I also worked at the tile works.
14. Thursday. I was a little weak of body. Was in Steenbroen and lodged at the home of Christoffer Christensen.
15. Friday. I visited Brother Hans Nielsen, Carl C. Nielsen in Kragvad, and Jens C. Bøker, and lodged at the home of Villum C. Larsen.
16. Saturday. I visited a Brother L. Larsen and a sister who is a maid at Sneverholdt. Was at the home of Søren Mølheden at Sterupmark and lodged at the home of Sister Marie Dorthea Jensen in Tranget.

17. Sunday. I attended two meetings: in the morning at the home of Christoffer Christensen, and in the afternoon at the home of Louise Sofie Christensen. I lodged at the home of Christoffer Christensen.

18. Monday. I was at the home of Sister Karen Jensen and gave her some teachings. Walked to Sindal and visited Brother Christen N. Hedeled's, from there to A. P. Krog's, where I lodged.

19. Tuesday. He and I were in the ocean to bathe, and I again accompanied him home and lodged here. They were very friendly, and Krog in particular loves me greatly.

20. Wednesday. I was in Uslev at the home of M. C. Nielsen for some shirts I had there. Walked to Hjørring and then to Harritslev, where Meilhede was, and we both went to bed.

21. Thursday. I and Meilhede walked to Kjærsgaard, and after a brief stay with my brother I walked to Vester Brønderslev, to talk with Nicoline F. Hansen, and from there to Jens Toft's. Lodging in Steenbroen.

22. Friday. I and P. C. Jensen dug peat for Bergitte M. Eriksen. Lodging in Skrol.

23. Saturday. Today we dug peat for Louise S. Christensen. I lodged at the home of Villum C. Larsen.

24. Sunday. I attended meeting in the morning, and in the afternoon had a meeting at the home of Villum C. Larsen, after which I went to see Christoffer Christensen. N. C. P. Engberg came with the Star no. 22. We both lodged at the home of Villum C. Larsen.

25. Monday. I walked to Steenbroen for the branch's record and sat and wrote in it at the home of Villum C. Larsen. Held fast day. Lodging here.

26. Tuesday. I wrote in the record and fasted this day also. Lodged here.

27. Wednesday. I added up some accounts, was in Steenbroen with the record, and held prayer meeting at the home of Christoffer Christensen.

28. Thursday. I visited some brethren and sisters, strangers, and excommunicated persons and lodged at the home of V. C. Larsen.

29. Friday. I visited Christoffer Christensen, Niels Christensen Eskerhøi, and came to the home of Else Nielsen, where I lodged at night because it was raining.

30. Saturday. I was at the homes of Louise S. Christensen and Bergitte Marie Eriksen. I did not feel well and was in bed, and later walked to Steenbroen.

31. Sunday. I attended the meeting at the home of Christoffer Christensen, after which I wrote a letter for Niels Toresen to Sweden. Walked to the home of Villum C. Larsen, where Engberg also came. Lodging here.

## September 1856

1. Monday. I and Engberg visited a girl who travels about preaching under the name of Skov Kirsten (Kirsten Marie Larsen). Were at the home of Søren Mølheden, and at Sneverholdt with some brethren and sisters who work there. Lodged at the home of Niels Peter Poulsen at Linderup Mark.

2. Tuesday. We walked to Vester Brønderslev, where we sold some pamphlets to the baker's wife. Visited a Sister Nicoline Frederike Hansen. Lodged at Kjærsgaard at the home of Sister Ane Marie Iversen.

3. Wednesday. I attended a council meeting convened in Hjørring by President L. Larsen, consisting of the priesthood of Wensyssel Conference. The Law of Tithing was adopted and some changes made with 3 branch presidents. P. C. Jensen, president of Frederikshavn; L. Nielsen called to Dronninglund; and St. Christensen to Taars Branch. I walked to Taars and lodged at the home of Christoffer Christensen.

4. Thursday. I and Mads Christian Jensen carried a corpse to Taars (Branch) cemetery for Sister Bergitte Marie Eriksen. Visited some brothers and sisters and lodged at Steenbroeh at the home of P. C. Jensen, where J. C. Gravensteen and Jens Madsen also were.

5. Friday. I was at the home of Hans Christian Jensen to talk with a Sister Maren. She had been tempted by the Baptists, but she was humble and I showed her that which was incorrect in their teachings. Visited Jens C. Christensen, a tailor in Høgsted. Lodged at the home of P. C. Jensen at Steenbroen.

6. Saturday. I was in Hjørring to get the Star, and since it had not arrived I returned to Taars and lodged at the home of Brother Villum Christian Larsen.

7. Sunday. I attended the meeting in the morning at the home of Christoffer Christensen, then visited Niels C. Hedelev at Egeberg Mark. Walked to Sindal and lodged at the home of Christen Nielsen Hedeled.

8. Monday. I visited the school teacher at Fjeldsted, Brother Christian Jensen Klokkemager, and Anders Lilholdt in Mygdal, and lodged at the home of A. P. Krog at night.

9. Tuesday. I was in Tornby but did not find anyone home where I intended to go. Walked to Hjørring, where I lodged at night.

10. Wednesday. I wrote a letter to Krog, then walked to Taars and held prayer meeting at the home of Christoffer Christensen. Lodging in Steenbroen.

11. Thursday. In the morning I read through two new pamphlets and then visited Brother Niels Christensen's, Eskerhøi. Lodged at the home of Skov Lars and talked much with Kirsten Marie Larsen.



12. Friday. I visited some brothers and sisters here in the area and helped Sister Louise Sofie Christensen with some grain. Lodging at the home of Marie D. Jensen.

13. Saturday. I visited Brother Hans Nielsen and other brethren and sisters and lodged at the home of V. C. Larsen.

14. Sunday. I attended the meeting at the home of Brother Christoffer Christensen, as well as a council meeting. After that I held a prayer meeting at the home of Mads C. Jensen. Lodging at the home of Villum C. Larsen.

15. Monday. I traveled to Kjærsgaard to see my brother, L. C. Geertsen, and we went together toward Hanherred and got as far as Rødhuus and lodged at the home of Thomas Christian. We were very wet, since it had rained heavily. They took good care of us.

16. Tuesday. We visited N. L. C. Myrup in Klithuus and walked to the home of Rasmus Olsen in Torslev, where we lodged. Rain.

17. Wednesday. We lined a book for family names and then walked to Lerup Market, where we met many of our relatives and acquaintances, who all looked at us with surprise. We rode with Knud Christian Larsen (our brother) to his home in Beistrup and lodged there.

18. Thursday. We wrote family names and were at the home of our brother, Søren Jacobsen, and then walked to Gjøttrup. Lodged at home with Mother.

19. Friday. We wrote down more names of the family. Visited our brothers-in-law, Klemmen Jensen and Anders Christensen. From there we were accompanied by Inger Marie Christensen to Jens Mand's, and we were very happy this evening. Lodged at home.

20. Saturday. We visited Peder Christensen's and then went to Kjettrup Parsonage to see our brother, Jacob Christian Gertsen, and lodged there.

21. Sunday. I was in Aggersborg at the home of Anders Christian Gertsen<sup>9</sup> and got their names, etc. Then walked to Gjøttrup and visited Lars Aggesen. Lodged at home. Talked with Maren Meilhede at the home of Søren Bøge.

22. Monday. We were at the home of our aunt, Kirsten Larsen, and in K1iim, and got the names of Peder Rødbroe and Rasmus Nielsen and their families. Schoolteacher Beck let us have the parish register. We walked home to Gjøttrup and lodged.

23. Tuesday. We visited Schoolteacher Christensen in order to get family names from the parish register, but he refused. He received a good testimony, and we were happy. Lodging at home.

24. Wednesday. We visited Ane Larsen Havne, and I was in Stjers1ev at the home of Lars Agesen, and I and L. C. Geertsen lodged at home.

---

<sup>9</sup> Anders Christian Geertsen was Peter's second cousin.

25. Thursday. I and my brother, L. C. Geertsen, visited Jacob C. Geertsen in Kjettrup. Walked to Skræm School and wanted to get family names, but did not find parish registers that old. Walked to Beistrup and lodged at the home of Søren Jacobsen.

26. Friday. I walked to Torslev and then further the same day to Riisager in Jetsmark and lodged there at the home of Peder Havne.

27. Saturday. I traveled on to see Jens Christian Andersen, Tømmerbyhede, where P. P. Meilhede was, and I stayed here in accordance with Meilhede's wishes.

28. Sunday. I attended meeting in Harritslev Branch at the home of Jens Jensen at Aas1ehede, and I and P. P. Meilhede lodged here.

29. Monday. I left for my mission in Taars Branch, where I then was for most of the time, laboring for the spread of the kingdom and the blessing of the Saints, until

#### October 1856

8. Wednesday. I together with several Saints set out for Aalborg to attend a conference on the occasion of the visit of Apostle Ezra T. Benson and others.

Vensysse1 Conference met at 3 o'clock in the afternoon in the hall by Østeraae, and L. Larsen presided in the council meeting which was convened, and the brethren reported on their various missions. At 8 o'clock Aalborg Conference met for council meeting, and C. D. Fje1dsted presided. I lodged at the home of Madam Bagesen on Stor Nygade.

9. Thursday. We from both conferences were gathered at Gy1dsdorf's Dance Hall. On the stand were Apostle Benson, John Kay, H. C. Haight, C. Widerborg, C. A. Madsen, L. Larsen, and C. D. Fjeldsted. The latter presided, and he conducted his business. The law of tithing was unanimously adopted on a motion by C. Widerborg.

In the afternoon, at 2 o'clock, L. Larsen presided. He proposed that I and 6 other brethren be ordained elders, read reports and other accounts, after which E. T. Benson spoke, which was translated by C. Widerborg. John Kay sang in English. We had much joy. Lodging at the home of Madam Bagesen.

10. Friday. The authorities of the Church were presented for sustaining. H. C. Haight spoke, which was translated by C. Widerborg. Short talk by C. A. Madsen.

Afternoon, 2 o'clock. I and 7 additional brethren were ordained elders by Widerborg, Madsen, Larsen, and Fjeldsted. Viderborg instructed the priesthood on their duties. Several of our principles were set forth. Kay and Benson spoke, and it was translated by Elder Widerborg, and we partook of much joy, and our hearts were touched. In the evening a number of us who had been invited gathered at the home of Fjeldsted and ate with him together with our brethren. It was the happiest time I have had in my life.

11. Saturday. We met in the morning at 8:30 at the hall near Østeraae, where we were again given counsel and doctrine by the brethren. Benson spoke with great power, taking more

than an hour, for the spirit of God was mightily upon him, and while Viderborg translated the same, Benson and Kay and many others were seen shedding tears. And all this from joy at the wonderful way God directs us. They impressed upon us the importance of the doctrine which is given in the Book of Covenants with regard to baptizing children when they are eight years old. Closed at 12:30 in the afternoon. We bid farewell to the brethren, who were traveling to Copenhagen by steamship, and then we left for Vendsyssel and arrived at about midnight at Steenbroen, where I lodged.

12. Sunday. I attended meeting at the home of Brother Christoffer Christensen. Steffen Christensen conducted it, and we felt well and were happy. Lodging at Steenbroen, where Kirsten M. Larsen was in the evening.

13. Monday. I lined a tithing book and then went together with Gravensteen out to visit the Saints in the hills. Lodging at the home of Villum C. Larsen.

14. Tuesday. I was in Krogvad and other places and walked to Karmesholdt and then went with Mads C. Jensen to a council meeting, which was blessed. Lodging in Steenbroen.

15. Wednesday. I walked to Hjørring, where my brother and Veiby came. We walked together south of Hjørring. Veiby walked to Bagterp. Near Aastrup I separated from my brother and walked to Kjærsgaard, where Jens Christensen came, and we lodged there.

16. Thursday. I walked to Harritslev, where my brother and Weiby were. I walked to Hjørring and took care of some errands, and then I and J. C. A. Weiby walked to the home of Christen Mikkelsen, who was not strong in the faith. We went from there to A. P. Krog's and lodged there.

17. Friday. Veiby and I were in Bindslev, and I visited Jens C. J. Vaden, Niels C. Hedeled, Mads Christian Jensen, and lodged at the home of Villum C. Larsen.

18. Saturday. I was at the home of Christoffer Christensen and then walked to Steenbroen, from whence I and A. Christensen walked to Høgsted to talk with Grethe Hansen, who was not doing well. Lodging in Steenbroen.

19. Sunday. In the morning I attended meeting at the home of Christoffer Christensen and had joy. In the afternoon, at the home of Niels Christian Nielsen Rugholmhuus. Only a few strangers were there. I lodged at the home of Brother Mads C. Jensen.

20. Monday. I was at the home of Louise Sophie Christensen and helped her slaughter a pig. Lodged at the home of Sister Marie D. Jensen.

21. Tuesday. I helped Louise S. Christensen again and then walked to Christoffer Christensen's and lodged at the home of Villum C. Larsen.

22. Wednesday. I was in Hjørring and returned again without getting any Stars. Visited Karen Jensen, held prayer meeting at the home of Christoffer C., and lodged at the home of Mads C. Jensen.

23. Thursday. I and St. Christensen and his wife walked to Dronninglund Branch. I traveled to Pudborg and lodged there.

24. Friday. I visited Svend Jensen and here came Steffan riding to pick up his clothing. I lodged at Nyebro.

25. Saturday. I, L. Nielsen, and Peder M. Pudborg walked to Idskou and I continued my trip and visited Thomas Villestrup. Lodging at the home of Sister Louise Sofie Christensen.

26. Sunday. I attended the meeting at the home of Christoffer Christensen, much blessing. In the evening a meeting at the home of the man in Løvbrønden. Lodging at the home of Villum C. Larsen.

27. Monday. I visited Brother Hans Nielsen, was in Karmesho1dt, then walked to Høgsted, and Mads Jensen and I were at the home of Sister Ane Kirstine Jensen. Lodging at the home of Mads Jensen.

28. Tuesday. I was again at the home of Ane Kirstine and talked with and encouraged her for the better. Visited Grethe Hansen, but did not get to talk much with her. I walked to Else Nielsen Odden's, and here I talked with Kirsten M. Larsen. She told me that the Flade minister was to hold a meeting there, which I then attended. He sought to show the validity of his infant baptism, but it was very poor. I lodged at Else Nielsen's.

29. Wednesday. I visited Niels C. Eskerhøi, went to Christoffer Christensen's, where I copied a letter from Zion. Held prayer meeting here in the evening and lodged here at night.

30. Thursday. I visited Carl C. Nielsen in Kragvad and went to see Stefan Christensen with a book which I received at the first-mentioned place. Walked to Tranget and held prayer meeting. Mariane Christensen was there, and she was very humble. Lodging at the home of Marie D. Jensen.

31. Friday. I wrote two change-of-address certificates and walked to Sneverholdt, then to Linderupmark, and on to Brønderslev, where I attended a Baptist meeting. Lodging in Kroeret.

#### November 1856

1. Saturday. I visited Brother Niels P. Larsen, who was baptized a short time before by my brother, L. C. G. Was at the home of Jens N. Toft. He was not home. Went to Søren Mølheden's and then to Taars. Lodging at the home of Christoffer Christensen.

2. Sunday. I attended meeting at the home of Christoffer and then went to Særritslev and attended a meeting in the evening at the home of Niels P. Larsen, where I met many brothers and sisters as well as my brother. Lodged here at night, along with others.

3. Monday. I was in Poulstrup and then walked to Taars. We had council meeting at the home of Christoffer Christensen. The branch was divided into districts. Lodging here.

4. Tuesday. I prepared a tithing book for District A. Walked together with Stephan Christensen to Tranget and held prayer meeting at the home of Sister Louise Sophie Christensen. Lodging here for both of us.

5. Wednesday. We visited Marie D. Jensen. I was at the home of Kirsten Marie Larsen (Skov Kirsten). Bought a Bible. Attended prayer meeting at the home of Christoffer in the evening. Lodging here.

6. Thursday. I and other brothers and sisters attended a fast meeting in Hjørring. We had much joy. We walked back and all lodged at the home of Brother Steffan Christensen.

7. Friday. I was in Lørslev at the home of Stine Pedersen. Walked to Krogvad and visited Carl C. Nielsen. Then I was at the homes of Mads Christian Jensen, Jens C. Bøker, Villum C. Larsen, and Christoffer. Lodging in Steenbroen.

8. Saturday. I went to see Jens Christian Jensen in Skrol and appointed a meeting. Was at the home of Bergitte Marie Eriksen. Went to see Villum C. Larsen. Lodging here.

9. Sunday. I attended meeting at the home of Christoffer Christensen, and a meeting at Græsdal Mark. Lodged at the home of Christoffer Christensen.

10. Monday. Snow. I was at the home of C. C. and rewrote some minutes of council meetings. Studied English.

11. Tuesday. Snow. I stayed here today.

12. Wednesday. Snow. I was at the home of Villum C. Larsen for some clothes, and went from there to Stephan Christensen's, where I stayed at night.

13. Thursday. I walked to Skrol to hold meeting, but no one came other than the wife's father and brother, and he wanted to quarrel. I lodged at the home of Louise S. Christensen.

14. Friday. I visited Sister Marie D. Jensen and went to see Else Nielsen and helped her [take] a loom home. Lodging here.

15. Saturday. I walked to Taars and visited Brother Christoffer Christensen and then went to see Brother Villum C. Larsen. Lodging here.

16. Sunday. I went to meeting at the home of Brother Christoffer Christensen, and in the afternoon we had a meeting at the home of Christian Nielsen in his yard in Taars. Lodged at the home of Christoffer Christensen.

17. Monday. I wrote a letter to Sister Inger Marie Christensen in Gjøttrup, visited Jens And. Ovesen, and went to st. Christensen's and sewed on my pants. Lodging here.

18. Tuesday. I and Stephan walked to Tranget, visited Else Nielsen, and went to see Louise S. Christensen, where we lodged.

19. Wednesday. Together we visited Sister Bergitte Marie Eriksen. She seemed more humble than before and promised to come to council meeting. We were in Lovbrønden and attended meeting in the evening at the home of C. Christensen. Lodging here.

20. Thursday. I was in Karmesholdt and walked to Carl C. Nielsen's in Krogvad and returned to brother Mads Christian Jensen's in Karmesholdt. Lodging here.

21. Friday. I walked to Hjørring and here met with my brother L. C. Geertsen, J. C. Thomsen, A. P. Krogh, his wife and farm hand, all of whom went home with Krogh. I walked to Harritslev, where I met P. P. Meilhede. Lodging with him at the home of Brother Søren Christensen.

22. Saturday. I walked to Poulstrup to talk with Grethe Hansen, who is not doing well. Walked to P. C. Jensen's in Steenbroen and lodged.

23. Sunday. I attended meeting at the home of Christoffer Christensen. He and several others walked with me to Skrol, where we had a good meeting. A Baptist wanted to dispute the gospel, but was able to do nothing. Lodging at Louise's.

24. Monday. In the morning I talked with and informed Mariane Christensen about the gospel. Walked to Villestrup and attended a council meeting in the evening at the home of C. Christensen. A Sister, Bergitte M. Eriksen, was forgiven for poor progress. Lodged here.

25. Tuesday. I rewrote a council meeting. Walked home with Villum C. Larsen and then to Stephan Christensen's, where I prepared a list, and lodged here.

26. Wednesday. We were in Karmesholdt, and I went to see Jens C. Bødker and was at the home of Christian Nielsen Gaarden. Walked to Christoffer's and took care of several things [in] the record such as writing down names in the index. Lodging here.

27. Thursday. I and Christoffer C. were in Poulstrup. We wrote a complaint against Grette Hansen and visited Kirsten Marie Hansen in Høgsted, walked back and lodged at the home of Christoffer Christensen.

28. Friday. I left early in the morning and intended to walk to Øster Brønderslev Parish, but was prevented by bad weather, and thus walked to Skrol and Louise's, where Stephan was. We went to see Marie Dorthe Jensen. Lodging here.

29. Saturday. I walked to Søren Mølheden's and from there to Niels Peter Poulsen's at Linderupmark, then to Vesterbrønderslev and to Særritslev and met Brothers P. P. Meilhede and Thomas Peter Andersen (Vad.) at the home of N. P. Larsen. Lodging here. In the afternoon, heavy snowfall.

30. Sunday. I and Meilhede walked to Harritslev to meeting, where we supposed that Pastor Madsen and Larsen were, but because of the snowstorm they had not arrived. We had a good day. I lodged in Kjærsgaard.

December 1856

1. Monday. I and my brother went together to Vreile, and then he walked to Særritslev, but I walked to Taars Branch.

2. Tuesday. I was in Krogvad for Brother Christoffer Christensen's boots and returned with these and lodged here.

3. Wednesday. I and others walked to Harritslev, where four branches and Hjørring Branch were gathered. Two of them were organized at the meeting. Both originated from Hjørring, and the one is called Mygdal Branch, the other called Sindal. My brother was assigned to be traveling elder in the four branches. I and N. C. P. Engberg were assigned to go to Aalborg to learn English, in order thereafter to teach it to the Saints of the conference. Some men were ordained. There were more meetings. We walked to Taars. I lodged at the home of C. Christensen.

4. Thursday. I was at the home of Christoffer Christensen and wrote in the record. Lodging here.

5. Friday. I went out in Tranget and was with the Saints and promised a prayer meeting, which I held in the evening at the home of Louise S. Christensen. Some strangers were here. Afterwards, I baptized Mariane Christensen and Kirsten Marie Jensen and lodged at the home of Sister Marie Dorthea Jensen.

6. Saturday. I walked to Bergithe Marie Eriksen's. Stayed here until evening, when she renewed her covenant. A man and wife from Skrold who had wanted to see how baptism is performed were present. I lodged at the home of Marie Dorthe Jensen.

7. Sunday. I attended meeting at the home of Christoffer. Two persons received the laying on of hands after baptism. We partook of the sacrament. There was much edifying preaching. At 2 o'clock, meeting at Damhuset, where great attentiveness prevailed. Afterwards I went to talk with the widow of the school teacher. Lodging at the home of Christoffer Christensen.

8. Monday. I sat at the home of Christoffer and wrote my brother L. C. Geertsen and Steffan Christensen. We took care of various things. In the evening council meeting. Grethe Hansen was excommunicated for lying and indifference, etc. Micael A. Hansen was admitted. We wrote at night.

9. Thursday. Morning, wrote. Walked to Sindahl and held council meeting as well as a public meeting at the home of Jens C. J. Waden. Two persons were baptized. Lodging here.

10. Wednesday. We walked to Mygdal, where we held meeting at the home of Jens C. Murer. Thereafter, council meeting. Lodged here at night.

11. Thursday. We visited Christen Krøgholdt. Walked to A. P. Krog's, where we held a meeting. Elder N. C. P. Engberg was here. Lodging here.

12. Friday. We all walked to Hjørring. C. A. Madsen (Pastor) and L. Larsen, president, were here. I walked to Taars. Lodging at the home of Christoffer Christensen.

13. Saturday. I and the branch president made up the report. Rewrote the proceedings of a council meeting. Lodged here at night.

14. Sunday. I and others walked to conference in Harritslev, where we had a good day. J. Jørgensen from Fredericia was here. Reports were given by the brethren about the missions in the conference. I [and] others lodged in Kjærsgaard.

15. Monday. At conference again. Weibye was assigned to be traveling [elder] in the conference. Other items of business. Lodging in Kjærsgaard.

16. Tuesday. I was in Kjærsgaard. Worked on writing and waited for a coat which Brother P. P. Meilhede sewed for me.

17. Wednesday. I and my brother walked to Hjørring, where Larsen and Weiby were. I took care of some errands in town and then walked to Taars. I attended a prayer meeting at the home of Christoffer Christensen. Lodging here.

18. Thursday. I was in Damhuset and Kragvad and appointed a meeting and gave notice of the same at several places. Lodging at the home of Christoffer.

19. Friday. I rewrote priesthood meetings in another book as a result of the fact that it was very unclear.

20. Saturday. Likewise, worked with writing. Was in Steenbroen and returned. Lined a book for temple, emigration, and branch funds, which took until 1 or 2 o'clock at night.

21. Sunday. We held a meeting at the home of Christoffer Christensen. After that, in Damhuset, and in the evening in Kragvad. All were very blessed. I baptized Maren Nielsen, nee Christensen. Walked to Steenbroen, and P. C. Jensen accompanied me to Christoffer's, where we wrote all night.

22. Monday. I walked to Hjørring together with some other people, then to Kjærsgaard, where Mariane Pedersen was. She wanted to go with us to Hanherred to get genealogies. Lodging here.

23. Tuesday. We proceeded with the trip and came to Hune-Torp, where we lodged at the home of Brother Søren Sørensen at night.

24. Wednesday. We continued the trip and reached Tranum Klit. Mariane remained at the home of N. L. C. Myrup and I walked to Kjettrup and lodged at the home of my brother, Jacob C. Geertsen.

25. Thursday. I walked to Gjøttrup to see my mother. Visited a brother-in-law and sister Inger M. Christensen. Walked home again to my mother's and lodged at home at night.



26. Friday. At home most of the day, but in the evening I was at the home of Lars Agesen. Walked home again. I was invited to a party celebrating the birth of a baby, at the home of a Sister Kirsten, who is married to Anders Christensen. I felt no joy here. Lodged at home.

27. Saturday. I visited Jens Mands, was at the home of Anders Christensen, talked a lot with my brother J. C. Geertsen, who wept and was humble. Lodged at home.

28. Sunday. I rode to Skræm with my brother, Søren Jacobsen. There I and Inger Marie Christensen left them and walked to Torslev to meeting, which was blessed. Lodging at the home of R. Olsen.

29. Monday. I and Elder Jens Madsen and Sister Inger Marie Christensen walked to Beistrup. In the evening, meeting at the home of Jens Tygesen Smed. Good testimony was borne and we had joy. Lodging at the home of my brother Knud C. Larsen.

30. I was at the home of my relatives in Beistrup and talked with them and others.

31. Wednesday. I left Beistrup and walked to Torslev, where I visited Jens Hansen, an excommunicated Baptist. Lodged at the home of Brother Rasmus Olesen.

#### January 1857

1. Thursday. I walked to Aalborg, where I met President L. Larsen, who left town in the evening. I then stayed here in Aalborg. I read English every day with Pastor C. A. Madsen's wife, had lodging at the home of another Brother Madsen, whose living room was placed at our disposal. I and Brother N. C. P. Engberg, who after a week's time also came here to learn the English language in order to then teach it to the Saints of Vendsyssel Conference. While we were here, Elder Peter A. Fjeldsted arrived here from Copenhagen. He was appointed to replace Brother Lauritz Larsen and preside over Vendsyssel Conference as president. The expenses of my instruction and board and room were covered from my own means, and took altogether about 20 rigsdaler. I stayed here in town until...

#### February 1857

3. Tuesday. I left Aalborg and traveled 4 miles in a bad snowstorm and arrived at the home of some brothers and sisters of Vendsyssel Conference, namely Nils P. Larsen in Særritslev. Lodging.

4. Wednesday. I was here and rested my body a little. Lodging here.

5. Thursday. I rode to Hjørring with them, where I attended a meeting of Saints which was called together on fast day. I fasted also. We had great joy. I received a letter from L. Larsen instructing me to remain in the vicinity of Hjørring until he came and assigned me a place. Lodging here.

6. Friday. I walked with my brother L. C. Geertsen and Brother A. P. Krog to Uslev, where we had a good meeting. Lodging at the home of brothers and sisters here at night.

7. Saturday. I was at the home of Brother Jens Christian Murer with the above-mentioned brethren. Wrote names in the record and taught English. Lodging at the home of Krog.

8. Sunday. I attended a little meeting of Saints at the home of Brother Krog. We enjoyed ourselves together. Lodged here.

9. Monday. I made my way to Taars Branch. Arrived at Brother Steffan Christensen's, where I lodged at night.

10. Tuesday. I instructed in English. Walked to Carl Nielsen's in Kragvad, and then to Christoffer Christensen's, where I taught Mariane Pedersen and Christoffer's wife English. Lodging here.

11. Wednesday. I was at the home of Christoffer and made use of the time by writing and reading. In the evening, school, and then prayer and council meeting. Lodged here.

12. Thursday. I traveled to Hjørring, where L. Larsen and P. A. Fjeldsted were. I attended prayer meeting, and I and A. P. Krog lodged at the home of Peder Grimshauge south of Hjørring.

13. Friday. I was in Hjørring, did an errand in Harritslev for Brother L. Larsen. Lodged at Hotel "Skandinavien."

14. Saturday. I wrote in my diary. Traveled to Harritslev Branch and held school in Kjærsgaard, where I lodged (12 Saints).

15. Sunday. I attended a large meeting at the home of Niels Larsen in Weibye, where there were between 60 and 70 people. I lodged with Knud Svendsen at the home of his sister.

16. Monday. I traveled with President L. Larsen and Elder Weiby to Jetsmark Branch and stayed here at night.

17. Tuesday. We walked to Hune Branch and attended a meeting at the home of Søren Sørensen. I and Weiby lodged at the home of Poul Samuelson.

18. Wednesday. I walked to Jetsmark and held English school here. Lodging at the home of \_\_\_\_\_.

19. Thursday. I held school for Rune Branch in Engsgaard. Lodging here.

20. Friday. I traveled to Torslev, where in the evening a meeting was held. Many strangers were present and good testimony was borne. I and Jens C. Ulstrup lodged at the home of Søren Knudsen at night.

21. Saturday. I attended council meeting, and in the evening I read English with some brothers and sisters and lodged at the home of R. Olesen.

22. Sunday. Brother Rasmus Olesen drove us to Hune, where district meeting was held, consisting of Saints from 3 branches. Madsen, L. Larsen, P. A. Fjeldsted, and J. C. Weiby were present, as well as a brother from Fredericia Conference, Emanuel P. Petersen, who for a time was in Aalborg to learn English and was now here on a visit. N. C. Heiselt presided. We had a joyful day together. In the evening I requested of L. Larsen that I renew my covenant, since I felt my imperfection, though I had not committed any offense. Weiby baptized me, after which I walked with Heiselt to lodging at the home of Søren Sørensen (for in the evening we had been in Engsgaard, but during the day at the home of S. Sørensen).

23. Monday. I traveled to Steenum to see Jens C. Andersen Shoemaker, where I read English. Lodged here.

24. Tuesday. I walked to Rakkerby and held school this evening.

25. Wednesday. I traveled to Hjørring and then to Taars, where I attended a meeting at the home of Andreas Ovesen. Many strangers. My brother and Elder Gravensteen were here.

26. Thursday. I and Brother Christoffer Christensen were out in Tranget. Visited some Saints and strangers here. Jens Christian Jensen of Skroe subscribed to the Stars. In the afternoon, school. Lodging in Steenbroen.

27. Friday. I traveled to Sindah1 and instructed a few people in English.

28. Saturday. I traveled to Hjørring and held school here. I lodged together with Brother Jens Madsen in the bed of our sister Dorthea Kirstine Pedersen.

#### March 1857

1. Sunday. I attended a meeting in Hjørring, where 5 branches, Hjørring, Harrits1ev, Taars, Sinda1 and Mygda1 were gathered. Pastor Madsen, President L. Larsen, P. A. Fje1dsted, Elder Weibye and L. C. Geertsen were here. We had a joyful day. Brothers Mei1hede and J. Madsen were appointed to other conferences. A little disruption by a mob. I walked with A. P. Krog home and lodged this night.

2. Monday. I remained at Krog's home and read English in the evening. Was then called to Brother Niels C. Pedersen's, who lay sick at home, to administer to him. I went there with Krog and P. C. Pedersen, and from there walked to Jens Vaden's, accompanied by Brother A. P. Krog. P. A. Fje1dsted was there.

3. Tuesday. We were here this day and read English, and in the evening we attended a meeting at the home of Peder Andersen in Bragholdt. Walked back to Jens Vaden's, and I baptized a girl, Ane Sisilia Amalia Christensen.

4. Wednesday. We walked to Taars and visited a girl who at one time was a maid for Krog. In the evening, school at the home of Christoffer Christensen. 10 brothers and sisters. Lodging here.

5. Thursday. We walked to Hjørring, where Christian came. We attended prayer meeting and held English school. I and Krog lodged at the hall.

6. Friday. I stayed in order to take the Stars with me to the western part of the conference. I held school in Kjærsgaard in Harritslev Branch. In the Star was a letter from Brigham Young about the Reformation, which touched our hearts. Lodging here.

7. Saturday. I and P. P. Meilhede walked to Jetsmark and on the way visited some brothers and sisters in Veibye and Stenum. The Saints had given Meilhede 12 rigsdaler for his trip. We attended a meeting and lodged at the home of Ane Kjøge.

8. Sunday. I read English with some people. Then wrote, and then walked to Hune. Visited the Saints in Engsgaard. Lodged at the home of Søren Sørensen.

9. Monday. Morning heavy snowfall and wind. At 4 or 5 o'clock we went to Torslev, where we arrived about 10 o'clock.

10. Tuesday. We walked to Hauerslev, for P. P. Meilhede wanted to say goodbye to the Christen Andersens. Found them well. Walked to Beistrup and lodged at the home of my brother Søren.

11. Wednesday. We walked to Gjøttrup and visited Christian Skomager on the way. He fixed Meilhede's boots. We visited Lars Aggesen. I then walked home and lodged.

12. Thursday. I visited my family and Jens Pedersen Meilhede. His brother, P. P. Meilhede, was there. I was home again this night.

13. Friday. I and Meilhede walked to Kjettrup. Visited my brother, Jacob C. Geertsen, and here I said goodbye to Meilhede, and I walked to Hune. On the way there I met Jens Christensen. I lodged at the home of Søren Sørensen.

14. Saturday. We walked to Løkken, where we separated. Some walked to Hjørring. I went to see Jens Jensen (Løth) and went on to Kjærsgaard. I and L. C. Geertsen lodged at the home of Sister Else Cathrine Jensen, Rakkebye.

15. Sunday. I attended conference in Harritslev. President L. Larsen presided, and reports of the progress of the work were given by the brethren. Two new branches were organized and the debts of some missionaries were relieved. Some brethren were released and others were appointed to serve.

16. Monday. Some accounts were settled. The authorities of the Church were sustained on a motion and unanimous vote. We had great joy and much of the spirit of God in our conference. Madsen reminded us of a letter from President Brigham Young about the Reformation. I walked to Vennebjerg and lodged.

17. Tuesday. I walked to Hjørring, where the traveling elders, and presidents L. Larsen and P. A. Fjeldsted, who now presides over the conference, and Pastor C. A. Madsen, were gathered. We had a day of fasting and prayer, acknowledged our faults before one another,

and renewed our covenants through baptism in accordance with the request in Brigham Young's letter. We received the laying on of hands and then partook of food. I remained in Hjørring.

18. Wednesday. I stayed in town today and read English, and in the evening I held school for the Saints. I lodged here.

19. Thursday. I left Hjørring and walked to Taars Branch, where I held school.

20. Wednesday. Friday. I walked to Harritslev Branch and held school in Kjærsgaard, where 12 brothers and sisters had gathered.

21. Thursday. Saturday. I wrote in my diary and other things. Walked to Aalborg, where in the evening I attended a council meeting of the brethren. I lodged at the home of Madam Bagesen.

22. Sunday. I attended conference. Four new branches were organized, 50 were baptized, and several things were taken care of here, all of which was to my great joy. The day ended with much blessing.

23. Monday. I attended conference again, and we had much joy together.

24. Tuesday. I took care of some business and then walked to Aaby and lodged at the home of Brother Mads Thygesen.

25. Wednesday. I walked to Jens Graae's and read English. Then I walked to Jetsmark and held school.

26. Thursday. I and T. P. Andersen Vad walked to Torslev, where we met P. A. Fjeldsted and N. C. Heiselt. We appointed a meeting and held the same, and we lodged at the home of R. Olesen.

27. Friday. I held school at the home of R. Olesen and remained here today.

28. Saturday. I walked to Hune Branch. Talked with a Baptist and lodged at the home of Brother Søren Sørensen.

29. Sunday. I attended district meeting in Fristrup, where we had a good day. I walked to Jetsmark and lodged.

30. Monday. I started on the way to Rakkeby and lodged in Kjærsgaard.

31. Tuesday. I walked to Hjørring and held school there in the evening.

April 1857

1. Wednesday. I walked to Taars and held school and lodged at the home of Christoffer Christensen this night.

2. Thursday. I wrote in the district book for Taars Branch at the home of P. C. Jensen and lodged here at night.

3. Friday. I was in Særritslev and walked from there to Rakkeby, where we had school. I stayed here.

4. Saturday. I was in Kjærsgaard and observed fast day.

5. Sunday. I attended district meeting in Harritslev, where we had an edifying day and some practical teachings were given. I lodged at the home of Jens Jensen (Løth).

6. Monday. I walked to Hjørring and wrote. Here I heard and was told that Sister Bergitte Krog was going poorly and that Brother N. C. P. Engberg had been ordered out of Krog's brother's home, where they live.

7. Tuesday. I walked to Taars Branch and visited various acquaintances. Was in Skrol. In the evening attended meeting in the town of Taars, where there were many people.

8. Wednesday. I walked to Rakkeby, spoke with Zisilja Marie's sister, who was in Kjærsgaard. I walked to Stenum and lodged at the home of Brother Jens Christian Andersen. Rainy weather.

9. Thursday. I walked to Jetsmark Branch, held school in the afternoon. I and Heiselt lodged in Riisager.

10. Friday. I and Heiselt walked to Hune Branch, attended a meeting and a council meeting, and then held school.

11. Saturday. I walked [to] Hanherred. Visited a sister in Rødhuus, Brother N. L. Myrup in Tranum, and others. Came to Torslev, where I lodged at the home of Rasmus Olesen.

12. Sunday. In the morning I and others were to a Baptist meeting. Afterward, held English school, and in the evening a good meeting, where there were many people. Lodged again at the home of R. Olesen.

13. Monday. I and Brother Th. P. A. Vad walked to Gjøttrup, and we had meeting at the home of my brother-in-law, Klemmen Jensen Haugd. Some of my brothers and sisters were here. I talked much to them, and the spirit of the Lord was over me in great power. I lodged at the home of my brother-in-law, Anders Christensen.

14. Tuesday. Home. Wrote a letter to Brother P. P. Meilhede. Visited Jens Mands and lodged at home.

15. Wednesday. I visited Mette Marie Frandsen and afterwards walked to Beistrup. Visited my brothers and some friends. Lodged at the home of my brother, Søren Jacobsen.

16. Thursday. I walked to Hauerslev and visited Brother C. Andersen (Studsgaard). He was happy to have entered into the covenant. Continued the trip to Torslev and on to Aaby. Read English with Brother Mads Tygesen's daughter. Lodged here.

17. Friday. I visited some people in Hedehusene in Jetsmark Parish. Talked with Jens Graae [and] some Baptists. Held school at Jetsmark Branch and lodged at the home of Brother Frederik Jacobsen.

18. Saturday. Today I walked to Særritslev Branch and arrived at Brother N. P. Larsen's about 4 o'clock in the afternoon and stayed there this night.

19. Sunday. I held school for the saints, and in the afternoon I attended a meeting here. After that, I and N. P. Larsen visited N. Jensen Simonsen but did not find him home.

20. Monday. In the morning I read English and then walked to Taars, where I held school at the home of Niels Christian Eskerhøi. My brother L. C. Geertsen and Peder Christian Pedersen (Li1holdt) were here. Lodged with L. C. G. at the home of Else Nielsen.

21. Tuesday. We visited Skov Lars's to talk with Kirsten Marie, who travels about preaching. After that we talked with Sister Louise Sophie Christensen, and were at the home of Bergitte Marie Eriksen and found her unbelieving. Wrote a complaint against her. We separated: he went to Særritslev and I to Sindah1, where I held school. Lodged at the home of Jens Vaden.

22. Wednesday. Snow. Later in the day I walked to Uslev, where I read English with Else Marie Larsen. I stayed here.

23. Thursday. I visited Krog. Jens was very callous. I talked with him about Isaiah, chapter II. Krog followed me a long way down the road. He was sorely tempted by the Darkness, his wife completely unbelieving. I walked to Hjørring and held school. Veiby and Jens C. Murer admitted two persons who had been excommunicated, Mads Nielsen and his wife. Lodging in the cellar.

24. Wednesday. The Star arrived from Copenhagen, and when they had been distributed to the branches I and Weibye walked to Kjærsgaard, where we held school. L. C. G., K. Svendsen, and Anton Pedersen were here. I and Weiby went to Løth Jens's and lodged.

25. Saturday. We walked to Hune Terp. Were at the home of Pou1 Samuelson, where we were permitted to lodge. Walked to Søren Sørensen's, where Madsen, Fjeldsted, and Heiselt were. We saw Larsen's portrait here, completely accurate.

26. Sunday. I attended a district meeting. Six had been baptized since conference. At night I and Veiby were at the home of the widow in the same building. Brother S. L. [Sentence is incomplete].

27. I read English with Brother Søren Sørensen. Visited some families of my relatives and held school at Jetsmark Branch, where Madsen and Fjeldsted were.

28. Tuesday. I visited a sister west of Jetsmark Church and others. Then walked to Frstrup to hold school, but no one came.

29. Wednesday. I was on an errand in Rødhuus and then walked to the home of Brother Søren Sørensen, with whom I read English.

30. Thursday. I walked to Harritslev Branch. Was in Veiby, and then walked to KJærsgaard, where a prayer meeting had been appointed, which I attended. I and K. Svendsen were at the home of Søren Christensen at night.

#### May 1857

1. Friday. I was in Hjørring for the conference record and on my return met both Madsen, Fjeldsted, and Weiby. The last-mentioned walked to Hjørring. In the evening I baptized a girl by the name of Karen Christensen, who had been excommunicated and who was readmitted by Madsen and Fjeldsted. I walked to Rakkeby and lodged at the home of Brother Søren Jensen.

2. Saturday. I was at the home of Søren Christensen in Harritslev and wrote in the conference record and in the evening I walked to Hjørring and held school and stayed here at night. Lodged at the home of Jens C. Murer.

3. Sunday. I attended district meeting in Harritslev. My brother, L. C. Geertsen, presided. C. A. Madsen, P. A. Fjeldsted, and J. C. A. Weiby were present. A number were baptized, only a few excommunicated. Much was preached for the instruction of the Saints. Fifty persons are reading English in this district. A dance after the meeting. I walked to Kjærsgaard, and here I baptized a girl, Maren Kirstine Jensen, a daughter of Brother Søren Jensen of Rakkeby. Lodging in Kjærsgaard.

4. Monday. I wrote in the conference record, and in the evening I read English with the Saints in Rakkerby. The school was at the home of Brother Søren Jensen. I went to see Søren Christensen in Harritslev.

5. Tuesday. I wrote in the conference record, and the same evening I walked to Uslev in Mygdahl Branch and attended meeting, where P. A. Fjeldsted and my brother, L. C. Geertsen, were.

6. Wednesday. I and Fjeldsted went to see A. P. Krogh. Found him dead to what he has accepted. Talked with Baidenferslev, and then walked to Sindahl, where I held English school. We lodged at the home of Christen N. Hedeled.

7. Thursday. We walked to Taars Branch. Visited some believers. Held school at the home of Niels Christensen Eskerhøi, and we lodged at the home of Brother Mads C. Jensen.

8. Friday. Fjeldsted went [to] Hjørring. I visited Sister Mariane Pedersen's mother. Afterward, visited the turner in Høgsted Mark and thereafter to Særritslev, where I held meeting, or, school, and two persons renewed their covenants and two others were baptized. Lodging at the home of N. P. Larsen.



9. Saturday. I was at Poulstrup, and after that walked to Hjørring, where I held school and remained here.

10. Sunday. I attended meeting in Schibsby at the home of Mads C. Nielsen. Today a letter came to President Fjeldsted that the emigrants should be in Liverpool about the 28th of this month. I walked to Harritslev and lodged.

11. Monday. I wrote in the conference record and walked the same day to Vennebjerg. Talked [with] Madam Mariager (the wife of the school teacher) and her daughter Lene. I and he lodged at the home of Thue Mette.

12. Tuesday. I again wrote in the conference record. Talked with my brother and President Fjeldsted, who indicated that A. P. Krogh had been excommunicated from the congregation.

13. Wednesday. I visited the Anders Lilholts at Oddmark [?], where Christian Lilholdt was. It was not well with him, and I feared he should fall. The wife here still believed the doctrine. I talked with Krog, but oh, how twisted and nasty. I walked to Sindal to hold school, but no one came. I lodged at the home of Brother Jens C. J. Vaden.

14. Thursday. I visited some Saints and then walked to Taars, where I held school, but because of the emigration only a few were present. I lay in bare straw in an old bedstead in Karmesholdt.

15. Friday. I went early to Hjørring, where I was today and fasted. I wrote in my diary and wrote a letter to Bolette Frandsen in Røge, Vester Hanherred. In the evening, school. A little disturbance. Lodging at the home of Jens C. Murer.

16. Saturday. I and my brother walked to Rakkeby and then to Veiby, where we visited some sisters and the school teacher at that place. Went from there to Løth Jens's, where we lodged.

17. Sunday. We attended a meeting in Rakkeby in the morning, and in the afternoon we walked to Hans Christian Jensen's in Poulstrup and held a meeting. Several good souls were here, and we had a good spirit in the meeting. We walked [to] Særritslev, and a girl, Hellene Kirstine, was baptized then. We lodged at the home of N. P. Larsen.

18. Monday. We held a council meeting. Grethe Hansen was excommunicated. I then walked to Jetsmark Branch, to see F. Jacobsen. Appointed a school session and walked to Riisager and lodged.

19. Tuesday. I walked to Hune Branch to Brother S. Sørensen's, and then to Hanherred. Visited Niels P. Olesen. Brother Rasmus Olesen was there. I walked to Torslev and found Brother Heiselt at the home of Jens C. Tailor. Lodging at the home of Søren Knudsen.

20. Wednesday. We walked to Niels P. Olesen's and after talking a little with them we walked to Fristrup and wrote a little there. Walked to Aaby and visited Ole Carlsen's (the sisters there). Lodged at the pond, at the home of Brother Mads C. Thygesen.

21. Thursday. I and Heiselt and M. C. Thygesen walked to Hedehusene, where Niels Christian Underline was. We had a council meeting here, and then Heiselt and I were with some Baptists. We walked to Jetsmark and lodged at the home of Widow Christiane Larsen.

22. Friday. We fasted and rewrote the children's names in the record, because the old were unclear. I held school. Fjeldsted and Weiby came. Hecker was here. I wrote a letter to my brother.

23. Saturday. We walked to Hune. Talked with Lise Nielsen. She believes in Mormonism. Went bathing and to Blokhuus for bread for the sacrament. On the same occasion, visited Poul Madsen (excommunicated). After that we talked with a cooper. Lodging at the home of Brother S. Sørensen.

24. Sunday. I attended district meeting in Hune, where we had a good day. I and Weiby walked to Beistrup to visit my brother, Søren Jacobsen. We visited Weibye's brother, Niels Jensen Andersen, in Tranum Klit. We arrived at Beistrup about 12 o'clock and heard music as we approached the house. The brother was having a party celebrating the birth of a baby. We walked in, and when they saw us they were startled. We said hello and they invited us to sit down. They said hello to me but not to Veiby. We got into a conversation with them and read them a letter from Zion. Some did not believe that it was from Zion, but others did. J. C. Geertsen fully believed it to be true, as well as Søren and his wife. We went around into Knud's barn and slept, for his farm house had been torn down in order to be built anew.

25. Monday. We were again at Søren's home. I gave four Invitations to the people, and then we went over to Morthen J. Kornum's and talked with him. We walked to Torslev and held school at the home of Brother Jens C. Tailor. Lodging at the home of Skougaard here in town.

26. We visited Rasmus Olesen's mother, read a letter from Zion, and went to N. P. Olesen's. Fjeldsted was there. He and Weiby went eastward. I visited some acquaintances and arrived at Rødhuus in the evening.

27. Wednesday. I went to Jetsmark Branch, where I held English school at the home of Brother F. Jacobsen. After that I walked to Hedehusene and met Heiselt. Lodged at the home of the sisters there.

28. Thursday. I and Heiselt walked to Aalborg, and when we were taken across the Fjord the people ridiculed Mormonism, for they recognized us. We went to see a sister, Ane Larsen. We were at her home and fasted.

29. Friday. We had a day of fasting and prayer to prepare us for the approaching Pastor meeting in Rold. We were at the home of Brother C. D. Fjeldsted. C. A. Madsen read from the Deseret News some speeches by the presidency and the apostles. Very humble feelings rushed through my soul. I was at the home of Brother C. Andersen (Studsgaard). Lodging at the home of Ane Larsen.

30. Saturday. I met my brother and others at the home of J. Klingbech. We rode to Rold on a round-trip wagon. Here we met several brethren from Fyen and Fredericia Conferences. I and others lodged in the barn.

31. Sunday. We met for meeting at 10 o'clock. Pastor C. A. Madsen took charge of the meeting. The order and authority of the priesthood were spoken of, and we were told that we should listen to the council of our immediate superiors as being the word of God. Tithing was stressed to us more strongly. We had great joy today.

#### June 1857

1. Monday. We met again in the usual places, and the Word of Wisdom was mentioned. Testimonies of the power of the spirit were given from experience. Many healings had taken place through faith. Council was given for emigrants. The Saints were to consider their brethren as children. The young Saints were counseled to live unmarried. We had much joy and power in the meeting. The spirit of the Reformation was upon us. Rasmus Olesen of Gjøttrup Branch was ordained a priest. At 7 o'clock in the afternoon we closed with a song and thanksgiving to God our Father.

Tuesday, 2 June 1857. I and some other brothers walked from Rold to Aalborg, and when we arrived there I was very weak from traveling. Some of us brethren were in and saw trick riders in the evening, and I marveled at the physical exercise to which both humans and animals can attain. My brother and I lodged at the home of Sister Ane Larsen on Pederbaks Alley.

Wednesday, 3 June 1857. Elders N. Jacobsen from Aalborg Conference, K. Svendsen, N. P. Larsen, and I walked together from Sundby on the way to Hjørring. When we reached Tylstrup Inn, Jacobsen got a ride to Hjørring. We others continued the trip to Særritslev, where we arrived in the afternoon at 6 o'clock. We had then walked 4 miles. At about 9 o'clock Fjeldsted, Veiby, and my brother arrived and all lodged here that night.

Thursday, 4 June 1857. I read English with the brethren, and we translated the song "O ye Mountains high, etc." After that Fjeldsted and Weibye walked to Hjørring, I and K. Svendsen to Rakkeby, where a prayer meeting had been appointed; but no one came and we stayed at the home of Brother Søren Jensen.

Friday, 5 June 1857. We walked together to Kjærsgaard, after first having visited Brother Jens Peter Jensen. I read English with the sisters in Kjærsgaard. Then walked to Hjørring, where I met Fjeldsted. Veiby and I held English school with the brethren and sisters and lodged there at night. When we had gone to bed some people came and tied the doors and put pieces of wood against them and made much disturbance, called through the windows at us, etc.

Saturday, 6 June 1857. I ran a few errands in town and then walked to Veiby, where I read English with some sisters at noontime. Afterwards I and K. Svendsen went out [to] Løth Jens's. On the way there we visited his sister, one of whose children had died. Mette

Svendsen was there and invited me home. I wrote a little at the home of Løth Jens. In the meantime K. S. was in Vitrup, and we lodged there.

Sunday, 7 June 1857. We walked to district meeting in Harritslev at the home of Brother Søren Christensen. Fjeldsted, Veiby, L. C. Geertsen, and N. Jacobsen from Aalborg Conference were present, and many brethren and Saints. We had a joyful day together. Doctrine about tithing and the Word of Wisdom was given, and testimony was given to our fellow men. We partook of the sacrament, etc.

\_\_\_\_\_ Mariager had a book which Reverend Skyth had lent her, in which there was reference to something in the catechism which was not there. I and my brother lodged here.

Monday, 8 June 1857. I wrote the emigration list into the record, and my brother read grammar in the afternoon. Near evening we walked to Kjærsgaard and got something in the trunk, after which we walked to Rakkeby. As we walked past Morten Jensen's they threw stones at us. We lodged at the home of Sister Else Katrine Jensen.

Tuesday, 9 June 1857. Morning: rain, so we read in the publications. Then he went to Hjørring and I went to Gunderup, where I read two letters from Brother P. C. Jensen, one from Liverpool in which he informed us that they were to embark from there May 30. There had been a little sea-sickness on the North Sea. I went from there to Høgsted, but since none of the brothers and sisters were home I went over and talked with spinning-wheel turner N. C. Pedersen, who gave me practically a promise to hold a meeting at his home. Then I walked to Poulstrup to Hans Christian's. Here I talked with Christian Andersen's Ane. She was good and very humble. When she lingered a little her father came and asked her to come home, which she did. He was evil. Hans Christian was kind and wished me to stay, which I did, and I talked with him about the gospel.

Wednesday, 10 June 1857. I walked to Taars and was in Steenbroen at the home of Sister Madsine Madsen. Read some in The Kingdom of God [in English], then went to Brother Niels Christensen's, where I held school. After that there was prayer meeting. I felt a good spirit over the brethren and sisters, and I read a letter from Brother Christoffer Christensen, in which he indicated that he had received 30 rigsdaler in relief [?] for each of 3 of his children and was well satisfied. I went home with Brother M. A. Hansen and lodged at his home. He told me that he expected soon to be married to Ansine Kirstine Pedersen. I understood clearly that he lacked a helpmeet to help with his children.

Thursday, 11 June 1857. I rewrote in district books the amounts which had been contributed to the temple, emigration, and branch general funds. In District A and B I did a whole book because of their uncleaness and disrepair. I worked at this today and also a second day until about 6 o'clock. Then I walked to Egebergstavn to see B[rother] Niels Christian Christensen. They told me that their daughter, who is a maid in Egeberg, had been baptized, which gladdened me very much. I lodged there.

Saturday, 13 June. I went to visit Brother Christen Christensen, who now lived near Chauseen, west of Fjeldsted. Then I went to Skisby to N. C. P. Engberg's parents' to talk with him. He had gone to Hjørring, and now I went there together with Andreas Pedersen. We found him in Brother Jens Murer's home. A little after I arrived, A. C. Christensen's daughter

Christiane came, and I talked with her about the gospel. She seemed to be longing for her parents and brothers and sisters who went to Zion this year. I went down to town, and Engberg with me, to Sister Sisilie Marie Pedersen's. Here I talked with her sister, Ane Kjerstine, and later with a seamstress named Marie. They were both receptive to my testimony, and I felt aided in that by the spirit of the Lord. Brother J. Christiansen came home, and two sisters, Dorthea and Line, renewed their covenants, which I witnessed. I then walked to Harritslev, where I arrived about 1:30. Tonight there was great anxiety among the inhabitants of Hjørring, who feared that a comet would touch the earth. The night before, some had seen the cloud very red.

Sunday, 14 June 1857. K. Svendsen and Anton Pedersen came from Veneberg and I accompanied them to Rakkebye, where we held meeting at the home of Brother Jens Peter Jensen. Some brothers and sisters were present but no strangers. I held school from 1 o'clock to 2:30. We had decided to hold a meeting at the home of tailor Peder Christian Nielsen, but he sent us a message to the contrary, so we again held meeting at the home of Brother Jens P. Jensen, after which I walked to Brother Søren Christensen's in Harritslev, where I lodged.

Monday, 15 June 1857. I walked to Hjørring and here found my brother, who yesterday held a meeting in Skisby at the home of Søren Christian Pedersen, whose son had been baptized. My brother presented me with a gift toward a vest from sisters Sisilie Marie Pedersen and Maren Børglum, who had given my brother and me each our portion. I wrote a little in the books of the branch and later he walked to Rakkeby and I to Peder Mølbach's, where I stayed at night. He lives south of Hjørring. This day I had some pain in my head.

Tuesday, 16 June 1857. I walked to Taars and visited J. Andreas Ovesen. Here there was a tailor with whom I talked a little. I also talked with the people of the house. I was fed there, and then I went to see a man, Jens Bøker, south of Taars Church. I talked with them about the gospel, showed them about the apostasy, and tried to make the authority of the priesthood understandable for them. I believe a meeting can be held here. From there I walked to Brother M. A. Hansen's, where I continued my work of rewriting the district books for Taars Branch and stayed here. Brother Hansen was in Hjørring and arrived home at 1 o'clock in the night.

Wednesday, 17 June 1857. In the morning I wrote and lined, and in the afternoon we walked to Brother Niels Christensen's, Eskerhøi, and here were my brother and other brothers and sisters. I held school, and in the meantime they (the brethren) held a council meeting, after which my brother and I left. They held prayer meeting, but because the time was short and we wanted to get to Vraae, 1½ miles away, we could not stay. On the way there my brother sold pamphlets to a cooper from Vester Brønderslev for 1 mark 14 skillinger. We arrived at sundown, and affection was shown toward us. They gave us lodging and good food. We sang some hymns for them, which they loved. The man's name is Anders Larsen, and he has a son, Lars Andersen, who went to Zion but died after his arrival in America.

Note: Monday the 15th J. C. Thomsen reported to us that 3 had died simultaneously at the home of our brother-in-law, Anders Christensen, in Gjøttrup: his father, Christen Andersen<sup>10</sup>, and sister, Ane Marie Christensen, both outside the covenant, and their little son,

---

<sup>10</sup> Anders Christensen was the husband of Peter's half-sister Kirsten Jacobsdatter.

Christen Andersen. Sister Inger Marie Christensen was also very ill, and they had anticipated that she would give up the ghost, but Thomsen and Heiselt had administered to her, and then she sat up in bed and conversed with them and felt well.

Thursday, 18 June 1857. We left there well refreshed in body and went to Smidstrup to Shoemaker J. P. Pedersen's, where I had my boots well repaired. Then we walked to Kjærsgaard, where we moved the chest into their large room. After taking care of several things and taking the needed clothing for conference and also having eaten, we walked to Hjørring, where we met Veiby and Jens Christiansen, who told us that Thue Mette had been baptized. We got our vests from Tailor Kragelund. I lodged at the home of Brother J. Christiansen, and my brother and Veiby went out to Peder Grineshauges (in Mølbak).

Friday, 19 June 1857. I went along to Sister Dorthea's, and my brother came there, and we walked to Sindahl together with some sisters to Brother J. C. J. Vaden's, where some sisters from Taars were. We held a council meeting and then walked to Napstært. Veiby caught up with us. When we arrived at Th. C. Jensen's, we were told that Haight was here and Madsen and Fjeldsted (Aalborg). We went to talk with them at Brother Jens Peter Pedersen's, where conference is to be held June 20 and 21. Lodged at the home of B. T. C. Jensen.

Saturday, 20, and Sunday, 21 June. Conference was held in Napstjert. Brother H. C. Haight of the 28th quorum, one of the 7 presidents, was present. C. A. Madsen and C. D. and P. A. Fjeldsted, together with 46 elders, 3 priests, 6 teachers, and 4 deacons, in addition to many of the Saints, were there. The reports of the traveling elders and branch presidents were generally good, as were the prospects. The publications which were sold in the past quarter amounted to 238 rigsdaler. Sixty were baptized in the last quarter, and several were very close. Brother H. C. Haight expressed his happiness with the Saints and said several things to their joy. C. A. Madsen translated. We had great joy in talking with him. Hørmested Branch was divided and one named Skjæve Branch [was created], with C. Jensen as branch president and J. Christensen in Hørmested. 200 rigsdaler was given to the book fund in the conference, and in addition to this a debt of was paid off. R. Olsen gave 200, Th. C. Jensen 200, K. Svendsen 100, N. P. Larsen 50 rigsdaler, S. Christensen 30 rigsdaler. In addition, about 11 rigsdaler was given as voluntary gifts. I and Engberg spoke English.

C. A. Madsen moved that Heiselt's district be removed and belong to Aalborg Conference for the reason that a conference was to be established and organized in Aarhus. More things were spoken of and taught, and a council meeting was held Saturday evening in which the financial account was presented and likewise the matter of separating Heiselt's district from this conference, etc.

300 rigsdaler had been contributed in tithing and 229 were in cash reserves. C. A. Madsen gave teachings about engagement and said that those who did not postpone this until they came to Zion would be tempted. The conference was held at the home of Brother J. P. Pedersen, in the barn, and I lodged at the home of Brother T. C. Jensen. In the districts 4 were presented to be ordained elders, 2 priests, 7 teachers, and 2 deacons. Nine of these have not had the priesthood before.

Maren Pedersen Meilhede informed us that Sister Inger Marie Christensen died 14 June.

Monday, 22 June 1857. After having seen Brothers Haight, Madsen, and Fjeldsted depart, I, my brother, and Sisters Amalie, Sisilie Marie, and Mariane Pedersen (Gjødrum) left. We accompanied each other to Sindahl to Brother Thomas Christian Christensen's, where we separated. I walked to Mygdahl Parish, but first I entered two names in the record at the home of Brother J. C. Jensen (Vaden). I found lodging in Krøgholdt.

Tuesday, 23 June 1857. Today I visited Brother Peder Christian Pedersen Lilholdt. He seemed to have some faith yet, and he could not comprehend the follies of the world, but was certain that mankind had departed from God. I also talked with Kristiane Christensen and others. Walked to Uslev, where I wrote and stayed at night. A lot of fires were seen.

Wednesday, 24 June 1857. I wrote a letter for Else Marie Larsen to Hornemann at Høgholdt, then walked to Uslev. Visited Brother Mads Christian Nielsen. Here Fjeldsted and Veiby arrived, and we all went together to Hjørring to see Brother J. Christiansen. There had been a fire at Smith's by the steam bakery, and a straw stack had burned. My brother also arrived here, and he and Veiby went to Jens Jensen's (Løth), Aasledhede. I and Fjeldsted lodged in Hjørring.

Thursday, 25 June 1857. I and Fjeldsted fasted, and I studied English. A letter came for Veiby from Hecker, in which was a note from Kragsskou: his old father, an old man of 80 years, was well, as was the whole family. Two children died on the ocean, and Jørgen Skram died on the river enroute to Philadelphia. Two apostatized and did not want to go any further. We rejoiced at this information. Veiby came at noon time and told us that three persons had drowned at Lyngbystrand because of drunkenness. Another person died while he was hauling peat. I and Veiby lodged here in Hjørring at the home of J. Christensen. P. A. Fjeldsted went to Harritslev.

Friday, 26 June 1857. I and Veiby went together to Aastrup, and then I went to Rakkeby, but he went to Harritslev. I visited Peder Christian Nielsen Skroder, and went from there to visit the brethren and sisters. I visited Søren Jensen's, changed shirts, was at the home of Brother Jens Peter Jensen, walked from there to Sister Johanne Marie Olsen's. She cooked porridge for me, and then I walked to Veiby, where I talked with Ane Johanne Christensen, who has been excommunicated. I talked with her and admonished her not to wander in sin any longer, but to repent and seek forgiveness. She is pregnant by an unbeliever. I walked to Mette Svensen's to ask about Brother K. Svensen. She did not know anything, gave me something to eat. I heard here that Peder Svendsen had become a Baptist and his wife as well. I walked to Jens Jensen's, Aaslehede, wrote a letter to Brother P. P. Meilhede, and lodged here.

Saturday, 27 June 1857. I walked to Vraae and visited Niels Jensen Simonsen, who has now been baptized. Ate lunch with them and then walked to Særritslev, and at the home of N. P. Larsen I met Brother K. Svendsen. They told me that Ane Christiansen from Poulstrup had come there--and in her old clothes. She had gone just as if she stood in the kitchen alone. She went with Amalia Jacobsen and Oline Christensen from Hjørring, and with Fjeldsted, Veiby, and N. P. Larsen, to Aalborg for conference. I stayed here a short time, and then I and K. Svendsen walked to Seenumhede, where we lodged at the home of man by the name of Christen Poulsen.

Sunday, 28 June 1857. We then walked to Filholm to hold meeting at the home of a man by the name of Jens Knudsen. He had told no one about the meeting, and since no one came we went back northward to Veiby, where we visited Mette Svensen. She fed us sweet stewed fruit and pancakes. From there we walked to Rakkebye. Across from Smidstrup to Rakkebye we took a footpath along a dike, but here came a man (Jens Thomsen) saying that K. Svendsen and I must go back but another person who was with us could go on (He was a carpenter and has been the reason that a sister has fallen. They are now engaged). We visited the brethren and sisters in Rakkeby, sang some hymns, and encouraged them. Then we went with Sister Maren Kirstine to Snarup to see her sister's husband (Peter). We talked with them. Another of her sisters was there, but she became very angry when she saw us. K. Svendsen and I walked to Brother Søren Christensen's in Harritslev to administer to a sister who works as a maid in the vicinity. She had left. Her name is Ane Marie. We lodged here at night.

Monday, 29 June. I fasted and read English until 3 o'clock. Then I walked to Hjørring, where I held school at 6:30. Only three brothers and sisters were gathered. I wrote the song "O, ye Mountains high" in Danish, word for word, for two sisters, Sisilia Marie Pedersen and Marie Petrine Christensen. I lodged here. Christen Frandsen came and was drunk. He swore and knocked on the window.

Tuesday, 30 June 1857. After taking care of some things, writing in my diary, and sending off a letter to Elder P. P. Meilhede, I walked to Fjeldsted to see Brother Christian Christensen with pamphlets for Skjæve and Hørnsted Branches. Since C. C. was not home I waited until he came. From here I [went] over and talked with Jørgen Christensen's wife, who was soon to be baptized. She has received permission from him. I visited Brother N. C. Christensen Hedeled and went and lodged at the home of Christian \_\_\_\_\_, Linerumgaards Mark.

Wednesday, 1 July 57. I went to Kragvad's, and he will probably come to district meeting next Sunday. From there I walked to Karen Jensen's in Karmesholdt, talked with her and read English together with her. I was at the home of Jens Christensen Bøkker and walked from there to the home of Brother Niels Christensen Eskerhøi to get to prayer meeting, but since there was no meeting I visited some people north of there. I had been at one of these homes before (Jens C. Christensen Bøkker, south of Taars Church). I went back and lodged at the home of Jens Christensen Bøkker, where I talked with Sister Mariane Pedersen Gjøderum.

Thursday, 2 July 57. I visited the widow of Schoolteacher Pedersen<sup>11</sup>, but since she did not feel like it, I went with Sister Mariane to Stenbroen, where I read English until 6 o'clock in the afternoon. Then I walked to Rakkeby to the home of Søren Jensen, where I held school and then attended a prayer meeting. Lodged there, as did K. Svendsen.

Friday, 3 July 57. I and Brother K. Svendsen walked [to] Harritslev. We washed ourselves in the stream and read English, and in the afternoon we walked to Jelstrup and Lyngby. We talked with their school teacher, C. Egeberg. He has borrowed A Voice of Warning from Brother Jens Christensen from Ulstrup, which the minister has now. He now bought 2 pamphlets for 18 skillinger. We walked to Skjøttrup and lodged at the home of Christen

---

<sup>11</sup> Peder Nielsen Gjøderum, Mariane Pedersen's father, died in 1848.



Poulsen, where a boy bought [pamphlets] for 1 [?] mark. One of their daughters (Inger Marie) believes the gospel.

Saturday, 4 July 57. We walked to a home south of Løkken, where the wife is a Baptist. The husband's name is J. Peter Andersen. We were in a town in Wrendsted Parish called Osendrup, where we were at a couple of places. The one place was the home of C. Jensen, where the husband had died. One son, Jens Jensen, asked us when we left whether we had any regular meeting, to which we answered yes and told him that it was in Harritslev the first Sunday of each month. We walked to Vittrup and visited some people and talked with Brother Søren Christensen's sister. She has lain in bed for 14 years and cannot move. We lodged at the home of Jens Jensen Aarslehede.

Sunday, 5 July 1857. I walked to Harritslev and attended district meeting. It was raining, so few came in the morning; but in the afternoon there was a large meeting. Much blessing and spirit and joy. My brother fed the whole congregation with hot bread and chocolate, and there was a little dancing at the end. I walked with Oline Christensen home to Peder Mølbak's and lodged there. In the morning Karen Christensen was forgiven for drunkenness.

Monday, 6 July 1857. I walked to Hjørring and observed a day of fasting and prayer. Fjeldsted and Veiby arrived and we wrote. I rewrote the conference proceedings. At 6 o'clock I held school. Very blessed in that meeting. Two sisters from Copenhagen whose parents live in Venebjerg Parish had been home, and now they were again returning to Copenhagen. 4 mark 8 skillinger was given to me.

Tuesday, 7 July 1857. I rewrote a conference again. The Star arrived, and the new books by Orson Pratt about the true principles of the gospel. I read the Star no. 19, which was very blessed and full of light. After I had been on a little trip out in town I walked to Elder Christian Christensen Smed's in Fjeldsted and took with me the Stars for Mygdahl, Sindahl, Taars, and Skjæve Branches. I had a little school here, and I remained here at night. This evening a heavy rainfall.

Wednesday, 8 July. I visited little Christian in Liderum and Peder Christensen. Then I walked to Kragvad and appointed a meeting there for Sunday afternoon at 3 o'clock. From there to Elder M. A. Hansen's with the Star, and then to Elder Niels Christensen's, where I held school. Then I walked to Taars town and lodged at the home of Thomads Hornstrup.

Thursday, 9 July. I went and visited Jens Andreas Ovesen, and as I walked out of there a man came with whom I got into a conversation, and I rode with him to Hjørring. His name was Niels Thomsen, and he was the sognefoged of Jerslev Parish. I sold him pamphlets for 2 mark. I left Hjørring and went to Harritslev and took the Star no. 19 for Harritslev and Særritslev Branches. Brother Søren Christensen was not home. Elder Lars Nielsen Rødhuus, who has been assigned by President P. A. Fjeldsted to labor in Mygdahl Branch and vicinity under the direction of Elder Christen Christensen, arrived here. I walked to Rakkeby, where Elders N. P. Larsen and K. Svendsen also came. I held school, and afterward we had prayer meeting. When we were almost finished a man came and wanted to ask the way to Veiby. He was startled when he opened the door, for a sister was praying. However, he came in, and then others came, and I together with the other brethren bore testimony of the gospel. We had a good evening. After the meeting we appointed a meeting at the home of the above-

mentioned man for Sunday, 26 July. He lives at West Gellerup Mark in Jerslev Parish, and his name is Bertel Christensen.

Friday, 10 July 57. I wrote a letter to Sister Ane Christensen in Poulstrup. Then I walked with Elder N. P. Larsen south of Rakkeby. We were invited in by a man, Jens Peter Jacobsen. He was very friendly, and his wife was also. They fed us and listened to what we said to them. We visited other places and arrived in Særritslev shortly before evening. I lodged there.

Saturday, 11 July 57. I helped N. P. Larsen thresh and take care of several things of his temporal affairs and stayed there at night.

Sunday, 12 July. I walked to Taars, but on the way I was invited to talk with some seamstresses, one of whom has been to district meeting in Harritslev. There were a couple of parts she could not understand, which I explained for her. I then walked to Taars, where I arrived at the close of their meeting. Maren Christensen Bøker was there, and we gave her information about the gospel. We walked to Kragvad, accompanied by some brethren and sisters and strangers, and we held meeting. After that, the above-mentioned wife arrived and was baptized by my brother, and we gave her the laying on of hands. I blessed one of Carl Nielsen's boys and stayed there at night.

Monday, 13 July. We (I and my brother) walked to Linderum, and we visited Peder C. Christensen at Rughaven. Only the daughter was at home. When my brother (who now has been informed by Elder C. A. Madsen that he is to be president in Aarhus) said goodbye to Lars Christian Sørensen, Sørensen burst into tears. We went together over across the stream, where we bathed. Then my brother went to Sindahl and I went to see Elder C. Christensen in Fjeldsted and wrote down council meetings in the Mygdahl record. Lodged there. The Baarbo tailor Elder Christian Jensen was there to sew.

Tuesday, 14 July 57. I again wrote in the same record and wrote a letter to Sister Mariane Pedersen Gjøderum at Taars and wrote in my diary for some days I lacked. When I was finished, Elders Fjeldsted and Veiby came. The latter had a letter from Elder Kragskou which he gave me to read, and it gladdened me. My brother also came, and he and Veiby went to visit a wife (Jørgen Christensen's), and I and Fjeldsted went to Hjørring, where we lodged. Veiby and L. C. Geertsen lodged in Skisby at the home of Søren Christian.

Wednesday, 15 July. I took care of various things and soon Veiby and L. C. Geertsen came and told us--and gladdened us with the news--that Søren Christian Pedersen wished to be baptized today. A little after noon he came riding, and his wife with him. I and my brother (L.C.G.) baptized him and his wife in Liver Creek north of the mill. Yet, she did not come by virtue of the greatest love for God. May the Lord bless her with spirit and much faith and love. We gave them the laying on of hands on the bank of the creek, L. C. Geertsen to him and I to her. Then we went to Veneberg and talked with Brother Anton Pedersen. He and I were in the ocean to bathe, and when we came back Sister Conradine Mariager and her sisters Lene and Rora were with my brother talking with him. We also got to talk with Madam Mariager, and we encouraged them by informing them of the great acts of God which shall soon be performed on the earth. We did not get to bed before long after midnight.

Thursday, 17 July 57. We walked to Harritslev, and Brother Anton went with us. Heavy rain, so we got very wet. There was thunder and lightning also. We walked from there to Kjærsgaard, where we put in order some clothing of my brother's which he wanted to give to some poor people before he left. Then we walked to Rakkeby and took care of something there. After all this, we started on the way to Hanherred in order to visit our family together. Elder K. Svendsen accompanied us to Jens Jespersen's, where we found Christen Mathisen. He took a subscription to the Star, and I and my brother went home with him. There we saw a fly, etc., in a magnifying glass. We were in Aalstrup and said goodbye to Madam Davidsen- not I, but my brother. From there to Løth Jens's, then to Løkken and lodged at the inn.

Friday, 17 July 57. We set out further on our trip and visited Poul Madsen at Blokhuus Mill. We were well filled with food here. Continued the trip to Rødhuus, where we took a noon nap and then went to Christian Høg's at Trandum Sandhill to ask him for 6 rigsdaler of my brother's. He was not home, but we met him in Jarmested. His wife has been baptized and he has become hardened, so he refused to pay the money and even proved himself to be nasty toward us as well as others. Yet a fellow was there who defended us. We visited Brother Rasmus Olsen and then walked to Beistrup, where we lodged at the home of Brother Søren Jacobsen. We arrived there at 11:30 at night.

Saturday, 18 July 57. We talked with them and found them to be very good, yet dead to the importance [of the gospel?]. We also visited Knud Christian Larsen (brother). He was very unbelieving and stuck to the world and the things which do not benefit. A little after noon we left him and walked to Skjærpinggaard, where my brother, L. C. Geertsen, received a change-of-address certificate to Aarhus. We were at the home of schoolteacher Møller in Kjettrup to ask for some money I had owing from Frederik, his son. Then we walked to Kjættrup Parsonage to the home of our brother, Jacob Christian Geertsen, and lodged there that night.

Sunday, 19 July 57. They were somewhat indifferent to the truth, and we did not talk much with them. We then walked to Gjøttrup, across the meadows and the field, and saw that people were working very eagerly, even those who have taken upon themselves the appearance of the fear of God, among whom was Jørgen Pedersen Hjørnet. We talked much with him, but how dumb he was! From there we went home, then out to visit some of our family and also Ane Larsen (Havne). Morten Christensen came to us there. He has composed a funeral verse about Sister Inger Marie Christensen. There were several persons here with whom we talked. We went from there to the home of our brother-in-law, Anders Christensen, where we also talked with Ingeborg Nielsen. She and Morten went home with us, both very humble and desirous of information.

Monday, 20 July 57. I and my brother set out on the way to Aggersund, but when we were informed by a man that the steamer did not go north today we walked to Fristrup, Aaby Parish, where we arrived a little before midnight. On the way here we visited Christian Brog's in Holmsø, who is the recruiter in Torslev Parish. We visited Brother Jens Tailor in Torslev, and in Røgel we were at two places and asked for lodging but they refused us.

Tuesday, 21 July 57. My brother went to Aalborg, to make his way from there to Aarhus. Before we parted he gave me 5 rigsdaler, and he had given me more before, including a vest, a cap, and 2 rigsdaler I owed him. I walked to Jetsmark and visited some brothers and sisters. They were not doing well in Jetsmark Branch, for there is mutual disunity

and apostasy. After that, I walked to Veiby and lodged at the home of Christen Kjærsgaard. On the way there I visited Christen Poulsen Stenumhede, where I was well fed and filled. My brother and I are now separated from each other. Father, may we now go forward faithfully in our callings and be blessed by thee and attain the first resurrection. May this take place, O Father, for Christ's sake, Amen.

Wednesday, 22 July 57. I walked to Harritslev to the home of Brother Søren Christensen, where I began to write in the record the proceedings of conference of June 20 and 21. Lord, bless me that it may be done to the satisfaction of thee and thy servants. Elder K. Svendsen came here. He had been in Aalborg with Sister Ane Christensen from Poulstrup, whom the Lord had been so good as to lead out from her hard family.

K. Svendsen had a letter to me from Elder M. A. Hansen of Taars, in which it was said that on Sunday the 12th of this month he had baptized 2 souls, and that the next Sunday he was to have a meeting at a new place. He wished me to come to it, but now it was already too late. K. Svendsen walked to Veneberg that evening.

Thursday, 23 July 57. I continued the work again of writing in the record. K. Svendsen came back and walked to Rakkeby. I borrowed Star no. 20 from him, which I then read, and joy filled my mind. Accounts from Utah reported that the earth was greeting them with a rich crop. Teacher Anton Pedersen came, and I went with him over to Rakkeby, where I attended a prayer meeting and stayed at night.

Friday, 24 July 57. I walked again over to Harritslev and wrote in the record. Brother Anton Pedersen accompanied me and read it out, and I wrote. At 6:30 I finished, with much satisfaction and joy over the things I now had performed, and felt a burden eased from my shoulders. I walked to Hjørring and lodged there that night.

Saturday, 25 July 57. I worked on sewing on my pants, and other things. Talked with Søren Christian Pedersen and his wife from Skisby, who were baptized by my brother, L. C. Geertsen, on the 15th. In the morning, heavy rainfall. A little before evening I walked to Gondsrup, one mile south of Hjørring, where I lodged at the home of Peder Jørgensen.

Sunday, 26 July 57. I walked to Særritslev, where I attended a council meeting. Some of the Saints were gathered, and Hellene Katrine Bertelsen was excommunicated because of desire for the present world. We walked to a house on Western Mjellerup Mark, Jerslev Parish, where a meeting had been appointed. The husband was not home, and only a few people came, with whom we conversed orally, and these were so twisted in their ideas that it was almost impossible for the light of truth to penetrate their hearts. One of them was named Peder Mogensen. I went home with Brother N. P. Larsen and stayed at his home that night.

This day I completed my twentieth year. Lord! As I increase in age, may I increase in wisdom and knowledge and faithfully go forward on thy paths and promote thy Kingdom and be saved in the same, thus prayeth thy servant for Christ's sake.

Monday, 27 July 57. I wrote down the council meeting in the Særritslev Branch record. Afternoon rainstorm.

Tuesday, 28 July 57. I read English with them, rewrote a council meeting, then walked to Høgsted, where I talked with a girl to whom Kirsten Marie Høgsted (a sister) had loaned pamphlets. Her name is Hanne, and she is a daughter of a man, Peter Hansen, there in the vicinity. I informed her of several things pertaining to the gospel, and I have the hope that she soon will enter the covenant. I stayed at the home of Brother Jens Christian Christensen (teacher) that night, in accordance with their wishes, and we rejoiced with one another.

Wednesday, 29 July 57. I conversed with Brother J. C. Christensen about several things and read English with him. Walked to Steenbroen, where I received 5 rigsdaler for a pair of cages Sister Madsine Madsen had sold for me. Visited a number of brothers and sisters, including Sister Maren Christensen Bødker. I blessed her boy. Visited Carl Nielsen and went and lodged at the home of Lars Christian Sørensen.

Thursday, 30 July 57. I walked to Spar \_\_\_\_\_ to see Morten Larsen Veien. On the way there I visited a house. Sister Stine was very happy. I went from there to Uslev, but here another scene is to be seen. Jens Mølle was drunk on brandy, and he swore. He demanded of me that I see to it that he was excommunicated. Then I visited A. P. Krog and talked with him. He seemed more humble. I read for him a chapter about the necessity of miracles from The True Principles of the Gospel, after which he bought the book. I gave him much testimony. Lodged in Krøgholdt.

Friday, 31 July 57. I visited Christian Frederik. Talked with Sisters Mette Jensen and Maren Sophie. Left there, and on the way from there Anders P. Krog waved at me and I again talked a lot with him. I got to Uslev. Jens Mølle was still drunk. Walked from there to Skisby and stayed at the home of Søren Christian Pedersen (a brother).

#### August 1957

Saturday, 1 August 57. We sang some hymns and then went and visited Teacher Mads Nielsen's family and found them happy in the gospel. From there I continued the trip to Jens Murer's in Hjørring, where I found Elder J. C. Thomsen. Here I took care of a number of things and walked to Harritslev. On the way there, near Aastrup, I met Veiby and Fjeldsted. We went together to Harritslev, and from there I went to Kjærsgaard, accompanied by Veiby, for some packages of my brother's for poor people. Here we met Elder Søren Vibsig and his daughter and several other brothers and sisters. We were fed and returned again to Harritslev and lodged.

Sunday, 2 August. I attended a district meeting in Harritslev, where Elder Veiby, who has been appointed in place of my brother, L. C. Geertsen, presided. In the morning a council meeting for all branches was held. Jens Jensen Mølle of Mygdal Branch was excommunicated for drunkenness and swearing, and several things were discussed and done for the instruction of the Saints and the brethren. In the afternoon I and President P. A. Fjeldsted bore testimony of the gospel of the kingdom of God for the strangers, after which the sacrament was partaken. About 80 Saints were met. During the noontime Fjeldsted, Veiby and I ordained Mads Christian Nielsen to elder, Niels J. Simonsen priest, Søren C. Pedersen teacher, Niels Thomsen teacher, Mads C. Pedersen teacher, and Lars C. Pedersen deacon. At the same time we gave an elderly man, Villum Hansen from Hjørring, the laying on of hands. I played on the violin for the brethren and sisters after the meeting and lodged together with Fjeldsted and

Veiby at the home of Brother Søren Christensen. Sister Sisilia Marie Pedersen from Hjørring came at 12 o'clock and sat in the living room that night. We did not know that.

Monday, 3 August 57. Note: Yesterday I was given a pair of short stockings by Sister Else Marie Larsen from Uslev, and in a letter which Veiby received from my brother, L. C. Geertsen, he gave me permission to keep a silk vest.

Today I wrote in the conference record, and in the afternoon I walked to Smidstrup to see shoemaker Jens Peter Jørgensen to get new feet on a pair of boots. I met 2 teachers' assistants I knew from the teachers college, and I was in Kjærsgaard for some clothing of my brother's which I took with me to Harritslev. Then I went to Hjørring, where Fjeldsted and Veiby were. I held English school. Five attended the school. Veiby received a letter from Elder A. C. Christensen which was written in Florence 5 July (from America). They were all well and happy. There was also another letter from Jens Peter Jensen to L. C. Geertsen. The Star no. 21 came, and we had much joy. In addition to the new conference in Aarhus, one has been organized in Skive.

Tuesday, 4 August. I wrote missionary certificates, wrote a certificate of appointment for Elder J. C. A. Weiby, etc. I read the Star, and walked to Særritslev, where I arrived at 7:30. I found Elder K. Svendsen there. On the way I visited Peder Mølbak's. He was at our meeting last Sunday, and he felt well satisfied with it. I stayed at the home of Niels Peter Larsen.

Wednesday, 5 August. I walked to Taars Branch and visited Sisters Marie Dorthe and Ane Katrine. On the way there I was in Water Inn. They fed me, but I did not find anything else among them. I held school at the home of Brother Niels Christensen Eskerhøi. Went out and lodged at the home of Sister Else Nielsen. This morning a boy was struck and killed by lightning in Graurn, Taars Parish. During the night, strong lightning most of the time.

Thursday, 6 August. I visited Skov-Kirsten. She had with her one of her believers, as she calls them. I did not talk much with them. Went later and visited Mette Johanne Madsen, an elderly sister nearly 80 years old. She was happy and well satisfied in the gospel. I then walked to Hjørring. Very heavy rain, and I lodged at the home of Brother Jens Murer. Brother Søren Christian Pedersen and Sister Sisilia Pedersen were here. Sisilia Marie had talked with her sister Grette the whole night between the 4th and the 5th of August and had good feelings for her.

Friday, 7 August 57. I packed my brother's clothing and wrote a letter to him. Elder Veiby came from Linderum and said that last evening he baptized Lars Christian Sørensen and his wife and daughter. He also wrote to L. C. G. Teacher Anton Pedersen was there and told us that Reverend Skjøt at Skallerup had again shown his wickedness by shaking Sister Conradine Mariager and in addition threatening her with a violent assault if her sister Hellene were baptized. We went, I and Veiby, to Harritslev to Brother Søren Christensen's. Their daughter Maren Kirstine came home. Veiby read Brother A. C. C.'s letter from Florence. Lodged there that night.

Saturday, 8 August. We wrote and put in order an index in the conference record. In the afternoon at 3:00 we left Harritslev and went over to Kjærsgaard to take them greetings from Ane Marie Johansen (Anders Peter's mother). Veiby read the letter to them. Walked to

Rakkeby; were at the home of Jens Peter Jensen. He was very angry and zealous against us. We took his missionary certificate from him. Visited Brother Søren Jensen. From there we walked to Taars. Visited Jens Andres Ovesen, where we were fed with much affection. They intended to come to meeting in Karmesholdt tomorrow. We lodged at the home of Thomads Varmstrup in Taars town.

Sunday, 9 August 57. We walked to Elder M. A. Hansen's, where I entered a child's name into the record, blessed by me. We held meeting at the home of Lars Holdt, east of Tidemandsholm. About 20 strangers were there. We sold publications for 3 mark 6 skillinger. They wanted to have meeting again at the same place. We then went to Karmesholdt, where in the afternoon we had a meeting. Here also there were about 20 strangers, and good testimony was borne. They felt pleased and wanted to come to meeting another time. I went along to prayer meeting at the home of B. [Brother] N. Christensen Eskerhøi, while Veiby, together with N. C. Eskerhøi, visited Sister Inger Nielsen Lie. We (I and Veiby) walked south to Tranget and lodged at the home of Sister Marie Dorthe Jensen. We rejoiced over the blessings and business of this day. On the way here, while we were walking, we saw flashes of lightning, which at this time is very common.

Monday, 10 August 1857. We conversed with 3 women who room at Sister Dorthe (Marie Dorthea) Lændestved's house. At 10:30 Elder J. C. A. Veiby and I walked to Jerslev to talk with Sister Nicoline Frederikke Hansen. She is working as a maid for a Baker Thyrring, and for some time she has not visited the meetings because of an erroneous agreement, yet she was humble and wished to remain in the Church. Here we talked with a Schoolteacher Møller and a teachers' college student Thøgesen. The school teacher admitted that confirmation was only something which has been invented by men. The melodies of their hymns were from the times of the Catholics, etc. They were friendly toward us, yet very twisted in their ideas. We returned to Sister M. D.'s. Visited Sister Else Nielsen (Oden), where we found Sister Mariane Christensen. Later we went to see Niels Christensen Eskerhøi (Elder) and again continued the trip to Carl Nielsen's in Kragvad, where we lodged that night. Today very hot.

Tuesday, 11 August. I wrote for Carl Nielsen the song "God of Israel, etc." Elder Veiby and I walked up to Ilbjerg, bathed in a brook, and afterwards talked with a Sister Maren Mikkelsen. She has also not visited the meetings for a long time. She had affection for us, but we supposed she was in transgression. Then we went to see Søren Teglblander near Astebro and talked with Brother Christen. Here we read in Hjørring Avis [Hjørring Newspaper] about the size of the population at the last census in London, which was:

2,362,000 persons, including 1,106,000 males and 1,256,000 females, from which it can be seen that there are 150,000 more women than men. On the average, 169 persons die every day, and every 5th minute a child is born, etc.

After that we were at the home of Brother Christen Smed, where we wrote in Mygdahl Branch's books. Were at the home of Christen N. Hedeled, and walked to Brother Jens Christian J. Vaden's, where we lodged. Very hot, just as it was yesterday. At noon, thunder with a little rain.

Wednesday, 12 August. We visited Morthen Veien and Peder Lilholt, then went to Barkholdt. Talked with Baildonferslev about religion, and then with Krog. B'ferslev borrowed The Key to Theology, and I received from him a glossary book with English words. We went late in the day to the high level area in Asdahl Parish and read A. C. Christensen's letter to his daughter Christiane. She was very happy. We lodged there at the home of Søren Christian in Krog's old home. Warm and thunder, but no rain.

Thursday, 13 August. We walked to Hjørring and wrote. I was at the book dealer's and bought paper, etc. Wrote different things, and Elder Veiby and I went after that and visited Elder Engberg at his father's home. Walked to Sindahl and held meeting at the home of a man outside the congregation by the name of Jens Hjørnet. Sold pamphlets for 1 mark to blacksmith Tanke. Lodged at the home of Brother Christen N. Hedeled. Strangers and 10 brothers and sisters were at the above-mentioned meeting. Veiby gave me a Compendium.

Friday, 14 August. Veiby and I visited Gasi Thomas's family, J. C. J. Vaden's, etc., to locate some impurities which were in the branch. A council meeting was appointed for Sunday afternoon, 7 o'clock.

We walked over to see Brother L. Christian Sørensen in Linderum, where we blessed 3 children:

Veiby blessed	Søren Peter Larsen,	9 years old.
I	" Maren Larsen,	7 years old.
Veiby "	Peder Christian Larsen,	4 years old.

Then Veiby walked to Hjørring and I visited Peder Christian Rughoven. From there I went to see Peder Christian Nielsen at Bedelund, Taars Parish. Lodged at the home of Elder M. A. Hansen.

Saturday, 15 August. I rewrote books of temple, emigration, and branch [funds] , which were completely indistinct. Walked to Skjæve Parish and lodged at the home of a man, Anders Jensen Neisum, whose wife is in the covenant.

Sunday, 16 August. I attended a district meeting at the home of Brother Niels Foldsted. Four branches, namely Dronninglund, Albæk, Skjæve, and Hørmested, met there. About 40 Saints. One district president was called for each branch. Priest H. C. Heiselt was ordained an elder, and my name was presented by Fjeldsted to be sustained as English teacher. In the afternoon I and other brethren addressed the congregation. I lodged there that night together with Fjeldsted.

Monday, 17 August. I and Fjeldsted harvested for Brother Niels Foldsted from 6 o'clock to 10. Then walked to Albek to hold school, but we had none because it was such a busy time. Wrote a letter to Schoolteacher J. V. Heilesen at Voersaa and sent an Invitation [An Invitation to the Kingdom of God] in it. We both lodged at Pudborg at the home of Brother P. Mikkelsen. Somewhat windy and hot.

Tuesday, 18 August. In the morning I wrote, and at 3:00 in the afternoon Fjeldsted and I walked to Vi1lestrup [?], a distance of three miles. They received us with joy and we stayed there at night. Hot.



Wednesday, 19 August 57. After some conversation with them about the conference which had been held there and about other things we went to Taars. We were in Bjørnstrup, where we were fed. The husband was not home, but we met him on the road when we left. Visited Andreas Ovesen. Sister Mariane Pedersen came there. Fjeldsted walked to Hjørring, and I walked to Brother M. A. Hansen's in K1arup [?], where I stayed. Very hot.

Thursday, 20 August 1857. I continued the work by rewriting the district books, which went slowly because of their illegibility. Some were missing entirely. I stayed here. Very hot.

Friday, 21 August. I wrote the same things again and finished in the afternoon, with the exception of the totals and the names of the funds. Brother M. A. Hansen had appointed a meeting for Sunday at the home of Lars Ho1dt at 10:00 a.m., and one at Kragvad at the home of Carl Nielsen at 2:00 p.m., and I walked to Karmesholdt and appointed one for there at 5:00 o'clock at the home of Sister Karen Jensen. I walked to Hjørring and arrived at 11:00 o'clock at Brother Jens Murer's. Here I met Brother J. C. Veiby, who told me that Fjeldsted had received a letter from Haight, and that there was to be a general council meeting in Copenhagen 4 September. O, happy day! I stayed here at night. Very warm.

Saturday, 22 August. I read the Star, no. 22, which told that the second division of emigrants from Scandinavia arrived in Philadelphia after five weeks' crossing aboard the ship Tuscarora 3 July of this year. The missionaries who had been sent out from Utah were in Florence 10 July, and those assigned to Europe were to depart from New York for England 8 July. A Dane by the name of Iver N. Iversen was among them.

I made use of some of the day (morning) in writing. Veiby walked to Frederikshavn Branch to get some money he was owed, to pay for his trip to Copenhagen. President P. A. Fjeldsted came from Skisby and later went to Taars in order to attend their meeting tomorrow. I walked to Harritslev and from there to Kjærsgaard with the Star for Brother K. Svendsen, who was there. I walked to Smidstrup to see shoemaker Jens Peter Jørgensen (Pedersen) about a pair of new boots, but they were not yet even started. I returned and lodged at Kjærsgaard. Wind from the northeast.

Sunday, 23 August 1857. I attended a meeting at Rakkeby at the home of Jens Peter Jensen, conducted by Elder Knud Svendsen, which Veiby also attended. We felt strongly that we should encourage the Saints to keep themselves unspotted by the world. Jens Peter Jensen is not doing well and walked out while we were holding the meeting, etc. Maren Kirstine is not doing well, either. I and Veiby talked with her. I wish that she may be raised up and receive more faith. Two girls from Raabjerg who work at Hæstrupgaard attended the meeting. The sacrament was administered. Beautiful weather with a little wind. We read a piece in Folke Nissen [The Peoples Pixie] by Brother A. Weihe of Copenhagen, in which he annihilates various lies against us. From 16 March to 22 August 1857 6200 pamphlets have been sold here in Vensyssel Conference for 405 rigsdaler, 625 books for 395 rigsdaler, total 800 rigsdaler. Sister Else Katrine Jensen gave me 2 mark 9 skillinger toward my travel to Copenhagen. I lodged there.

Monday, 24 August. I fasted and wrote the beginning of my autobiography, which made me extremely happy. Elder Veiby went to Hjørring until sometime into the morning. And I sat all

alone at the home of Brother Søren Jensen. I lodged at the home of Sister Else Katrine Jensen, sleeping in her bed, for she is in Hæstrupgaard for the harvest. Nice weather with breezy wind.

Tuesday, 25 August. In the morning I was in Rakkeby and wrote. In the afternoon, walked over to Brother Søren Christensen's in Harritslev, where Fjeldsted was. On the way here I bathed in Liveraae. Veiby came, and he and Fjeldsted went to Venebjerg. I went back to Rakkeby and was in Sister Else Katrine's house.

Wednesday the 26th. I stayed here in Rakkerby. Elder Knud Svendsen came here. I helped him take care of something in the tithing book. He gave me 1 rigsdaler. I wrote a letter to Inger Marie Larsen in Gjøttrup. Lodged here. Clear sky with a little wind.

Thursday the 27th. In the morning I helped Brother Søren Jensen gather the grain in. In the afternoon I walked to Hjørring, where I met Elder Veiby, who was sewing himself a new coat for his trip to Copenhagen. He told me that yesterday evening Brother Christian Nielsen Hedeledet's wife was excommunicated in a council meeting held at Fjeldsted at the home of Brother Jens Jørgensen. J. C. J. Vaden's wife has given birth to two babies, a boy and a girl. I stayed at the home of Brother Jens Murer at night. Wind and clear sky. This week there has been a fire in Store Vildmose.

Friday, 28 August 1857. I wrote a letter to A. P. Krog, and I rejoiced over the light the Lord gave me. I walked to Skisby to see Brother Søren Christian Pedersen. President P. A. Fjeldsted also came there. We helped them put their grain in, which was the last. Lodged there at night.

Saturday, 29 August. I went to visit Brother Andreas Pedersen and read English with him, but he had to go to a Baptist's to work, so I then walked to Hjørring together with P. A. Fjeldsted and Søren Christian Pedersen, and from there I walked to Harritslev and later to Smidstrup to pick up my boots. Then walked to Rakkeby and lodged.

Sunday, 30 August 1857. I and Elder Knud Svendsen visited Jens Peter Jensen. We found him dead [to the faith] and he confessed that he had drunk brandy and had not prayed for a long time. He would not promise to improve, so we wrote a complaint against him and brought the same before the council meeting in Harritslev, where district meeting was held today. He was excommunicated by a unanimous vote. A council meeting was held for all the branches. There was much uncleanliness in Sindal Branch. Schoolteacher Lund from Bagterp and tailor Sørensen from Hjørring came into the meeting and began to ask questions in order to disturb the meeting. When we had closed the morning meeting Lund began to preach, but we did not want to hear that sort of thing, so we walked out of the room. In the afternoon Fjeldsted, I, and Veiby talked, giving much edification for the Saints and the honest in heart, but Lund and Sørensen were very angry because they were refused the opportunity to speak.

In the past month in this district \_\_\_ rigsdaler \_\_\_ mark \_\_\_ skillinger were donated in tithing; pamphlets were sold for a total of \_\_\_ rigsdaler \_\_\_ mark \_\_\_ skillinger, and thirty-two meetings were held. In the evening I baptized Brother Søren Christensen's wife, who was renewing her covenant. I and Fjeldsted lodged there.

Monday, 31 August. I walked to Kjærsgaard with some of my clothing. Sister Johanne Kirstine gave me 2 mark for my trip to Copenhagen. After that I went to see Johanne Marie to borrow money for the trip to Copenhagen. She had none. Was in Rakkeby at the home of Brother Søren Jensen, and later in Smidstrup at the home of Shoemaker Jens Peter Pedersen. He was working on the boots. I sold teachers' college books for 9 mark to someone at the high school, Thomads Sørensen. Afterwards I took a walk to Hårtritslev and borrowed 10 rigsdaler from Brother Søren Christensen. Went back to Smidstrup and took with me the violin in order to sell it to the above-mentioned Thomads Sørensen. Jens P. Pedersen was working on the boots all night and was not finished until 7 or 8 in the morning. I slept in his bed.

### September 1857

Tuesday, 1 September 1857. I walked to Gunderup to copy a letter which had come from their son, Jørgen Pedersen, Bokselder [Box Elder] in Great Salt Lake City. The wife cut food for me and gave me tarts. I copied the letter and conversed with them about polygamy and sealing for time and eternity. When I had finished I was again fed with fine bread, butter, and meat, and then rødgrød<sup>12</sup> and sweet milk. Walked to Særritslev to Brother N. P. Larsen's, where I wrote in my diary. Saw the smoke from the Vildmose, which now has been burning more than a week.

Wednesday, 2 September 1857. I wrote and continued my autobiography and took care of several things for my trip to Copenhagen. Brother Niels Peter Larsen was in Høgsted and Poulstrup in order to hear from Sister Ane (Christiansen) Andersen at Poulstrup, who was brought home from Brother N. P. Larsen's by her father and brother on 30 August. I stayed at the home of Brother N. P. Larsen.

Thursday, 3 September 1857. I and several brethren rode with Brother Søren Christian Pedersen from Skibsbjerg to Aalborg, where we sailed on the steamer Valdemar to Copenhagen. We left Aalborg at 4:30 a.m. At 5:30 we saw Sweden, and presently we saw scores of ships in the entrance to Øresund, and at 5:45 we could see Sjælland. We arrived in Copenhagen at 11:00 o'clock, which was late, for we had had a headwind and an opposing current; yet there was no seasickness to speak of. When we landed, there stood Brother J. C. A. Veiby to receive us and escort us up into town to the meeting. We went to Trane's, where we dressed, and then went to meeting outside Nord Port. Three brethren from Zion, Joseph W. Young, who is to preside replacing Haight; John Y. Green (The one is Brigham Young's brother's son and the other is his sister's son); and Iver N. Iversen, were present. We had great joy in hearing the reports of the various conference presidents, my brother, P. P. Meilhede, and others. Spent the evening at Tivoli. Lodged at "Three Stags".

Saturday, 5 September 1857. Attended general council meeting again. In Sweden a conference was organized and a Brother Mathias Nilsson [was appointed] president of the same. Several brethren were called as missionaries. The brethren from Zion encouraged us with their talks. Iversen said that when the elders gave the laying on of hands for the gift of the Holy Ghost they should do it with much faith and power and promise them the remission of their sins.

---

<sup>12</sup> Red fruit pudding, a traditional Danish dessert.

In the evening Pastor C. A. Madsen held a council meeting. A number of brethren were called to serve as missionaries at Ringkøbing to labor under the leadership of J. C. Thomsen. Some window panes were broken by the mob. Lodged at Three Stags, room no. 3.

Sunday, 6 September. I attended a very large meeting of Saints at the Coliseum. Young made us very happy with his talk, and I was happy about what little English I have learned. In the evening at Alhambra magic tricks, gas lights, etc., were shown. Lodging at Three Stags, where there were nine of us Mormons.

Monday, 7 September. My brother, L. C. Geertsen, and I had our portrait taken. Were at the Round Tower, at the King's stables, and saw the Guards maneuver in the presence of the king. I got a ticket as deck passenger for the steamship Iris, but when I went up to the office to see Haight he wanted me to stay for a few days at the office to write, etc. I then gave my ticket to another, and stayed in Copenhagen. Lodged at the home of a Brother Olesen in Bryggerlængen no. 504, apartment [?] 3, 5th floor. Green went with the others to Aalborg.

Tuesday, 8 September. At 8:00 a.m. I reported at the office, and Brother C. Videborg put me to recording from a day-book, in which everything was recorded, into the main ledger and other places. We completed the work at 6:00 p.m. Lodging at Olesen's.

Wednesday, 9 September. I was again at the office and tried to become familiar with where the books belonged. Put some here and there in other places. In order to get practice I was translating some of The Government of God. (Joseph W. Young and I were out for a walk together Tuesday evening.) In the evening I was up at the home of Trane and the Hastrup sisters.

Thursday, 10 September. I am studying English and other things for practice. In the evening Joseph W. Young, O. Thomadsen, and I were at the Royal Court Theater, where a fine production ("The Barber of Seville") was presented.

Friday, 11 September 1857. At the office and took care of what was given me to do. I was writing a letter to Veiby for my clothing, for I believed I would be staying here for good, but then I heard Haight and Videborg talking about letting me go to Vensyssel this winter until about the time when the emigration would be leaving. Videborg then told me that I could leave tomorrow for Aalborg on the "Valdemar".

Saturday, 12 September. I was out in the town and bought a spelling book, got a ticket, got my and my brother's portrait, and was at the home of Sister Grønberg for my shirt and collars, which she had washed. At 3:00 o'clock I sailed on the steamer, and I had a pleasant crossing, and at 8:00 o'clock in the morning,

Sunday, 13 September, I was in Aalborg. I stayed there for meeting. Cheered up the Saints by bringing greetings from the brethren in Copenhagen and by reading Jørgen Pedersen's letter from Gunderup. I visited C. D. Fjeldsted's and got a collar I had left there. Afterwards visited Sister Madsen, and Nicolaisen and his wife were there. He wanted the above-mentioned letter. Indeed, several people wanted to have it. Before I left, Brother Viderborg gave me 2 rigsdaler toward the trip. I lodged at the home of Brother Christen Andersen Studsgaard.

Monday, 14 September. I copied the letter for Nicolaisen, was several places in town, and then walked to Vensyssel to the home of Brother N. P. Larsen in Særritslev, where I lodged.

Tuesday, 15 September. Spent the morning in Særritslev. Then walked to Hjørring. Visited Peder Mølbak. The wife yearns very much to enter the covenant. I attended a council meeting at Hjørring, where I was given 4 mark 10 skilling from the poor fund, which I and others paid to Elder Veiby for English Stars. It was revealed that Jens Murer's wife had complained to Sister Else Marie Larsen that Jens Murer treated Trine better than herself, although he was not as bad as Trine, for he did not hit her. When she was to confess whether she had said such a thing, she was excited and said that that was before they joined the Church, which indicated that it was not so serious. We taught about gossip. I and Fjeldsted lodged at the home of Brother Jens Murer and Veiby lodged at the home of P. Mølbak.

Wednesday, 16 September. I wrote receipts to be passed out to the branches at conference, statistical report, etc. Then walked to Rakkeby with the brethren, where council meeting was being held for Harritslev Branch. There three window panes were broken by our enemies. I gave the brethren and sisters some questions which they were to translate to English. I, Veiby, and K. Svendsen lodged at Kjærsgaard.

Thursday, 17 September. I walked over to see Jens Peter in Smidstrup, taking two books. Brother Anton Pedersen came there. He accompanied me from there. He went to Vennebjerg and I to Harritslev, where I wrote much in my diary which I lacked. Afterwards I walked to Hjørring, where I held school, which was blessed. Anton Pedersen came there. I lodged at the home of Brother Jens Murer.

Friday, 18 September 1857. In the morning I wrote and I repaired a pair of suspenders, etc. Then I and Brother Anton Pedersen walked to Taars, where we visited Sister Maren Mikkelsen at Idbjerge. She confessed to me that she was in transgression in adultery. I talked a great deal with her and she broke out in tears and cried. We walked from there to Karmesholdt, where I talked with a man's wife (Frederik \_\_\_\_\_). Then we went to council meeting at the home of Brother Niels Christensen (Eskerhøi), where Maren Mikkelsen was excommunicated, and also Nicoline Frederike Hansen for absence from meetings and marrying an unbeliever. I and Fjeldsted lodged at the home of Sister Else Nielsen (Odding).

Saturday, 19 September 1857. We walked to Villestrup. Here I wrote my life story. The traveling elders came, and then I wrote the statistical report, and the totals for the conference are as follows:

50 elders, 7 priests, 15 teachers, 7 deacons, 230 members, 14 received, 31 baptized, 15 excommunicated, 0 dead, 0 emigrated, 18 removed, and the total of the priesthood and members is 309, with 45 added and 33 subtracted. I also wrote on the receipts how much had come in from each branch, and the sum is 275 rigsdaler 3 mark 4 skilling. As soon as I had finished Brothers John Y. Green and C. A. Madsen arrived. I was told by him that Joseph W. Young was a president of the First Quorum. Green is an elder. I, Veiby, and Anton Pedersen walked to Marie Dorthea Jensen's and lodged there at night.

Sunday, 20 September. I attended conference and was the clerk of the same. There was a large gathering of Saints present, as well as 42 elders, 6 priests, 11 teachers, and 4 deacons. Three new branches were organized: one from Frederikshavn Branch, called Gjerum. One from Taars, called Jerslev, and another from Sindahl called Ugilt. A new district was organized consisting of Ugilt, Taars, Jerslev, and Særritslev branches, with N. P. Larsen as traveling elder. 277 rigsdaler 3 mark 4 skillinger had been received in tithing, and there was a voluntary collection made totaling 67 rigsdaler 2 mark, of which 50 rigsdaler was proposed to be appropriated to the conference book fund. In the previous conference 200 rigsdaler were contributed for the same, so there is now a book fund in the conference of 250 rigsdaler. I appointed particular days for school in the various branches: Harritslev every Monday, Hjørring every Tuesday, Mygdahl every Wednesday, Sindahl every Thursday, Moesbjerg every Friday, Napstjert every Monday, Elling every Tuesday, Frederikshavn every Wednesday, Gjørnum every Thursday, Hørmsted every Friday, Skjæve every Monday, Albek every Tuesday, Dronninglund every Thursday, Særritslev every Friday, Jerslev every Monday, Taars every Tuesday, Ugilt every Wednesday. Fjeldsted proposed that the same be accepted as I had read it.

The conference closed with great joy, after which everyone departed for his home and his place of work. I remained in Vi1lestrup. Brother John Y. Green said that he had traveled through the wilderness twenty-three times. NB: L. Nielsen Albek and J. M. H. Børglum were assigned to come to Aalborg to learn English and then to teach it in Vensyssel Conference.

Monday, 21 September 1857. Today it was Brother Green's 31st birthday. I walked to Napstert. In Steenhaugen I and Christian To1lestrup, who was with me, met Brothers C. Hansen and C. J. Hecker. C. Hansen accompanied me to Napstjert. I held school at the home of Brother J. P. Pedersen. Four brothers and sisters were at the school. We lodged there.

Tuesday, 22 September 1857. I and C. Hansen visited Schoolteacher Høyen in Raabjerg. I read English with Hanne in Napstjert. Visited Tanner Line and talked with her. She wants to learn English. I held school at the home of Brother Steffen Larsen and lodged there.

Wednesday, 23 September. I and C. Hansen visited Brother Ole Christian Jensen. Read English with them. Visited Christian Tollestrup. Read English with his wife. Then walked to Frederikshavn, where I held school, and lodged at the home of Brother V. C. Larsen.

Thursday, 24 September. I sat in Frederikshavn at the home of Brother V. C. Larsen and wrote. In the afternoon, walked to Steenhaugen, Aasted Parish, where I held school at the home of Brother Jacob Christensen. On the way I met a person who has been excommunicated from Hørmsted Branch and asked her if she did not believe she had made a mistake, to which she answered that she did expect to become a Mormon again. I lodged at the home of Brother Jacob Christensen.

Friday, 25 September 1857. I walked to Hørmsted Branch, to the home of Branch President Jens Christensen, Bordahl House, Tolne Parish, where I sat and wrote some of my life story and then read English with them. They said that none but a few were coming to the school, and since she was able to read with them I went to Sindahl and passed Hørmsted Inn, where market was being held. I lodged at the home of Brother Christian Nielsen Hedeled. This day I was a little unwell, for I have caught a cold.

Saturday, 26 September. I visited blacksmith Tanke and then went to Brother Christen Christensen's, Fjeldsted. From there to Søren Teglbærder to read English with Brother Christen Sørensen. He had gone to Hjørring. Then I went to Brother Niels Christensen's, Hedeled, and read a little English with them, particularly with the wife. From there I walked to Karmesholdt. Visited Sister Mariane Christensen Bøker. Lodged in Karmesholdt in Sister Karen Jensen's bed, and she lay on the floor on straw, and Mariane Pedersen beside her.

Sunday, 27 September. I had the opportunity to be gathered with about sixteen brothers and sisters and eight strangers. In the afternoon I walked out to Tranget, for I thought that a large congregation would be gathered at the home of Sister Marie Dorthea. Only two came, so we held prayer meeting and afterwards school. I lodged at the home of Marie Dorthea.

Monday, 28 September 1857. I walked to the home of Sister Else Nielsen, Odden, and read English with her daughter Sine. Went to Brother Niels Christensen Eskerhøi's, but no one was home, so I continued the trip to Poul Heden's and talked with their daughter, who was very humble and wished to know the truth. She was moved and shed tears when I said farewell to her and admonished her to call upon God for wisdom. I ate dinner there and visited Lars Holdt, where I was also fed. The wife at this place believed well and wished to have a meeting there again. I went to Brother M. A. Hansen's and then to Carl Nielsen Skomager's, where I lodged.

Tuesday, 29 September. In the morning I sat at the home of Carl Nielsen and wrote. Then I walked to Karmesholdt, where in the evening I held English school and prayer meeting. Four sisters and five strangers were present. I slept in Sister Karen Jensen's bed, and she went home with Mariane Pedersen.

Wednesday, 30 September. I read with Mariane Pedersen from the Catechism, and then walked to Egebjergstavn. I talked with a man from Ildbjergby the name of Peder Christian Pedersen Højbjerg, on the way there. He bought pamphlets for 12 skilling. When I arrived at Brother Niels Christensen Hedeled's, I rewrote the minutes of the conference which was held in Willestrup 20 September. In the evening, school. Seven brothers and sisters, one stranger. Went with Brother Lars Christian Sørensen and stayed overnight at his home.

#### October 1857

Thursday, 1 October. I visited Niels Hamborg and read Jørgen Pedersen's letter to them. He is his brother-in-law. Then went to N. C. Hedeled's for my clothes, and then to Brother C. Christensen Smed's, where I hung my bag, and then went out to sell pamphlets. I made sales for 1 mark 12 skilling and then went to Brother Jens Christian Jørgensen's, where I held school. Eight brothers and sisters, including Brother J. C. A. Veiby, and four strangers, to whom I bore testimony, as did Veiby also. He stayed at the home of Brother Jens C. Jørgensen, and I went home with Brother C. Christensen and lodged. Veiby gave me 1 mark 8 skilling from Fjeldsted.

Friday, 2 October 1857. I and Veiby walked to Sindahl and visited Brother Christen N. Hedeled and then visited the vain [?] woman, against whom we wrote out a complaint, as well as Karen Marie (daughter). Went to Mette Johanne Pedersen and found her to be an unbeliever, so we also wrote a complaint against her, for she had been warned before. We

then went to Jens Vaden's, where we wrote in the branch's books, and after we had finished we went to Sparvogn and visited Sister Kirstine (Morthen Veien's wife). We might have slept at the old lady's home that night, but because Morthen was not good we did not find that wise, but went to Skibsby to the home of Brother Søren C. Pedersen, where lodged.

Saturday, 3 October. I and Veiby were at the home of S. C. Pedersen, for Veiby was ill. I read English. Also with them.

Sunday, 4 October 1857. I walked to Harritslev and attended district meeting. Karen Christensen of Harritslev Branch was excommunicated for (adultery) drunkenness; and Thomads C. Christensen, his wife Ane Marie, and daughter Karen Marie, of Sindahl Branch. Mette Johanne Pedersen was forgiven for the first. Søren Christian Pedersen was ordained an elder, Lars Christian Pedersen a teacher, Lars Christian Sørensen a teacher; and C. F. Nicolaisen was proposed to be ordained a deacon but was not present. In the afternoon a large congregation. Fjeldsted and I spoke.

Monday, 5 October. I wrote up the last conference with its financial accounts and minutes in the record book, but did not finish. In the evening I held school in Rakkeby at the home of Brother Søren Jensen. I and Fjeldsted lodged at Kjærsgaard.

Tuesday, 6 October. I continued writing in the record book. Fjeldsted went to Hjørring, and I stayed at the home of Brother Søren Christensen, Harritslev, to finish the writing, which I did, except for a little, along in the afternoon. I walked to Vennebjerg together with Elder K. Svendsen, whom I met. Brother Anton Pedersen has had bad legs, but is now improving. I and K. Svendsen walked to Hjørring. I held school at the home of Jens Murer. Fjeldsted and Veiby were present, and in addition to them about twenty brothers and sisters. Nicolaisen was ordained.

Wednesday, 7 October. I wrote in my diary, etc., and I and Fjeldsted walked to Skibsby and then to Søren Høyen's in Astrup to talk with Amalie Christensen, who is not doing well, but she was not there. We then walked to Uslev Tile House to Mette Jensen's, where we held school. Lodged there at night.

Thursday, 8 October 1857. We visited A. P. Krog and talked with him and his wife as well as Baidenferslev. Then went to Fjeldsted. On the way, visited Peder Lilholdt, who borrowed Jørgen Pedersen's letter. Talked with Amalie at the home of Jens Rasmussen, Overhaugaard. Held school at the home of Brother Jens Jørgensen, where we lodged.

Baidenferslev gave me some leather ointment.

Friday, 9 October 1857. I and Fjeldsted went (afterwards) to Sindahl, where we visited Sister Mette Johanne, who promised to renew her covenant and repent of her unbelief as well as that which she has done which is not right. We continued our travel to Moesbjerg Church, where we parted. Fjeldsted went to Napstjert, and [I] went to Lars P. Fjeldsted's, where in the evening I held school. Only a few of the Saints came. I lodged here.

Saturday, 10 October. I stayed at the home of L. P. Fjeldsted to record council meetings in the Moesbjerg record book. In the evening we were to have had a meeting in a house in the



vicinity, but no one came. Andreas Pedersen and his father came to L. P. F.'s in the afternoon. He (A. Pedersen) is to be English teacher in the Second District and Hørmested Branch.

Sunday, 11 October 1857. I and others walked to Napstjert to district meeting at the home of Brother Tho. C. Jensen. C. Hansen was sick, so P. A. Fjeldsted conducted. A council meeting was held for all the branches, and many teachings were given by President Fjeldsted. I changed the school in Moesbjerg Branch from Friday to Saturday evening. A Swede was excommunicated from Gjerum Branch. I lodged at the home of Brother Jens P. Pedersen.

Monday, 12 October. I fasted. Was at the home of Th. C. Jensen and recorded the meeting which was held yesterday in the district record book. Rewrote the diary beginning in November 1855. In the evening I held school at the home of Brother Th. C. Jensen. Only five were there. I and Andreas Pedersen lodged at the home of Brother Jens Peter Pedersen.

Tuesday, 13 October. I and A. Pedersen walked to Elling Branch to the home of Branch President Niels C. Christensen on Bratten, where in the afternoon I sat and recorded council meetings in the branch record book. In the evening, school; four persons were there. I and A. Pedersen accompanied Brother Ole C. Nielsen and his wife home to Strandby. On the way there we made a mistake such that instead of going southeast to the beach we went southwest, and again, after coming to the road, when we were near Strandby, Brother Ole C. Nielsen walked down to the ocean, for he thought we were too far west, which we were not. I understood how we were going all the time, but did not know the way. We lodged at his home at night.

Wednesday, 14 October 1857. We walked to Frederikshavn, and Brother Ole's wife accompanied us. Here I wrote a letter to P. P. Meilhede on Langeland, then walked to Kraglund, about 2½ miles south from Frederikshavn, where I lodged. Andreas Pedersen stayed in Frederikshavn in order to continue from there with the other branches to which he is assigned as English teacher.

Thursday, 15 October 1857. I continued my travels to Nybroen, to B. Morthen Madsen's. Here I was told that there was a letter in Pudborg for me from Schoolteacher Heilesen in Vaarsa [?]. I then went to read it, but lo, in it he had painted Mormonism as the most dreadful thing of all. In the evening I attended a prayer meeting at the home of Morthen Madsen, Nybro, where I lodged.

Friday, 16 October. I read English. Visited Christen Hansen, Nybro, and Peder Danske's. In the evening, school in Pudborg, where I lodged. C. W. J. Hecker went and was to have spoken with Schoolteacher Heilesen, but he did not come to the appointed place (at the home of some believers).

Saturday, 17 October. In the morning I recorded council meetings in the Albæch record book. Then walked to I[d]skou, where I read English with Sister Christine Pedersen. Thereafter I walked to Foldsted and lodged at the home of Brother Niels Morthensen, whose son has returned from the king's service and is a Mormon also.

Sunday, 18 October 1857. I attended a district meeting in Foldsted at the home of Brother Niels Morthensen. Council meeting was held for the branches. Three were baptized.

Contributions were made in every branch for a book fund: in Albæch 3 rigsdaler 3 mark, in Dronninglund 2 rigsdaler, in Skjæve 2 rigsdaler 2 mark, in Hørnsted 5 mark, which totals 8 rigsdaler 4 mark for the entire district. Christian Jensen was released as branch president in Skjæve and called on a mission to Læsø. Hans C. Heiselt was called again as branch president. I changed the school from Thursday to Wednesday for Dronninglund Branch. In the evening, school at the home of Brother Niels Mortensen, Skjæve Branch.

Monday, 19 October 1857. When Fjeldsted and I left Brother N. M.'s, Sister Nie1sine gave each of us 3 mark. We went to Dronninglund Branch, visited a sister on Clausholmmark, a sister in Dahlmø1e, and Brother Christen Jensen on Tryderupmark. In the evening, a meeting at the home of Johannes Simonsen, Kratterup. One man was there who was not a member of the Church. Lodging in Dahlmø1e.

Tuesday, 20 October. We talked with a Brother Kjær from Vester Hassing. Went to see Christen Jensen, where we found work in taking care of the branch's financial accounts, which were very unclear. In the evening, English school. Lodged at the home of C. Jensen.

Wednesday, 21 October. I and Fje1dsted walked to Wil1estrup and lodged at the home of Thomads Andersen. They were happy, and we have the hope that they soon will enter the covenant.

Thursday, 22 October 1857. We went and visited some good people and Elder M. A. Hansen. In the evening a meeting at the home of Lars Holdt (a stranger). I and N. P. Larsen, who also was at the meeting, went and lodged at the home of Sister Else Nielsen (Odding). Rainy weather.

Friday, 23 October. We went to see Sister Marie Dorthea Jensen, where I wrote in Jers1ev Branch's record book, and then we walked to Særrits1ev, and in the evening we held school at the home of Niels P. Larsen.

Saturday, 24 October. I attended Fourth District meeting at the home of Carl Nielsen in Kragvad. A council meeting was held for the branches, and contributions were made to a book fund in every branch: in Særritslev 2 rigsdaler, Jerslev 1 rigsdaler 4 skillinger, Taars 1 rigsdaler 5 mark 4 skillinger, Ugilt 1 rigsdaler 1 mark 2 skillinger. Total 6 rigsdaler 1 mark 4 skillinger. We enjoyed much blessing and happiness. I was invited to visit some strangers. Both I and Fjeldsted accompanied N. P. Larsen home to Særritslev, where we met Brothers J. C. A. Weiby and K. Svendsen. We all lodged at the home of N. P. Larsen.

Monday, 26 October. I wrote a preface and recorded a district meeting in the Fourth District's record book, and when I was finished with this I went to Jerslev Branch to Sister Marie Dorthea's, where I held school. Later I held a meeting at the home of Anders Jensen \_\_\_\_\_ in Bakken. I preached for them, and when we had closed several of them declared that they believed it was the truth. Jens Christian Jensen (Skrol)'s wife was very kind and wanted me to come and talk with them. I lodged at the home of sister Else Nielsen.

Tuesday, 27 October 1857. I visited several persons who were not members of the Church, including Jens Andreas Ovesen, who was humble, and Peder Christian Høibjerg. His

son seemed desirous of a testimony. On the evening, school in Karmesholdt. Lodged at the home of Carl Nielsen, Kragvad.

Wednesday, 28 October. Today I visited Carl Nielsen's brother-in-law, Peder Christian, on Linderum Mark, and Blacksmith Jacobsen. In the evening, school at the home of Niels Christian Christensen. After the school some girls from Egebjerg came, and I talked with them. One of them was very humble. I accompanied Brother Lars Christian Sørensen home and baptized Ane Marie Christensen (17 years old). I sold pamphlets today for 1 mark. Lodged at the home of L. C. Sørensen.

Thursday, 29 October. I visited some strangers in Linderum. Went to Brother N. C. Christensen's at Egebjerg Stavn in order to record Ane Marie Christensen in the record book. Went over to Brother C. Christensen Smed's, Fjeldsted. In the evening, school at the home of Brother J. C. Jørgensen. I sold pamphlets today for 1 mark 8 skilling. Lodged at the home of Brother C. Christensen.

Friday, 30 October 57. I walked to Skibsby to Brother Søren Christian Pedersen's, and on the way there I visited a man on Skibsby Heath. When Lars Christian Pedersen (L. C. P.'s son) wanted me to stay to teach him English, I remained there. I copied the English and Danish sounds from Breseman's Parleur.

Saturday, 31 October. I fasted. Walked to Hjørring, and here I added up something in Taars Branch's temple [fund] book. Brothers Fjeldsted and Veiby came. In the evening I went to Kjærsgaard, where I lodged at night.

#### November 1857

Sunday, 1 November. I attended a district meeting at the home of Brother Søren Christensen in Harritslev, where C. A. Madsen (Pastor), John Y. Green, P. A. Fjeldsted, and J. C. A. Veiby were present. Council meeting was held for the branches. The book fund in the branches was increased, and the total in the district is 4 rigsdaler 3 mark. We had much happiness and blessing. Many strangers were present. A letter from H. C. Haight was read, informing the Saints that none of them were permitted to layover in the United States, and, in addition, that all brothers and sisters had been called home from the States. They (the United States) were taking a hostile position toward us, but B. Young has said that Zion's redemption is near. I enjoyed conversing with Brother Green. Lodged at the home of Anders Peter Olesen in Kjærsgaard.

Monday, 2 November 1857. Today I read in Hjørring Avis that the confusion in the United States is immense. Together with Brothers Madsen, Green, and Fjeldsted, I visited Brother Søren Jensen's in Rakkeby; and after we had been there a while we went over to Brother Søren Christensen's in Harritslev, where I held school in the evening. Over twenty Saints were present. Hellene Mariager was baptized by K. Svendsen. I, Veiby, and Fjeldsted lodged at the home of Søren Pedersen.

Tuesday, 3 November. I wrote a little in the conference record book and then went with Green to Hjørring, and after that I went to Brother Søren Christian Pedersen's in Skibsby, where we had a meeting.

In the evening, school. Twenty-eight Saints and four strangers were present, and we had great happiness and blessing. Madsen, Green, Fjeldsted, Veiby, and Lars Nielsen (the branch president of Mygdal Branch) and I lodged at the home of Brother Søren Christian Pedersen.

Wednesday, 4 November. We stayed with Brother Søren Christian Pedersen until past noon. Then I and Fjeldsted went to visit Sister Christiane Christensen, and afterwards we walked to Barkholdt, where we held school. Søren Christian Pedersen drove Greene and Madsen and several of the brethren and sisters. I slept in Krog's bed beside him.

Thursday, 5 November. I, Fjeldsted, Madsen, and Greene walked to Sindal Branch. Visited Brother Jens Vaden. He was full of an apostate spirit. We went to Brother Christen Hedeled's, where there was a meeting, and afterwards I held school. Tonight it is three years since I was baptized. O Lord! Just as I have been sustained heretofore, let me also be sustained in the future, and grow in light and knowledge. I lodged at the home of Brother L. C. Sørensen.

Friday, 6 November 1857. I walked to Fælleskou. Read English with our brother there. Here the brethren joined me again. We went to Bortal House to the branch president's. No one was home. Andreas Pedersen was there. We had a little school. The brethren went to Hørmested Inn and lodged, and I and A. Pedersen went to Vogn to Brother Andreas Christian Thomsen's and lodged. NB: The previously mentioned brethren went to Linderum to L. C. Sørensen's, rather than to the inn.

Saturday, 7 November. I went to Lars Petersen Fjeldsted's, and the brethren came there. After a short stay they went to Napstjert. I stayed there and recorded seven council meetings and calculated their financial account. Held school. We blessed a pægl<sup>13</sup> of oil. I did not get to bed until 2:30 at night. Two sewing girls were here, and I talked with them. They were humble and bowed their heads and held prayer with us in the evening.

Sunday, 8 November 1857. I walked to Napstjert and attended a district meeting, in which I was clerk. Many good teachings were given by the above-mentioned brethren. H. C. Haight's letter was read (See 1 November). The surplus in tithing was 27 rigsdaler 4 mark 4 skillinger. Hansen appointed some brethren to missions. Four were baptized; two were excommunicated. We partook of the sacrament and closed with much happiness at 4 o'clock. I and Fjeldsted lodged at the home of Sønner Christian. The branches' book fund was increased by a total of 4 rigsdaler 1 mark 8 skillinger in the district.

Monday, 9 November. I sat at the home of Brother Th. C. Jensen and wrote in the district record book, etc. The brethren left. In the evening C. Hansen and I held a meeting in Aalbæk where there were approximately 100 people, who were very quiet and attentive, and we felt great power. We returned to Napstjert and lodged at the home of Brother P. Pedersen Tyeboe.

---

<sup>13</sup> About half a pint

Tuesday, 10 November. We visited Caroline Christensen (Tanner Line), to whose brother and his wife we gave our testimony there, and they [treated] us fondly. We visited N. C. C. Tollestrup and afterwards attended English school at the home of Brother Aa. C. Jensen, with whom we lodged.

Wednesday, 11 November. I walked to Frederikshavn, where, at the home of Brother V. C. Larsen, I wrote a letter to H. C. Haight. In the evening, a meeting in Skaftved, where I. C. Hansen, P. A. Fjeldsted, and Sister Karen Jensen from Taars Branch lodged. The meeting consisted of about fifteen strangers.

Thursday, 12 November 1857. I and Fjeldsted visited Carl Høirup in Qvissel. We talked with him for a long time. His wife was good. Afterwards we were at the home of a son-in-law of the Skaftved woman. Went thereafter to Brother Christen Jensen's. She (Dorthea Katrine Christensen from Skaftved) was baptized there by C. Jensen. We then walked to Dahl, where we had a good congregation, mostly of Saints. I lodged at the home of Brother Jacob Christensen.

Friday, 13 November. We went to Steenhaven to C. Jensen's, where we wrote in the record book. I rewrote the names in it, for they were placed in bad order. In the evening we held a meeting at the home of a man named Jens Steenhaven, where we enjoyed much blessing, and we lodged in Skaftved.

Saturday, 14 November. I and President P. A. Fjeldsted went to Taars Parish, where we visited Andreas Jørgensen Klattrup (a tile burner, who comes from the area where I was born, in Hanherred). He was friendly toward us, and I testified to him of the gospel. Then we went to Iskou, where we lodged at the home of Brother Christen Pedersen. Today we walked about four miles.

Sunday, 15 November. We walked to Albech and attended a district meeting at the home of Lars Peter Christensen (a man who was not a member of the Church). Lars Christian Larsen was released as branch president in Dronninglund, and L. Nielsen was appointed in his place, and was also to be English teacher in Albech, Skjæve, and Dronninglund. Carl Christian Jensen, Hørmested Branch, was ordained a deacon, and Fjeldsted and I gave Karen Marie Madsen the laying on of hands. Tithing receipts had been 24 rigsdaler 0 mark 13 skillinger, and the book fund was increased by the following amounts: in Albeck 1 rigsdaler 4 mark 0 skillinger, in Dronninglund, 1 rigsdaler 1 mark 8 skillinger, in Skjæve 0 rigsdaler 5 mark 0 skillinger, in Hørmested 0 rigsdaler 4 mark 0 skillinger. The day ended with much happiness and blessing. In the evening L. C. Larsen and Hans Christian Eriksen renewed their covenants. I gave L. C. Larsen the laying on of hands. Lodged with Fjeldsted in Pudborg.

Monday, 16 November 1857. In the morning I wrote in the record book for Albech Branch, and in the afternoon I, Hecker, and Fjeldsted went to Christoffer Thomsen's in Gaardsholdt, where Fjeldsted and I held a meeting and sold pamphlets for 14 skillinger, but Hecker and H. C. Heiselt went to Trye and held a meeting. We lodged (I and F.) at the home of C. Thomsen.

Tuesday, 17 November. We visited Christen Nørrekjær and then walked to Pudborg, where I held school. In the evening we held a meeting at the home of a non-member man by

the name of Christen Holdbæk, north of Albech Church. I lodged in Iskou at the home of Brother Christen Pedersen, where C. W. J. Hecker also was.

Wednesday, 18 November. I and Fjeldsted visited the Saints in Foldsted, where I recorded a council meeting and receipt in the record book. Was at the home of Søren Molheden, who subscribed to the Star. We went from there to Villestrup, where we lodged at night. Fine weather and frost.

Thursday, 19 November 1857. I went to see Jens Christian Jensen. He was not home, but she wanted me to come again. I went to see Marie Dorthea Jensen, where I found Brother M. C. Pedersen. Together we visited blacksmith Larsen. He was not home, but we talked with his wife. In the evening, a good meeting at the home of Jens Christian Jensen Skrol. I lodged at the home of Sister Else Nielsen.

Friday, 20 November. I visited some strangers, appointed a meeting at the home of spinning wheel turner Niels Christian Pedersen, and was in Poulstrup at the home of Hans Christian Jensen. In the evening, school at the home of Brother N. P. Larsen, Særritslev, where I lodged at night.

Saturday, 21 November. I rewrote some of my family names in an improved way. Pastor C. A. Madsen came. Lodged here.

Sunday, 22 November. I attended Fourth District's second meeting. Two were baptized, much blessing was enjoyed, and many teachings were given by C. A. Madsen to our edification. I lodged in Poulstrup at the home of Hans Christian Jensen. Here I noticed that Sister Mariane Pedersen had injured her one leg in jumping over a ditch.

Monday, 23 November. I accompanied Mariane Pedersen to Tranget. She could walk carefully when she held my arm. We came to Sister Marie Dorthea Jensen's, where I took care of something in the books for Jerslev Branch. Accompanied Mariane to a house there in the vicinity, where she was to sew. I held school at the home of Sister Else Nielsen, where I also lodged.

Tuesday, 24 November 1857. I visited Brother M. A. Hansen. Gave 1 mark in tithing. Was at the home of a stranger, and in Kragvad Carl C. Nielsen was baptized, and she [his wife?] has given birth to a boy since I was last there. I held school at the home of Sister Karen Jensen in Karmesholdt. Some strangers were present, for whom I preached. I accompanied Brother N. Christian Christensen home to Egebjergstavn and lodged.

Wednesday, 25 November. I visited some strangers on Sparvogn Mark, and Christian Svendsen, who now has been baptized. In the evening, school at the home of Brother N. C. Christensen, where I lodged.

Thursday, 26 November. I met P. A. Fjeldsted at the home of Brother C. Christensen. We visited some strangers in Taars and then went to see Niels Christian Pedersen in Lille Plet<sup>14</sup>, Vreilev Parish, where we held a meeting. Before we began, Jens Andersen's daughter,

---

<sup>14</sup> "Little Spot"

Bodil Marie Jensen, came and called me out to talk with Sister Ane Christiansen. I cheered her up by talking about the gospel. We talked a little more than an hour (for the meeting), but then Sister Ane's brother, Jens Christiansen, came, with another person by the name of Peter Andersen. They were full of wickedness. They put out the light where I was sitting and reading a letter from Zion. No sooner had they done this than we tried to escape, and we succeeded in getting out without a single blow. I and Mads Jensen got out a back door, and Fjeldsted came out a street door. He stayed in the field, and after they had gone he ran back to the house and stayed the night there. I walked to Høgsted and lodged with some good people; the man's name was Peder Hansen.

Friday, 27 November 1857. I walked back to N. C. Pedersen's, where I found Fjeldsted happy and contented. We got N. C. P. to subscribe to the Star. Went thereafter to Christian Nielsen's, Lie, who also subscribed to the Star. After that we visited several places, and in the evening we went to Brother Carl C. Nielsen's in Kragvad, where we lodged.

Saturday, 28 November. I stayed at Brother C. C. Nielsen's home and had my boots re-soled. Fjeldsted went over to Linderum, and in the evening we held a meeting at the home of Brother N. C. Christensen at Egebjerg Stavn, where some strangers were present. Today I sold pamphlets for 10 skillinger. I accompanied Brother Lars Christian Sørensen home and stayed the night.

Sunday, 29 November. Together with the brethren I held a meeting at the home of Brother L. C. Sørensen, after which I walked to Jens Frandsen's in Klarup. Fjeldsted was there. We held a meeting there. Some strangers were present. J. Frandsen subscribed to the Star, as did Lars Holdt. We then went to Brother C. C. Nielsen's, where we also held a meeting at 6:30. Here there were a total of about fifteen strangers. C. C. Nielsen's child was blessed and named Marthin Nielsen. After the meeting I baptized their eldest son, Frederik Christian Nielsen, nine years old. I and Fjeldsted lodged there.

Monday, 30 November 1857. We gave Frederik C. Nielsen the laying on of hands, after which we went our way. I walked to Rakkeby and Fjeldsted to Hjørring. I lodged at the home of Brother Søren Jensen at night.

#### December 1857

Tuesday, 1 December. I was in Kjærsgaard with my chest, after which I went to Hjørring and held school in the evening. Nearly twenty brothers and sisters were present. I lodged at the home of Brother Jens Murer at night.

Wednesday, 2 December. I visited Sister Sisilia Marie, who gave me 3 mark. May God bless her for her goodness. I then walked to Jerslev Branch, about 3½ miles from Hjørring, where in the evening I held a meeting at the home of a nonmember man, Niels Christian Christensen, who also subscribed to the Star. I lodged with C. F. Nicolaisen at the home of Anders Christian Jensen at night.

Thursday, 3 December. I walked to Særritslev and recorded a district meeting in the district record book, after which I and Brother N. P. Larsen walked together to Veiby. On the way we visited Anders Larsen in Vraae and other places. In the evening I held school at the

home of Jens Jensen, Orslev Heath, and after that had a prayer meeting. The brothers and sisters gave me 1 mark 5 skillinger. I and J. M. H. Børglum lodged there.

Friday, 4 December. In the morning I practiced calculating navigation computations, which I had almost forgotten; but it came back quickly. In the afternoon I read English with Sister Ane Jensen and then walked to Rakkeby, where I lodged at the home of Brother Søren Jensen.

Saturday, 5 December. I fasted and wrote a genealogical table and got all my father's family arranged, approximately 120 names. I talked today with Grethe Pedersen, who came here, and she was happy to talk with me. O Lord, help her to do thy will and make a covenant with thee. I lodged here at night.

Sunday, 6 December. I went over to Harritslev and attended a district meeting. A council meeting was held for the branches. A book fund was increased by these amounts: in Hjørring 3 rigsdaler, Sindal 2 rigsdaler 4 mark, Mygdal 2 rigsdaler 2 mark 8 skillinger. A good spirit prevailed, and the Saints were ready to contribute to the same. Indeed, some gave two and three times. In the afternoon we spoke to the congregation. Only a few strangers were present. We partook of the sacrament. I and Veiby lodged there, and Fjeldsted lodged over at the home of Søren Christian Pedersen.

Monday, 7 December 1857. Veiby and I went to see Otte's widow, Niels Moltens, and Th. Andersens in Harritslev, and went to Sister Mette Pedersen's in Vennebjerg. From there we went to Spang Christen's in Hundeleve and to Kjeld Søndergaard's in Jælstrup. The wife had longed for Veiby to come, for their child, who is four years old, has been sick for two weeks, part of the time with cramps, and in the past week has been unable to speak. At the request particularly of the wife, we anointed the child and prayed the Lord to bless it. Then we went to Løth Jens's and lodged at night. I, Veiby, K. Svendsen, and J. M. H. Børglum fasted today.

Tuesday, 8 December. Today we visited Lars Jensen's, outside Børglum, and he bought pamphlets for 20 skillinger. We were in Veiby at the home of shoemaker Jens P. Pedersen, and the home of Ane Johanne Christensen. As we left there we met Veiby's sister, who is married to Peder Poulsen. We talked with her a short time and then walked to Rakkeby. From there Sister Maren Kirstine Jensen accompanied us to Hjørring. At 6 o'clock we gathered for school, in which I instructed the Saints. I was given a handkerchief by Maren K. Jensen and a case for my song book (the English one) by Maren Børglum. At the school I received 12 skillinger. I and Veiby lodged here at the home of Jens Murer at night.

On our mission in these two days we sold pamphlets for 11 mark 10 skillinger and fasted both days, as did Sisilia Marie Pedersen and Maren Børglum.

Wednesday, 9 December 1857. I went out to town and bought a walking stick and a pair of gloves (woolen gloves). Then walked to Skibsby, where Fjeldsted was. We visited Peter Lykkegaard in Bøgsted Mill, Anders Lilholdt, Odden Tile Works, Sister Christiane Christensen, and then went to Christian Frederik Larsen's in Uggerby, where I held school, and lodged here.



Thursday, 10 December. I and Fjeldsted went to Barkholdt to the home of A. P. Krog and Baidenferslev. I got the book I loaned him (Baidenferslev) sometime ago. I walked to Sindahl to J. C. Vaden's, where I met Veiby. I helped him write a little. We then went to Fjeldsted, where we were to have a meeting, but at Causeen Veiby left me and went to Hjørring. No strangers attended the meeting. Then we went to Jens C. Jørgensen's, where I held school. I went home with Brother Lars Christian Sørensen and lodged.

NB: Jens Skovboe's old man (the father), at whose house we held the meeting, bought a Remarkable Visions, 8 skillinger.

Friday, 11 December. I visited a widow woman, Ane Johanne, at Steensbæk, Hørmested Parish, and their neighbor. There I sold two pamphlets for 10 skillinger. Afterwards I was at Rughoven at the home of Peder Christian Christensen. He was not home. I told her [his wife] that she should soon enter into the covenant, since he has given her his permission. I then went to Niels Christian Christensen's, Egebjerg-Stavn, for a short time, then went to meeting at Fjeldsted at the home of Christen Iversen (Skyt.). There were more than fifty strangers at the meeting, but they were not very receptive to the testimony. I went home with Morthen Larsen to administer to his wife, Sister Stine, whose teeth have been very bad since Monday. When I came she was walking the floor in much pain. I went out and bowed myself before God and prayed that he would strengthen me in faith to administer to her, and when I came in she declared that she was comfortable and that the pain had left just as I was praying; yet she did not know that I had left to pray. A little after that I administered to her, according to her wishes. I stayed at the home of Morthen Larsen Veien at night.

Saturday, 12 December. I proselytized at some places in Sparvogn and north of there and sold pamphlets for 2 mark. I walked to Krøgholdt, and here I was fondly received and offered lodging. In the evening Krog came and we talked together much. I did not get to bed until 12:30.

Sunday, 13 December. I attended a meeting at the home of \_\_\_\_\_, and in the afternoon we were to have had a meeting at the home of someone at Odden Mark, but did not have it. So we then held it at the home of Sister Mette Jensen in Barkholdt. There were only a few strangers in both meetings. I stayed the night with A. P. Krog. He was very good and affectionate. In the evening Ane Kirstine Jensen (an apostate) was here, and I read something for her about the antiquity of baptism.

Monday, 14 December 57. I walked to Skibsbye and was at the home of Brother Søren Christian Pedersen. Went after that to Hjørring and wrote receipts for tithing for the conference so they were ready to have rigsdaler and mark written on them. I had my coat repaired and then rode home with Brother Søren C. Pedersen, who was in Hjørring. J. C. A. Weiby was there. We lodged there.

Tuesday, 15 December. I walked to Hvedsted, Taars Parish, and proselytized the town from house to house, as well as some places in the field, and sold pamphlets for 5 mark 4 skillinger, but only one Bible Reference in the town. I walked to Karmesholdt to Sister Karen Jensen's, where I held school and then attended prayer meeting. Walked over to Taars after that and lodged at the home of Thomads Vormstrup at night. Today N.P. Larsen baptized \_\_\_\_\_, a man to whom I and Fjeldsted have borne testimony.

Wednesday, 16 December. Today I visited some strangers and got two subscriptions to the Star. Sold pamphlets for 1 mark, and in the evening I held school at the home of Brother Niels Christian Christensen, Egebjerg-Stavn, where P. A. Fjeldsted also came. Afterwards we held a meeting. Twelve strangers and ten brothers and sisters were present. We had a good meeting, which was ended with the people satisfied and happy with what had been spoken. I lodged there, and Fjeldsted went over with Brother C. Christensen and lodged at his home that night.

Thursday, 17 December. I went over to Brother C. Christensen's to see President P. A. Fjeldsted, and after that we walked to Hjørring, where I visited Sister Dorthea Pedersen, who has said many times that she wanted me to come there. After that I was at the home of Brother Jens Murer, and after a short stay there I walked to Rakkeby to Sister Else Katrine Jensen's. From there three sisters accompanied me to Veiby to Sister Christiane Christensen's, where I held school and afterwards attended prayer meeting. I and J. M. H. Børglum lodged at the home of Mette Svendsen at night. Rainy weather today.

Friday, 18 December. I and Børglum walked to Særritslev, and on the way we visited Anders Larsen in Vraae, who bought a Gathering of Israel for 6 skillinger. We were at the home of Brother Niels J. Simonsen, and from there we went to N. P. Larsen's. Sister Larsen was home alone. She washed our trousers, as well as my stockings, and I did some sewing on my coat, which had come apart. We lodged here.

Saturday, 19 December. In the morning at 7:30 we left Særritslev and were on our way to the conference. We were in Villestrup and at the home of Brother Jørgen Christian Pedersen in Gjerum, where we were well filled, for we had been hungry and tired from the traveling. We continued our travel to Skaftved and arrived there at 3:30, after having put in about 4¾ miles. Here we met President P. A. Fjeldsted, as well as the conference's four traveling elders and others. After a brief stay there, I, N. P. Larsen, L. Nielsen, and J. M. H. Børglum walked to Dahl, where we were to have lodging at night.

Since the last conference I have held forty schools; attended thirty meetings, including five prayer meetings and nine district meetings; baptized two; and participated in getting eight subscriptions to the Star, and have sold pamphlets for about 2 rigsdaler 3 mark in my travel among the branches.

Sunday, 20 December 1857. Today we held conference here at Dahl, in which I recorded the proceedings. Since the last conference there have been three baptized and \_\_\_\_\_ excommunicated. The priesthood consisted of \_\_\_\_\_ elders, \_\_\_\_\_ priests, \_\_\_\_\_ teachers, \_\_\_\_\_ deacons, and the sum total was 340. For tithing, \_\_\_\_\_ rigsdaler \_\_\_\_\_ mark \_\_\_\_\_ skillinger had come in, but since the expenses totaled \_\_\_\_\_ rigsdaler \_\_\_\_\_ mark \_\_\_\_\_ skillinger, it became necessary for an extra collection to be taken, and the Saints contributed \_\_\_\_\_ rigsdaler \_\_\_\_\_ mark \_\_\_\_\_ skillinger. Brothers Joseph W. Young, Iver N. Iversen, C. A. Madsen, and P. O. Thomadsen were present. The three first-named gave much teaching and admonition, but since Young could not speak the Danish language Thomadsen translated it. We had much joy, and we understood that there was a feeling among the brethren that the Lord's anointed servants soon would be called home from this land.

The teaching they particularly sought to impress upon us was humility and prayer, as well as obedience; and I pray thee, O Lord, to let it rest upon me so that I may endure. Lodging in Dahl.

Monday, 21 December. I walked to Skaftved, and from there P. O. Thomadsen went with me. Several brothers and sisters accompanied us a ways. We went to Brother L. C. Sørensen's and visited Peder C. Christensen in Rughaven to learn whether he did not want to be baptized. We then went back to Brother L. Christian Sørensen's, where we were to have lodging. Thomadsen stayed there to write letters, and I visited Niels Christian Pedersen in Hansborg House and talked some with them.

Tuesday, 22 December 1857. We visited different people and sold pamphlets for 1 rigsdaler. Afterwards I went to Hjørring, where we held school. Lodged at the home of Peder Mølbak.

Wednesday, 23 December. Walked to Mygdal Branch to hold school, but no one came. We (I and Thomassen) lodged at the home of Christen Krøgholdt.

Thursday, 24 December. We returned to Skibsbye and were there at night Fjeldsted and Sister Sisilia came here, too.

Friday, 25 December. We stayed here until well into the day and wrote a letter in English to H. C. Haight. Afterwards walked to Hjørring and sent the letter off. Attended a meeting in the evening in Harritslev. Lodging at the home of Brother Søren Jensen, Rakkeby.

Saturday, 26 December. School at the home of Brother S. Jensen, and afterwards a meeting at the home of \_\_\_\_\_. After that, walked to Skibsby and lodged at the home of Peder Christiansen Engberg.

Sunday, 27 December. In the afternoon I attended a meeting at the home of Brother Søren C. Pedersen, where I stayed the night.

Monday, 28 December. I walked to Hjørring and wrote a letter to Inger Marie Larsen in Gjøttrup, and since Thomassen had not come back to Hjørring from Aalborg Conference I stayed there in case he should come, and lodged at the home of J. Murer.

Tuesday, 29 December. I went to Taars Branch, visited some places, and in the evening held school in Karmesholdt at the home of Sister Karen Jensen. Lodged at the home of Brother Carl C. Nielsen in Kragvad.

Wednesday, 30 December. I visited several places and went to Jerslev Branch and found the Saints there grieved because their branch president was in transgression, in adultery. I attended prayer meeting and afterwards walked to Særritslev, and M. C. Pedersen did, too. He acknowledged his mistake to me. We lodged at the home of N. P. Larsen, where K. Svendsen and M. Børglum were.

Thursday, 31 December. I and N. P. Larsen walked to Jerslev Branch again and counted up the pamphlets and talked with the sister with whom M. C. P. had fallen. Visited several places. Lodging at the home of N. P. L.

#### January 1858

Friday, 1 January 1858. I attended a meeting at the home of Peder Østergaard in Hjelmsted. Many good people were present. In the evening, a council meeting at the home of Brother N. P. Larsen. The president of Jerslev Branch (M. C. Pedersen) was released and I was appointed by Fjeldsted for the time being to serve as branch president. Lodging at the home of N. P. Larsen.

Saturday, 2 January. I and Fjeldsted walked to Hjørring. In the evening, a meeting at the home of Niels Ulstrup, south of H. [Hjørring]. I and Thomassen lodged at the home of Peder Grimshauge.

Sunday, 3 January. We walked to Harritslev and attended a good district meeting. About sixty or seventy Saints were present, and some strangers. I and Fjeldsted lodged at the home of Brother Søren Christensen.

Monday, 4 January. We recorded the proceedings of the conference of 20 December in the record book. Did not completely finish. In the evening, school in Rakkeby. I and Fjeldsted lodged in Kjærsgaard at the home of A. P. Olsen.

Tuesday, 5 January. We walked to Harritslev and wrote the rest in the record book. When we had finished we walked to Hjørring, where we held school. I and Thomassen went out to Niels Ulstrup's, where we talked with the misses Smidt and did not get to bed before past 4 o'clock.

Wednesday, 6 January. I and Fjeldsted walked to Jerslev Branch and held prayer meeting at the home of Marie Dorthea Jensen. Afterwards we held council meeting. The sister (Cicilia K. Jørgensen) who was in transgression with M. C. Pedersen was forgiven on the condition that she live in holiness hereafter and renew her covenant. A child of Sister Bergitte Marie Eriksen's was blessed. I and Fjeldsted lodged at the home of Sister Else Nielsen, and here we reinstated a girl who had been excommunicated from Hørmsted Branch.

Thursday, 7 January. 1858. We continued our travel to Sindal Branch and visited some brothers and sisters on the way there. In the evening, a meeting at the home of Christen Iversen (Skyt) in Fjeldsted. I lodged at the home of Brother C. Christensen Smed.

Friday, 8 January. I went again to Jerslev Branch and visited some strangers, and after that went and lodged at the home of Sister Marie Dorthea Jensen.

Saturday, 9 January. I recorded a council meeting in the record book and took care of other things with regard to the branch's affairs. Walked to Særritslev and on the way sold a Gathering for 6 skillinger. Lodged at the home of N. P. Larsen.

Sunday, 10 January. Since a meeting which had been appointed had been changed, I walked to Sister Marie Dorthea Jensen's, where I had prayer meeting. Afterwards visited Sister Bergitte Marie Eriksen and was in Stammehuset and lodged there and talked with them.

Monday, 11 January. I went proselytizing with C. F. Nicolaisen and appointed two meetings at the homes of strangers, the one for Friday evening and the other for Sunday morning at 10 o'clock. We lodged at the home of Brother Niels Mortensen in Foldsted.

Tuesday, 12 January. We went proselytizing again and visited several places. In the evening I held prayer meeting at the home of Jens Christian Jensen, where some strangers were present. I lodged at the home of Sister Marie Dorthea Jensen at night.

Wednesday, 13 January. I visited several places on my way to Brother Carl C. Nielsen's in Kragvad, where I held school and took lodging.

Thursday, 14 January. I visited several of the saints' places and also some strangers. Eventually went to Skibsby and attended a prayer meeting in the evening; lodged there.

Friday, 15 January. Since my coat was torn to pieces I was given 3 mark by Sister Else Marie Larsen, which also led to others' giving money, namely Søren Christian Pedersen 1 rigsdaler and Sister Cicilia Marie Pedersen 1 rigsdaler 2 mark. Lord bless them for their appreciativeness and goodness. I wrote a letter to my brother and afterwards walked to Villestrup, where I held a meeting in a house called "Norge". Over thirty people were there, who were very peaceable. I lodged at the home of Thomas Villestrup.

Saturday, 16 January. I sold a song book to Thomas Villestrup's daughter and visited several places and sold small pamphlets for 1 mark 6 skillinger. In the evening, school in Særritslev. Lodged at the home of Brother N. P. Larsen.

Sunday, 17 January. I and N. P. Larsen walked to Ileheden [?], Jerslev Parish, to hold a meeting; but here the people were so noisy that we could not preach, and particularly one named Jens (Tuen) Madsen, who came and stepped on my foot. However, we got out without harm or blows. We went then to Niels Andersen's in Krattet and held a meeting. Some bad people were here also, but they did not get any power. In accordance with Brother N. P. Larsen's wishes I went home with him, and there we found Brothers K. Svendsen and M. Børglum.

Monday, 18 January. I rewrote some council meetings and afterwards walked with N. P. Larsen to Klæstrup to talk with Cicilia Kirstine Jørgensen, but did not see her. Walked to Villestrup and held a meeting, and after that baptized a girl, Kirsten Nielsen. We lodged at the home of Sister Marie Dorthea Jensen.

Tuesday, 19 January. I walked to Hjørring, where I met Fjeldsted. School in the evening. Lodged at the home of Brother Søren Christian Pedersen.

Wednesday, 20 January. I walked with Fjeldsted to Hjørring and afterwards walked to Harridslev to write something in the record book. After that I walked to Rakkeby. Lodged at the home of A. P. Olesen, Kjærsgaard.

Thursday, 21 January. I [went] to Veiby to see Karen Christensen about getting my coat put in order. Visited several places and held school in Rakkeby at the home of Brother Søren Jensen.

Friday, 22 January. I walked to Jerslev Branch and visited several places, and in the evening I held prayer meeting at the home of Sister Louise Sophie Christensen. Lodged at the home of Marie Dorthea Jensen.

Saturday, 23 January. I recorded a council meeting in the record book and took care of more of the branch's affairs. Afterwards I walked to Klæstrup and Jerslev and turned back again and walked to Karmesholdt, where Sister Mariane Christensen came. She renewed her covenant. I lodged at the home of Thomas Vormstrup in Taars.

Sunday, 24 January 1858. I attended a good district meeting in Kragvad. Many brothers and sisters, as well as strangers were present; and we had great joy; and good testimony was borne for the strangers. I and Fjeldsted lodged here.

Monday, 25 January. I was at the home of Niels Christian Nielsen in Terpet with a letter from Zion from Lars C. Christensen and Frederik J. Christiansen. Afterwards visited several places and lodged at the home of Niels Christian Christensen in Stamhuset. They were very good.

Tuesday, 26 January. I visited some places there in the vicinity and some around Villestrup. I loaned Jens Ugelmose a Principles of the Gospel and a Remarkable Visions. In the evening I wrote a letter to Zion. Lodged in Villestrup, where Elders H. C. Heiselt and L. C. Larsen also came.

Wednesday, 27 January. I was in Bassebæk, from where I had been driven away. They were very good and wanted to know the way I visited several places and in the evening held prayer at the home of Marie Dorthea Jensen after first having recorded a council meeting in the record book. I lodged at the home of Louise Sophie Christensen, because Else Nielsen was not at home.

Thursday, 28 January 1858. I visited several places. Was in Villestrup to administer to [a] woman and walked from there to Peder Olesen's in Klæstrup with the Star. Walked to Niels Peter Poulsen's at Linderupsmark and lodged there.

Friday, 29 January. I went proselytizing to some places and sold an old Voice of Warning, 1 mark. Walked to Særritslev to Brother N. P. Larsen's. Brother Peter Nielsen came from Aalborg, and we both lodged here at night.

Saturday, 30 January. I fasted and recorded in the Fourth District's record book the names of those who had given money toward the travel expenses of the Zion Brethren and Haight to Zion, and recorded a district meeting. I felt joy in it. O Lord, give those who are sincere the strength to enter into the covenant, which is the purpose of my fasting and prayer. Since it was raining I was prevented from going to Guldager Heath, which had been arranged earlier.

Sunday, 31 January. I walked to Lars Teglbærnder's, Guldager Heath, where Fjeldsted and several Saints came. We had a meeting. Many strangers and a schoolteacher Brink were present. I talked a great deal with the schoolteacher and showed him the truth so clearly that he could not withstand us, and many of the strangers understood I was right. Lodged here at night. Today I received a letter from Hanherred.

## February 1858

Monday, 1 February. I walked to Hjørring and wrote a letter to Brother Villum C. Larsen in Frederikshavn. Walked to Særritslev and lodged at the home of Brother N. P. Larsen.

Tuesday, 2 February. I visited several places and came to Sister Marie Dorthea Jensen's, where [I] counted up the pamphlets and took care of several things. Lodged there.

Wednesday, 3 February. Today I went around to the Saints to gather money for Pastor C. A. Madsen's trip to Zion. I gathered 4 mark 5 skillinger, and there were some people who gave all the money they owned. I lodged at the home of some sisters in Stenbroen, who let me have their bed.

Thursday, 4 February. I walked to Kragvad to talk with N. P. Larsen, who was lodging there. I delivered to him the money I had for Madsen. Brother C. C. Nielsen repaired my boots, after which I walked through heavy rain to Sister Else Nielsen's and stayed there for the night.

Friday, 5 February. I visited the people in Villestrup and other places. Was in Foldsted to get a message to M. C. Pedersen. I walked to Allerup and lodged at the home of Jens Christian Jensen, the son of a close relative of mine, who had come from Hanherred.

Saturday, 6 February. I proselytized in Hallund Parish and afterwards walked to Brother N. P. Larsen's in Særritslev to get the Star, no. 9, and lodged there.

(Særritslev) Sunday, 7 February. I walked to Anders Bassebæk's to have them attend a meeting in Villestrup this afternoon. Went there afterwards and had a good meeting. Some brothers and sisters and some strangers were present. Lodged here.

Monday, 8 February. I went around to distribute the Star, number 9, and talked with Sister Louise, who was somewhat depressed about her imperfection. I lodged that night at the home of Sister Marie D. Jensen.

Tuesday, 9 February. I went to Taars Branch and sold a Principles of the Gospel to Jens Andreas Ovesen. Lodged at the home of Brother Carl Christian Nielsen, and on Wednesday the 10th I went further to look for Brother N. P. Larsen, namely in Ugilt Branch, but I did not see him. In the evening I held school at the home of Brother N. Christian Christensen and then walked to Kragvad and lodged there.

Thursday, 11 February. I walked to M. A. Hansen's, but did not find him home, for he and Sine were in Hjørring. I then walked to Jerslev Branch, where N. P. Larsen came to see

me and brought the news that Hans Christian Sørensen had been baptized. We had a good prayer meeting at the home of Louise and lodged at the home of Sister Else Nielsen.

Friday, 12 February. I and Brother N. P. Larsen walked to M. A. Hansen's to investigate whether he and Sine had fallen into transgression. Since she had gone home to her mother when we arrived, I walked behind her and N. P. Larsen went to see him. She acknowledged to me, when I asked her whether they had fallen, that they had transgressed in adultery several times, and that it had been more than a month since the first time. Afterwards I went to Hjørring to see Fjeldsted, but since he was in Aalborg I wrote a letter to him about their fall, so that he might come quickly to us. This is now the third time he has fallen into adultery. O Lord, protect me from falling into sin. I and Veiby lodged at the home of Peder Grimshauge.

Saturday, 13 February. I walked to Hjørring, and there I met N. C. P. Engberg, who had come from Fyn. We talked a great deal together. I walked to Rakkeby. Here Sisters Else Cathrine and Maren Kirstine Jensen gave me material for a silk vest, which had cost them 3 rigsdaler 2 mark altogether. Veiby, who was there, walked with me to Kjærsgaard and to Løth Jens's, Aasle Heath, where we lodged.

Sunday, 14 February. Today I attended a good meeting at the home of Mette Svendsen in Weiby, where there were over 150 persons, and they were very good. I and Weiby lodged there.

Monday, 15 February. Today we bade goodbye to Brother K. Svendsen, who now departed for Zion. He gave me a pair of boots and a pair of underpants. I and Veiby were in Kjærsgaard and afterwards walked to Hjørring, where I wrote two letters, one to L. C. Geertsen and another to Villum C. Larsen in Frederikshavn. We lodged at the home of Søren C. Pedersen in Schibsbj.

Tuesday, 16 February. I and Weiby walked together to Astedbroe, where we separated. I then walked to Kragvad and afterwards to Jerslev Branch. I visited several places there and lodged at the home of N. C. Christensen, Stamhuset.

Wednesday, 17 February. I wrote a letter to C. F. Nicolaisen, Hjørring, and went to Marie D. Jensen's and added up an account for pamphlets which I had not taken care of earlier. I lodged in Villestrup.

Thursday, 18 February. I visited several homes of strangers and received permission to hold two meetings. I went to Sister Louis[e] Sofie Christensen's to hold prayer meeting. Mariane Pedersen was there with a message from Fjeldsted that I was to come to a council meeting at the home of M. A. Hansen. I then walked down there and attended a council meeting wherein M. A. Hansen was excommunicated. Ansine Kirstine was forgiven (They were in transgression in adultery). Lars Christian Larsen was appointed branch president. I and Fjeldsted walked to Jerslev Branch. He told me that he had baptized Lars Mouritzen and his wife at Guldager Tile Works. We lodged at the home of Else Nielsen.

Friday, 19 February. We visited together with some believers and were at the home of Sister Marie D. Jensen, and afterwards he walked to Villestrup and I walked to Særritslev and lodged there.



Saturday, 20 February. I walked to Hjørring to get the Star, number 10, but Veiby had already picked them up. I then walked to Guldager Tile Works and lodged there at night at the home of Brother L. Mouritsen.

Sunday, 21 February. I walked to Niels Christian Christensen's in Stamhuset and held a meeting at 10:30 in the morning, and we rejoiced in the truth. In the afternoon, a meeting in Karmesholdt, where there were several brethren. Hans Christian Sørensen gave me 1 rigsdaler. Lodged at the home of Marie D. Jensen.

Monday, 22 February. I recorded in the record book a council meeting, a receipt, etc., and since my feet did not feel well I stayed here for the night.

Tuesday, 23 February. I walked to Taars and wrote a letter to Thomassen and another to Melkjær. Held prayer meeting at the home of Jens Christensen Bøker. Lodged here.

Wednesday, 24 February. I visited several places. Held meeting at the home of Jens Nielsen Ugelmoose, where there were some bad people, but they received no power. I and N. P. Larsen lodged at the home of Marie D. Jensen.

Thursday, 25 February. I walked to Rakkeby and went back to Brother Lars Mouritsen's in Guldager Tile Works, where we had a meeting, and where there were many strangers, who were orderly. Lodged there at night.

Friday, 26 February. I and Fjeldsted went and held a meeting at the home of Geert Sørensen at Bredningen, and there were Reverend Bøgib from Jerslev and Schoolteacher Ko1om [?] from Klæstrup, who were very bad and unreasonable, so that we could not talk to them. Afterwards we held a meeting at the home of Marie D. Jensen. Lodged there.

Saturday, 27 February. We visited several places, and in the evening we held a meeting at the home of Poul Sørensen, where about fifty persons were in attendance. I and Fjeldsted lodged there.

Sunday, 28 February 1858. I attended a good district meeting in Kragvad, where Hans Christian Sørensen was ordained a deacon. Afterwards I attended a meeting at the home of Niels Christensen. Lodged at the home of Christen Pedersen.

#### March 1858

Monday, 1 March. We were in Skibsby and Hjørring and lodged at the home of Søren Christensen in Harritslev. Veiby also came there.

Tuesday, 2 March. I wrote in the record book. Walked to Kjærsgaard, and wrote a letter home. Then walked to Søren Jensen's and wrote up a genealogical chart of my father's family. Maren Kirstine sewed up the edges of my coat. Lodging here.

Wednesday, 3 March. I visited several places, and in the evening I held school in Kragvad, where I lodged.

Thursday, 4 March. I visited several places, and in the evening I held prayer meeting at the home of Louise Sophie. Lodged at the home of Marie D. Jensen.

Friday, 5 March. I fasted and visited some places and went to Særritslev, where I lodged.

Saturday, 6 March. I was at N. P. Larsen's and wrote a genealogical chart of my father's family.

Sunday, 7 March. I and N. P. Larsen had a good meeting at the home of Christian Christensen in the morning, and a meeting at the home of Andreas Ovesen in the afternoon. Lodged at the home of C. C. Nielsen, Kragvad. Today, snow (pellet snow).

Monday, 8 March. I and N. P. Larsen visited some places and walked to Hjørring to get the Star. I held school there. Lodged at the home of Jens C. Murer. In the morning: snow (pellet snow).

Tuesday, 9 March. After receiving the Star we went to Harken and visited Niels Christensen. We stayed there at night. We talked much with them.

Wednesday, 10 March. We visited some brothers and sisters in Høgsted, and in the afternoon we attended a meeting at the home of Brother Lars Mouritzen in Guldager, where Fjeldsted was. In the evening, walked to Særritslev and lodged.

Thursday, 11 March. I fasted and recorded a district meeting in the Fourth District record book, etc., and I and N. P. Larsen walked to Jerslev Branch. Held prayer meeting in Skrol. Lodged at the home of Marie D. Jensen.

Friday, 12 March. We visited some strangers, and in the evening we went to Villestrup, where we lodged. Today the Jerslev pastor preached a sermon against us. He was full of wickedness.

Saturday, 13 March. We also visited some strangers today and went to Særritslev. Lodged at the home of N. P. Larsen.

Sunday, 14 March. I and N. P. Larsen had a meeting in the morning at the home of Josias Sørensen in Stamhuset, and in the afternoon we walked to Taars Branch and held a meeting at the home of Larsi[?] Jens. I lodged at the home of Christen Chr.

Monday, 15 March. I walked to Rakkebye and was in Kjærsgaard to get a vest. Wrote a letter to Veiby. Lodged at the home of Brother Søren Jensen.

Tuesday, 16 March. I was in Guldager Tile Works and visited a good man (Lars Peders). Walked to Særritslev and lodged at the home of N. P. Larsen. He was not at home.

Wednesday, 17 March. I fasted for the advancement of the Kingdom of God in this conference and Jerslev Branch and rewrote from my diary for 1856.

Thursday, 18 March. I wrote and then walked to Jerslev Branch and counted up pamphlets and made up a report for the branch. Afterwards, in the evening, had prayer meeting. Lodged at the home of Marie D. J.

Friday, 19 March. I was at the home of M. A. Hansen and C. C. Nielsen and L. C. Sørensen, where I and N. P. Larsen wrote. Lodged at the home of Ane Johanne Thomsen in Steensbæk.

Saturday, 20 March. I and N. P. L. walked to Fælleskou. From there several brethren accompanied us to Skaftved. Here I wrote receipts for tithing. In the evening, a council meeting. Lodging at the home of Christen Jensen.

Sunday, 21 March. I attended a good conference in Dahl, and recorded the same. There was little money to cover the conference's expenses, and therefore a voluntary collection was made, which, however, was not sufficient. A "Byrum Branch" was organized on the island of Læsø. I and Weiby walked to Sindahl and lodged at the home of Christen N. Hedeled.

Monday, 22 March 1858. I and Weibye visited several places and came to Hjørring, where I recorded some of the conference's affairs. Lodging there.

Tuesday, 23 March. I and Fjeldsted recorded the conference's proceedings and accounts and receipts, etc., in the record book. In the evening, school. Lodging here.

Wednesday, 24 March. I walked to Rakkerby and after that to Jerslev Branch and held prayer meeting at the home of Louise S. Christensen. Lodging at the home of Marie D. Jensen.

Thursday, 25 March. I visited several places and walked to Kragvad and lodged.

Friday, 26 March. I had my boots re-soled and talked with Peder Pedersen, who was tempted with unbelief, and I was in Taarsand walked to Hans Christensen's, near Rønnebjerg School. Lodging at the home of Marie D. J.

Saturday, 27 March. I wanted to have a meeting in Skrol, but since that was impossible I walked to Særritslev to N. P. Larsen's and lodged here.

Sunday, 28 March. I attended a meeting at the home of Brother L. Mouritsen in Guldager, and in the evening I talked with Cicilia K. Jørgensen. Lodging at the home of Lars Mouritsen.

Monday, 29 March. I was in Høgsted and walked to Christian Pedersen's in Kaldstrup Mark to talk with Fjeldsted, who was attending a meeting. I lodged at the home of C. Smed.

Tuesday, 30 March 1858. I went back to Jerslev Branch and visited several places, both in Taars and other places. Lodged at the home of Else Nielsen.

Wednesday, 31 March. I appointed several meetings and some [at the homes] of strangers, among whom was Anders Thomsen Bassebæk. Walked afterwards to Willestrup, where I lodged.

#### April 1858

Thursday, 1 April. In the morning I held a prayer meeting at the home of Bergitte M. Eriksen, and in the afternoon a meeting at the home of Anders Chr., where some good people were, and I felt much power. Lodged at the home of Niels Christian Christensen.

Friday, 2 April. I walked to Taars and held a meeting at the home of Poul Sørensen. About thirty persons were present, and we had a good meeting. Lodging in Kragvad.

Saturday, 3 April. I was at the home of Carl Christian Nielsen and wrote a genealogical chart for him. Elder N. P. Larsen came, and we lodged there.

Sunday, 4 April. Today there was much snow and storm, so remained here until the afternoon. Then we walked to Niels Christensen's, Eskerhøi, where a meeting had been appointed, but no one came. We blessed some oil and then went [to] Mads Jensen's in Høgsted and lodged there at night. (Today Easter Day.)

5. Monday. I attended a meeting at the home of Hans Christensen, Rønnebjerg Heath. Some brethren and sisters were present. In the afternoon I and Fjeldsted held a meeting at the home of Christen Pedersen in Fuglsang, Jerslev Branch, where about thirty persons were present. We lodged at the home of Marie D. Jensen. Fine weather.

6. Tuesday. We walked to Høgsted, and since we were given permission to hold a meeting at the home of Hans Nielsen, we waited and Sister Ane Kirstine ironed my trousers. In the evening we had a good meeting, and I and Fjeldsted walked to Lars Mouritsen's and lodged.

7. Wednesday. I walked to Rakkeby and put clean clothes on, then walked to Kjærsgaard, where I wrote a letter to Mother, one to L. C. Geertsen, and one to Jacob Thomsen. Lodged here.

8. Thursday. I walked to Taars and visited several places and held prayer meeting in the afternoon in Karmesholdt. Lodged at the home of Hans C. Haagen.

9. Friday. I talked with some strangers, and in the afternoon I held prayer meeting at the home of Marie D. Jensen. Lodging here.

10. Saturday. I proselytized in Svennum, but sold no pamphlets. Was in Hallund, and afterwards walked to Særritslev and lodged at the home of N. P. Larsen.

11. Sunday. We walked to Taars Branch, and I held a meeting at the home of Niels C. Eskerhøi, and I lodged in Steenbroen at the home of the farm hand (Jens Larsen).

12. Monday. I was in Høgsted, and N. P. L. accompanied me to Hans Christensen's in Rønnebjerg. From there I walked to Jerslev Branch and visited some brothers and sisters.

13. Tuesday. I proselytized in Hellum Parish and in Allerup and lodged at the home of Jens C. Jensen.

14. Wednesday. I proselytized the remainder of Allerup and walked to Hallund and visited the schoolteacher and the Sognefoged. A Schoolteacher Willadsen was at the Sognefoged's and I was acquainted with him from the teacher's college. Afterwards I was at Peder Larsen's, N. P. Poulsen's, and Lars Olesen's in Klæstrup. Lodged at the home of N. P. Larsen.

15. Thursday. I and N. P. Larsen walked to Taars and held prayer meeting and school, after which we walked to Hans Christensen's in Rønnebjerg, and I asked him whether he would permit his wife to be baptized. He did not approve of it in the beginning, but later permitted it, and I baptized her (Ane Marie Andersen). We lodged at the home of Else Nielsen.

16. Friday. We were in Stamhusene and held a prayer meeting and school in the afternoon. N. P. L. walked to Høgsted, and I lodged at the home of M. D. Jensen.

17. Saturday. I stayed at the home of Marie D. Jensen and added up accounts for pamphlets, etc. Lodging here.

18. Sunday. I held a meeting at the home of Niels C. Christensen in Stamhuset, where there were, some brethren and sisters and strangers. In the afternoon I walked to Særritslev and attended meeting there and lodged there at the home of H. P. Larsen.

19. Monday. Morning at the home of N. P. Larsen, after which we went to Hans Christian \_\_\_\_\_'s in Poulstrup. Then went to Brother Lars Mouritzen's in Guldager, where we administered to Johanne Marie (the daughter). I was at the home of Schoolteacher Brink and talked with him. Sold him pamphlets for 20 skillinger. Lodging at the home of L. M.

20. Tuesday. I was in Harken. The man was not at home. Was in Rakkebye, in Kjærsgaard, and afterwards walked to Hjørring. Attended a school there. N. P. Larsen came, and we went together to Lars Mouritzen's in Guldager. Fjeldsted was there and had baptized Hans Christian Jensen's wife from Poulstrup. I and Fjeldsted lodged there.

21. Wednesday. I was in Høgsted with Stars and was in other places. In the afternoon, prayer meeting and school in Karmesholdt. I lodged at the home of Carl C. Nielsen.

22. Thursday. I visited some places and held prayer meeting and school in Skrol. Most of the Saints were present. Lodging at the home of Marie D. Jensen.

23. Friday. I was at the home of Anders Christian Jensen and appointed a meeting. Was in Willestrup and Bassebæk, visited some young Saints in Ørvad, etc. Walked to Hellum Parish and lodged at the home of Sognefoged P. Christensen in Futing [?].

24. Saturday. I talked today with an apostate, Johan Henrik Larsen, who subscribed to the Star. I visited L. Nielsen and was in Dahl Mill and then went to Aalborg and attended a council meeting in the hall. Lodging at the home of Klingbæk.

25. Sunday. I attended conference here, and many good teachings were given by President N. Wilhelmsen. Thirty-one persons had been baptized since the previous conference. J. Pedersen was appointed president of Aalborg [Branch] to replace J. C. Klingbæk. In the evening the branch held a council meeting, and I was called upon to talk. I and Fjeldsted went to Øster Utrup and lodged at the home of P. Chr.

26. Monday. I, Lars Christian Pedersen, and Maren Børglum went together to Særritslev. I stayed there, but they continued on to Hjørring.

27. Tuesday. I stayed here until N. P. Larsen came home, and then he sent me to Skaftved with financial accounts for the Fourth District. I walked to Høgsted and from there to Taars and lodged in Kragvad at the home of C. C. Nielsen.

28. Wednesday. I walked to Skaftved and arrived there about 10:30 a.m. Fjeldsted, Weibye, C. Hansen, and Hecker came. We added up financial accounts, and in the afternoon, when we had finished, schoolteacher Jensen from Aasted came and argued. He was very spiteful. Some strangers came, and since a meeting had been appointed for the evening he stayed. While the brethren spoke he stood and mumbled, cried out, "Bravo," etc., and our sister had to ask him to leave. Afterwards we talked with a shopkeeper, L. Sættrup, from Frederikshavn. I, Hansen, and Hecker lodged there, and Fjeldsted and Weiby lodged in Randshøi.

29. Thursday. We were again all gathered, and a little ways into the morning Aasted's Pastor Jeremin and Schoolteacher Jensen, and Rigsdagsmand [representative to the Danish parliament] Lars Pedersen and Severin, both from Skjørtholdt, came in. They were likewise bad and wanted to have our teachings ridiculed and annihilated, and their wrath increased even to the extent that they were about to have us arrested, which, however, did not occur. They scolded us for being liars and deceivers, villains, scoundrels, etc., etc. Over fifty persons were present to hear this debate, of whom some were bad but also some were good. The reason for this debate was to attract Niels Jacobsen of Randshøi back, but he was strengthened in the faith instead.

After that I went to Jerslev Branch and held prayer meeting, walked to Høgsted, and was in Guldager to talk with Sicilia K. Jørgensen. Lodging at the home of M. Jensen.

30. Friday. I attended district meeting in Kragvad and enjoyed happiness in the midst of the Saints. Lodging here.

#### May 1858

1858, May 1. Saturday. I and Fjeldsted went together to Jens Andreas Ovesen's, and from there to Hvidsted Mark, where he was working. From there Fjeldsted walked to Hjørring and I to Steenbroen, where I rewrote some of an old diary. Afterwards I went to Marie D. Jensen's.

2. Sunday. In the morning I wrote and took care of some of the branch's affairs. In the afternoon, meeting at the home of Anders Christian Jensen. Only a few were present. Today there was rain, thunder, and lightning. Kirsten Nielsen renewed her covenant this evening, for she had transgressed in adultery with someone outside the Church, which she had revealed to me. I and she lodged at the home of Else Nielsen.

3. Monday. I walked to Willestrup to Thomas Andersen's and appointed a meeting, then walked to Guldager and held a council meeting at the home of Lars Mouritsen, in which Cicilia Kirstine Jørgensen was excommunicated from the Church.

4. Tuesday. I walked to Rakkebye and wrote a letter to L. C. Geertsen. Since it was raining hard I was prevented from going to Hjørring, but lodged in Kjærsgaard. Today I was given 3 rigsdaler by L. Mouritsen.

5. Wednesday. I walked to Hjørring for Star number 15. Walked to Taars and held prayer meeting and school. Lodged at the home of C. C. Nielsen in Kragvad.

6. Thursday. I held prayer meeting in Jerslev and held school. Lodged at the home of Niels Christian Christensen, Stamhuset.

7. Friday. I wrote and recorded council meeting, etc., in the record book. Went afterwards to Liderum and lodged at the home of Niels P. Poulsen.

8. Saturday. I visited Peder Larsen, Johan Henrik Larsen, some people in Hllum Parish, was in Bassebæk, and lodged at the home of Niels Morthensen Foldsted.

9. Sunday. In the morning I attended meeting at the home of J. Christian Jensen in Ørvad. Christian Jensen from Læsø was there. He had baptized five since the conference. In the afternoon I held a meeting at the home of Thomas Andersen Willestrup. Lodging here.

10. Monday. In the morning I helped them read something, and then it was decided that they would come on Thursday to be baptized. I then went to Marie D. Jensen's, N. Pedersen's in Plet, and to Anders Larsen's in Wraae, where I lodged. The women love the servants of God<sup>15</sup>.

11. Tuesday. I walked to Veiby, and there I was given a pair of stockings by Peder Poulsen's wife. In the afternoon I helped N. P. Larsen lay a floor of rough stone, and I lodged at his home. Council meeting in Copenhagen.

12. Wednesday. I went to Christen Kusk's in Steenvad to talk with Anders Christian \_\_\_\_\_, a tailor, and get him to sew a vest. Afterwards I went to Taars Branch and held prayer meeting and school. Mariane Pedersen, who was depressed over her imperfection and has been for some time, renewed her covenant. I walked to Kragvad and lodged at the home of C. C. Nielsen.

---

<sup>15</sup> "the servants of God" is written in English.

13. Thursday. In the morning I attended a good meeting at the home of Brother Niels C. Eskerhøi. Only a few Saints. In the afternoon I held prayer meeting and school in Jerslev Branch at the home of Marie D. Jensen. The people from Villestrup did not come to be baptized. Today is Ascension Day.

14. Friday. I wrote a little and later walked to Klæstrup and visited several places. Good people. Lodged at the home of Niels P. Poulsen on Linderup Mark.

15. Saturday. I appointed a meeting at the home of a man, Peder Christian; and after having visited a number of places I went to Christian Jacobsen's, Klostrup Tile Works, and from there to Peder Mogensen's. In both places I talked much with the people. I lodged at the home of Anders Christian Jensen in Fuglsang.

16. Sunday. I had no meeting, but visited some strangers. Lodged in Villestrup.

17. Monday. I visited some places and came to Guldager, where J. C. A. Weiby was. He said that in the council meeting in Copenhagen I was assigned to Fredericia Conference. Lodging at the home of L. Mouritzen.

18. Tuesday. I and Weiby walked to Hjørring, and afterwards I went to Asdahl and Mygdal Parishes and visited Christiane and schoolteacher Villadsen and lodged at the home of A. P. Krog.

19. Wednesday. I was in Krøgholdt and went afterwards to Taars and held prayer meeting and school. Lodged at the home of C. C. Nielsen in Kragvad.

20. Thursday. I went to Marie D. Jensen's and added up my monthly financial account. In the afternoon, prayer meeting and school at the home of Bergitte M. Eriksen. Walked to Villestrup and baptized Joh. Marie Andersen (the wife). Lodging at the home of Marie D. J.

21. Friday. I wrote down council meetings and made everything ready to be left in the branch. After that, visited Anders Christian Jensen and others. Walked to Willestrup and baptized Thomas Andersen and his daughter, Caroline Andersen. Was at the home of Anders J. Neisum, of Nils Morthensen, and others in Ørvad, and was in Bassebæk. The wife cried when she said goodbye. I lodged at Willestrup.

22. Saturday. I was several places and was at the home of Marie Dorthea Jensen for the financial account and took care of some things, then went to Hans Christensen's in Rønnebjerg and afterwards to Taars. Lodging in Kragvad.

23. Sunday. I attended a good district meeting. Many Saints and strangers were present, to whom I bore my testimony and said goodbye. The Saints were sorry that I was to leave them. After the meeting I baptized Hans Christensen from Rønnebjerg. I and Fjeldsted lodged at the home of Jens A. Ovesen at night.

24. Monday. We went to Lars Mouritzen's in Guldager and had a good meeting, after which we enjoyed ourselves dancing. Lodging here.



25. Tuesday. I walked to Rakkebye and Kjærsgaard and brought some of my clothing for the trunk. Walked to Hjørring, bought a hat, and was at the home of Sisters Marie Pedersen and M. Børglum, and the home of a freighter. Lodging at the home of Jens C. Murer.

26. Wednesday. I wrote a letter to L. C. Geertsen and wrote in the conference record book. Fjeldsted gave me 9 rigsdaler for a pair of trousers and, instead of travel money, was to pay 9 to Brother Søren Christensen. I then went to Kjærsgaard with more clothing. Packed it down in the trunk. Lodging at the home of Løth Jens.

27. Thursday. I went to Jetsmark and began to get names of my relatives. I got good information today. Lodging at the home of Peder Havne in Riisager.

# #

Since I now have left Vensyssel Conference I feel to give thanks to God for his having sustained me and for giving me grace to win the love and confidence of the Saints and also of many of the strangers, who felt sorrow at my departure, and as proof of their love they imparted to me of their temporal good things. Yes, the Lord opened their hearts (both Saints and strangers) so that even without being given a hint they gave me money. The following is a record:

Jens C. Kornum's	5 rigsdaler	0 mark	0 skillinger.
Cicilia M. Pedersen	0	1	0
Mariane Pedersen	1	2	0
Mariane Christensen	1	2	0
Madsine Madsen	1	2	0
Louise S. Christensen	0	2	8
Joh.[-anne] Chr. Jensen	0	1	0
Joh. Marie Willestrup	1	5	0
Marie D. Jensen	0	1	0
Karen Jensen	0	2	0
Kirsten Nielsen	1	0	0
Maren Sophia Larsen	0	1	0
Else Marie Larsen	0	1	0
Christiane S. Christensen	0	4	0
Thomas A. Willestrup	1	0	0
Maren K. Jensen	0	3	0
Else Cath. Jensen	0	3	0
A. P. Krog	2	0	0
Peder Christian Pedersen	1	0	0
Søren Christian Pedersen	1	0	0
Christen Krøgholdt	0	1	0
Niels C. Christensen	0	2	0
Jens Jensen (Løth)	1	0	0
Grimshauges Wife	0	1	0
Total	21 rigsdaler	4 mark	8 skillinger.

28. Friday. I visited my family in Jetsmark and had the good fortune to get names of relatives and was at the home of Hauerlev and received much information from the parish register. Lodged at the home of S. Sørensen at Hune.

29. Saturday. I walked to Hanherred and delivered a letter from Weiby to his brother. Visited some of my family and wanted to get their names, but received none. Lodging at the home of Knud C. Larsen in Beistrup.

30. Sunday. I and Søren Jacobsen walked to Gjøttrup, and I visited several people, among them the parish clerk, who did not permit me to get any names from the parish register. Lodged at the home of Anders Christensen.

31. Monday. I was home, and in the afternoon I visited the home of my paternal aunt, Kirsten Larsen, and found out when her son died, etc. Lodged at the home of Jacob C. Geertsen in Kjettrup Parsonage, after first having been to Fjeritslev at the post office.

#### June 1858

June. 1. Tuesday. I walked to Gjøttrup after having taken a hearty farewell from my dear brother Jacob, who cried and was very sorrowful. I was out to visit Lars Nielsen's house. Lodging at home.

2. Wednesday. I was at the home of Dean [Provst] Damkjær and had my conduct book signed. Was at Skjærpinggaard and got my moving attest for Horsens, and was several places. Lodging at home.

3. Thursday. I had decided to leave, but found that a letter had come to the parsonage for me from L. C. Geertsen. I went to get it. I wrote back to him and lodged at the home of Jacob C. Geertsen.

4. Friday. I was at the post office and sent some of my clothing to Wiborg. Went afterwards to Klim and Thorup and got some names of relatives, although incomplete. walked to Gjøttrup and lodged at the home of Klemmen Jensen.

5. Saturday. I wrote in my diary and got more names of relatives and lodged at home with Mother.

6. Sunday. I held a meeting at the home of Maren Henriksen in her living room. About twenty people were present. Some were humble and shed tears. Lodging at the home of Lars Agesen, and today I said goodbye to my family.

7. Monday. I was in Aggersborg to get more names of relatives, but they were hard-hearted. I walked to Beistrup and lodged at the home of Søren Jacobsen (my half-brother).

8. Tuesday. At noon I began to go to Agersund and continued further south. Was in Brøttrup and talked with teachers college students. I went on toward Wiborg during the night and arrived there Wednesday noon. I went to a playing-card maker Bugh, where I rested,

being exhausted, from traveling. In the evening my brother L. C. Geertsen came, and we lodged here at night.

10. Thursday. We walked to Farre, about six miles, and lodged at the home of a farmer whose wife is in the covenant, by the name of Jens Aagard.

11. Friday. I and my brother stayed here part of the day and wrote a genealogical chart of our mother's family. Went afterwards to Berrupsmose and lodged at the home of Sister Maren Degn.

12. Saturday. We walked to Silkeborg, for my brother wanted me to stay for the district meeting there. We lodged at the home of Brother Hans Nielsen at Længden no. 12. In Silkeborg I met J. Hansen, H. Hansen, Anton Pedersen, and others.

13. Sunday. I attended district meeting, which was held at the home of C. Frederiksen. One person near Silkeborg was excommunicated. Lodging at the home of H. Nielsen.

14. Monday. My brother and I visited some Saints in his conference and lodged at Hotel [?] in Skanderborg.

15. Tuesday. I said goodbye to my brother and walked to Horsens, where the Saints had waited for me expectantly. There I received a letter from President P. Nielsen, which assigned me to labor in Horsens District, which consists of only one branch of fifty-two members. O! Lord, wilt thou help me to roll forward thy kingdom in this part of thy vineyard, that many souls may be brought in and the weak Saints be helped up. Yes, O God, lead me with thy power for Christ's sake.

The same day I had my papers recorded for the town of Horsens by my showing them at the police office and the registrar's office. Lodging at the home of J. Hansen.

16. Wednesday. I walked to Enner and visited some brothers and sisters (Hans Andersen Dam) and returned to Horsens and lodged at the home of J. Hansen.

17. Thursday. In the morning I wrote a genealogical table, and in the afternoon I walked to Vingom and lodged at the home of Peder Christensen. 3½ miles [illegible word].

18. Friday. I visited several good people in Nørre Snede, including Laurits Larsen. The same day I went to Taaglund with the Star for Hans Olsen and lodged there.

19. Saturday. I visited Hans Lauritsen and Hans Bøker and Mikkel Jensen at Honum Mark. Afterwards, walked to Horsens. Lodged at the home of Brother Jens Hansen (four or five miles).

20. Sunday. In the morning I attended council meeting, in which E.[lder] Chr. Schrøder was excommunicated, and in the afternoon a meeting. Lodging here.

21. Monday. I made out the accounts and report, and then went to Veile and found President P. Nielsen at home. Attended an English school, and I and T. G. Schröder lodged at the home of P. Nielsen.

22. Tuesday. I stayed to help Nielsen with the accounts, and today we were out in the town and I ordered a coat and a pair of trousers for the conference July 10.

23. Wednesday. I stayed with him and made out the semiannual financial report. Lodging here.

24. Thursday. We continued with the financial report, but did not finish entirely. Lodging here.

25. Friday. We finished in the afternoon, and Nielsen sent in the report and the financial report to Copenhagen. I wrote a letter to Thomas Andersen Villestrup, and two letters for Nielsen to the traveling elders. Lodging here.

26. Saturday. I wrote a letter to A. P. Krog in Vensyssel and then went to Horsens and lodged at the home of Jens Hansen (3½ miles).

27. Sunday. We held council meeting in the morning, and Karen Jensen, who had transgressed in adultery with Andreas C. Schröder, was excommunicated. In the afternoon a good meeting. I went to Brother Neils Madsen's at Lundkjaer and stayed there for the night.

28. Monday. I visited several places and walked about 3 miles and lodged at the home of the Hans Lauritsens at Nørre Snede.

29. Tuesday. I visited Hans Olsen in Taaglund and Laurits Lauritsen and took lodging at the home of Peder Christensen Vingum Mark.

30. Wednesday. I was several places and arrived at Horsens late, coming from Anders Jensen's in Raadved. Lodging at the home of J. Hansen.

#### July 1858

1. Thursday. I was in Horsens and organized a book for J. Hansen with lists of arrivals and departures and other parts. Repaired my one boot. Lodging at the home of J. Hansen.

2. Friday. I wrote 1 letter to P. Nielsen and one to Mariane Pedersen in Vensyssel. Then went proselyting in Onsted Parish and lodged at the home of \_\_\_\_\_. Sold pamphlets for 14 skilling.

3. Saturday. I did proselyting again and sold pamphlets for 3 mark 8 skilling, then went to the Horsens region and wrote something at the home of Sister Berthe M. Hansen in my accounts and diary, while I sat in a summer house. Lodging at the home of N. Madsen.

4. Sunday. I walked to Horsens, and we had a good meeting. A number of brethren and sisters, and some strangers. Lodging at the home of Jens Hansen.

5. Monday. I was in Horsens and recorded some meetings from Funch's time in the district record book. In the afternoon I was out in the town.

6. Tuesday. I was out in the country proselyting and sold pamphlets for 12 skilling and returned to Horsens in the evening for a meeting which was attended by President Nielsen and Elder T. G. Schröder (traveling [elders] in Weile District) and several Saints. We lodged at the home of J. Hansen.

7. Wednesday. Much rain, so I was prevented from getting out into the country. Lodging at the home of J. H.

8. Thursday. I left early, was at the home of Niels Mads., talked with Brother Hans Andersen and tried to encourage him, for he was somewhat depressed. After that I was at Honum, Kalhave, and lodged at the home of Anders Jensen in Ø1holm.

9. Friday. I did some proselyting, sold pamphlets for 2 mark, visited some brethren and sisters in Greis Parish and then walked to Weile, where I met Brothers Wilhelmsen and Nielsen. I lodged at the home of Nielsen, together with Wilhelmsen.

10. Saturday. In the morning I was out to bathe, and did an errand for Nielsen in town. Today I received my new coat and trousers, which were to my satisfaction. At 2:00 o'clock in the afternoon the conference began, and the traveling elders reported their fields of labor. It adjourned at 4 o'clock until 6:00 o'clock, and was again convened, and Nielsen presented his financial report to the Saints, to their satisfaction. The meeting closed at 8:00 o'clock. I and 6 other brethren lodged with an innkeeper Andersen at \_\_\_\_\_.

11. Sunday. The conference resumed at 10:00 o'clock. The authorities of the Church were presented and sustained. Some changes took place, and in the 4th district (Horsens) Jens Hansen was released as branch president and Elder Mads Peter Sørensen was set apart as branch president. Teacher Søren Peter Christensen was ordained a priest, and Jörgen Nielsen Dam was ordained a deacon. They were not ordained until in the afternoon, and I, Larsen, Iversen, and Schröder were assigned to ordain them. We had much joy in the afternoon. I went to Horsens in the afternoon after the meeting closed and lodged at the home of J. Hansen.

12. Monday. I and Brother Iversen walked together out to do proselyting with some of his relatives and lodged at the home of Lars Skougaard in Vestbirk. Heavy rainfall.

13. Tuesday. We proselyted several places and held a meeting in the evening at the home of Rasmussen in Birknese, where we lodged.

14. Wednesday. We walked to Niim and Hvesring [?] and lodged at the home of Niels Madsen at Lundkjaer.

15. Thursday. We walked to Horsens, and I wrote a letter to L. C. Geertsen. Lined off a book for traveling elder L. Larsen. In the evening, a meeting at the hall. A number of strangers were there.

16. Friday. Brother Vilhelmsen took the stagecoach to Aarhus, and Nielsen was at the home of Shoemaker Nielsen and talked with them. I wrote some in my diary from [18]56. In the afternoon I and Nielsen walked out to Brother Niels Madsen's and lodged there at night.

17. Saturday. We held a day of fasting and prayer to implore the Lord for the raising up of the Saints and the advancement of the kingdom of God in this district. Lodged in Horsens at the meeting hall.

18. Sunday. We held district meeting. Elder J. Hansen presented the branch's financial accounts to Mads P. Sørensen, who was appointed at the conference as president for Horsens Branch. Frands C. Christensen was appointed to help the branch president visit the Saints. Much was spoken in the way of doctrine and edification. Lodging here.

19. Monday. I visited some people in town after having said goodbye to Brother P. Nielsen. In the afternoon I walked to Honum Mark and lodged at the home of Mikkel Jensen.

20. Tuesday. I walked to N.[ørre] Snede, where I visited several places, and then went to Hans Olesen's at Tolund, where I lodged.

21. Wednesday. I visited some good people and proselyted in Graestrup Parish. Lodged at the home of Peter Pedersen, Løvet Mark (nice people).

22. Thursday. I proselyted in Wrads and Snede parishes and sold many pamphlets. Sold a Principles of the Gospel to a schoolteacher Aagaard, whose name I knew from Ranum Teachers' College. I lodged at the home of Laurits Lauritsen.

23. Friday. I visited Brother Hans Andersen and encouraged him. Lodged at the home of Niels Madsen at Lund.

24. Saturday. I wrote directions for Hansen's boy at Nørhuse and a letter to my mother, and walked to Horsens, where I lodged.

25. Sunday. I was in Thorsted to hold a meeting, but no attention was paid to what was said. In the afternoon in Horsens. I had a sickness in my head. Lodging at the hall.

26. Monday. I completed my 21st year, was here, wrote a letter to Inger Marie Larsen, Gjøttrup. Visited Madame Thomsen. Lodging at the hall.

27. Tuesday. I went out proselyting, sold no pamphlets, found some good people and was given lodging at the home of Mads Morthensen at Gandrup Mark.

28. Wednesday. I proselyted. Found a person who wants to take the Star (One who had been excommunicated from Copenhagen Conference). Visited Karen Pedersen at Sølund. Lodging at the home of Jens Morthensen in Hvolbek, east of Skanderborg.

29. Thursday. I walked to Odder and talked with painter's apprentice N. Børglum and brought him greetings from his brother and sister, J. M. H. Børglum and Maren Børglum in Hjørring. Lodging at the home of Poul Rasmussen in Haderup.

30. Friday. I proselytized and sold a number of small pamphlets. Walked to Horsens and talked here with Brothers Vepert and A. Hansen. Lodging at the hall.

31. Saturday. I wrote, visited Mette Marie Iversen-- Berthe Marie Hansen was at Lund-- and lodged at the home of Niels Madsen.

#### August 1858

1. Sunday. I went to hold a meeting at the home of Maren Gartner, at Lund Mark, but no one came. In the afternoon, meeting at Horsens, and I stayed there at night and lodged at the hall.

2. Monday. I recorded a district meeting in the district record book, and thereafter wrote a letter to J. C. A. Weiby in Hjørring, and one to Maren Børglum in the same place. Lodged at the hall, along with Elder T. G. Schrøder, who came here; held school.

3. Tuesday. I and Schrøder were at some and then went in to Bjerg District and visited Ravn, the owner of a large farm, at Hornum Marsh. We were fed by him, and he accompanied us nearly 1/2 mile from the farm. We slept on a load of grain in a gateway in Ørum town.

4. Wednesday. We visited Carstensen and his wife, who are weak, and I talked much with them and convinced them of the truth. We then walked to Weile, where we met P. Nielsen, L. Larsen, and H. P. Iversen, and since Nielsen wanted us to stay, I had the opportunity to write. We all lodged at the home of P. Nielsen.

5. Thursday. We held a day of fasting and prayer and had much joy, because many of our duties were cleared up for us. At evening time I and Schrøder went to Greis and lodged at the home of Sister Mette Kirstine Nielsen.

6. Friday. I was in Sindved and borrowed a letter from Zion. Here I separated from Schrøder and walked to Horsens. Rainy weather. Lodging at the hall.

7. Saturday. I visited Anders Jensens at Raadved, proselyted at Egeberg Mark, and gave invitations to a meeting. Held school at Horsens and lodged at the hall.

8. Sunday. In the morning I had a good meeting at the home of Rasmus Pedersen at Egeberg Mark. 15 strangers were there. In the afternoon, at Horsens, and had great joy in the meeting.

9. Monday. I looked up in the tithing book how much every Saint had paid in tithing, in accordance with the instructions in Skandinaviens Stjerne, Vol. 7, no. 21, in the circular letter from President C. Widerborg.

10. Tuesday. I continued with the above-mentioned work, and finished it, for the most part. Lodging at the hall.

11. Wednesday. I visited Berthe Marie Hansen at Nørhuse, and then went to Brother C. Staech's in Hveisel, where I met Nielsen and Schrøder. Lodging here.

12. Thursday. I and Nielsen went to Nørre Snede and visited Hans and Laurits Lauritsen, [and] Peder Christensen at Vingum Mark. Slept outside.

13. Friday. In the morning we went to Hans Andersen's and wanted to talk with him, but arrived too late. We visited some places and arrived in the evening at Vistoftegaard near Eeier [?], where I baptized one of the hired men (Christen Larsen), a person who had been excommunicated from Copenhagen Conference, and Nielsen confirmed him. We then went to Horsens, where we arrived in the morning.

14. Saturday. We rested after much fatigue and were at the hall. In the evening, English school. Lodged at the hall.

15. Sunday. We had a good district meeting and partook of great joy and blessings.

16. Monday. I and P. Nielsen walked to Veile and arrived there in the afternoon in a heavy rainstorm. Lodged at the home of the Niensens.

17. Tuesday. I was with Nielsen and helped him do a financial report. Lodging here.

18. Wednesday. I remained at Weile to figure up the tithing report. Attended prayer meeting here and lodged at the home of Nielsen.

19. Thursday. I was at Weile. Wrote a letter to Hans Chr. Sørensen at Guldager Tileworks in Wensyssel Conference. Then went to C. P. Staech's in Hveisel, where I lodged.

20. Friday. I went to Mikkel Jensen's, Honum, with the Star, and then to Enner, where I stayed until in the evening to talk with Hans Andersen. He was lukewarm about talking with me. I lodged at the home of N. Madsen.

21. Saturday. I visited Sister Berthe M. Hansen, and then walked to Horsens, and there complaints began to come from all sides regarding Karen Graversen, who had had a quarrel with Madame Schougaard about the key to a privy.

22. Sunday. I attended meeting at the hall, and a number of strangers were there. I was called upon to administer to a child of Sister Inger Marie Jensen's. Lodging at the hall.

23. Monday. I made out the tithing lists and was at the hall, but did not finish. Lodging at the hall.

24. Tuesday. I finished the tithing lists and wrote a letter to Nielsen and sent the same in the mail. Visited Madame Thomsen and others and lodged at the hall.



25. Wednesday. I went to Sølund near Skanderborg for some clothing, was at Eier at the home of Brother Christen Larsen, and then returned to Horsens and attended prayer meeting.

26. Thursday. I visited Mette Marie Iversen, bought oil for anointing, and then went to Nørhuse and visited Berthe Marie Hansen. Walked to Thorsted and visited Lindved and talked with the brethren (3 in all). Lodged in Horsens.

27. Friday. I fasted and recorded the district meeting in the record book, after which I looked up in my genealogical tables those who were born and died in Aggersborg in Hanherred. Lodged at the hall.

28. Saturday. I fasted. Arranged these names I had looked up on paper, and wrote a letter to Assistant Teacher Myrup in Aggersborg, requesting him to look up the necessary information in the church records, and sent the same to him. In the evening, school.

29. Sunday. We had a day of fasting and prayer and a very good meeting. In the evening, council meeting. Niels Madsen, who has previously been an elder, was excommunicated for having requested excommunication himself, for apostasy against the priesthood and tithing, and other things. Lodged at the hall at night.

30. Monday. I proselyted in the western area and lodged at the home of Hans Lauritsen at Leret [?], Nøresnede Parish, who was hospitable toward me.

31. Tuesday. I was in Nedergaard, where I talked with Stoffers, who had been baptized in Hjørring. He worked for a master cabinetmaker from Fyen at the above-mentioned farm [Nedergaard]. He gave me money. I visited Hans Olsen and Niels Sikhuus, and lodged at the home of Henrik Skraeder, where Stoffers came.

#### September 1858

1. Wednesday. I was at the homes of Jørgen Skraeder, Jørgen Larsen, and Laurits Lauritsen, and lodged at the home of Peder Christensen at Vingum Mark.

2. Thursday. I went to Vestbirk and there visited some places, lodged at the home of Mads Morthensen at Gandrup Mark. They were hospitable toward me.

3. Friday. I was several places and talked with several good people. I then walked to Horsens in a rainstorm. There I met brothers Veppert, A. Hansen, and Petersen. Lodging at the hall, together with Veppert.

4. Saturday. I wrote a letter to President P. Nielsen, read through the Star, no. 23, etc.

5. Sunday. I, F. C. Christensen, and Joseph Mikkelsen went to Eier and held a meeting at the home of Søren Hansen, where there were many people, who for the most part were peaceable. Lodging at Vistoftegaard.

6. Monday. I proselyted in Onsted parish, and in the evening Christen Larsen came to see me at Gjedved Mill, and we talked together a long time. He confessed to me his transgression and was in a poor condition. Afterward I went to Horsens.

7. Tuesday. I felt some pain in my head, so I remained in Horsens and visited some strangers. Lodged at the hall.

8. Wednesday. I visited some brethren and sisters and went to Honum Mark, where I lodged at the home of the Hans Bødgers, who were nice.

9. Thursday. I visited Hans Andersen's, walked to Horsens, and later was in Thorsted at the home of brothers and sisters, and soon returned. P. Nielsen came, and we had a meeting at the hall in the evening.

10. Friday. I and Nielsen wrote at the hall. Visited some people in town. Lodging at the hall.

11. Saturday. We wrote and lined off some lists for the conference financial report. Lodging at the hall.

12. Sunday. We had district meeting at the hall, and some counsel was given, etc. In the afternoon some strangers and good testimony borne for them. Lodging at the hall.

13. Monday. We visited Mechanic Rasmussen, walked out in the country, and [visited?] several brethren and sisters, including Hans Andersen, who has not been well. We returned to Horsens.

14. Tuesday. I and P. Nielsen visited Anders Jensens in Raadved, and others, and in the evening we held a meeting at the home of Mads Morthensen at Gandrup Mark, where there were between 60 and 80 people, who were all quiet. We lodged here.

15. Wednesday. We walked to Honnum Mark and visited Mikkel Jensen, from there to Linved, where I and Nielsen separated. He went to Vede and I went to Hveisel.

16. Thursday. I visited some sisters and stayed with C. P. Stech for prayer meeting, in accordance with their desire, and lodged there at night.

17. Friday. I walked to Nørresnede and visited several people, whereafter I went to Hans Olsen's in Thorlund, where I lodged.

18. Saturday. I was several places and sold pamphlets. Visited Laurits Lauritsen. Lodged at the home of Peder Pedersen at Løvetmark.

19. Sunday. I went to Peder Christensen's and waited here until Søren Peter Christensen arrived. He brought with him Star number 24. At noontime we went to Jørgen Larsen's near Pahlskou, where I held a meeting and won the approval of most of them. Lodged with Peder Christensen, Vingum, at the home of Jens Hansen. In the meeting was a "Church Believer" who wanted to deny the truth.

20. Monday. In the morning I traveled to Horsens, together with Søren Peter Christensen. In the afternoon, figured up the accounts.

21. Thursday. I continued figuring up the accounts and the report, and then walked to Veile. Lodged at the home of P. Nielsen.

22. Wednesday. I helped P. Nielsen figure up the conference accounts; attended prayer meeting and lodged, along with Schrøder and L. Larsen, at the home of P. Nielsen.

23. Thursday. I was again at the home of Nielsen, and we continued figuring up the accounts.

24. Friday. I was also here today, and we sent the report off to Copenhagen. Lodging here.

25. Saturday. After lining something off (for Nielsen) I walked to Horsens. Lodging at the hall.

26. Sunday. I was at meeting here and had great joy. In the afternoon I was out to administer to Sister Berthe Marie Hansen's child. In the evening we held council meeting. Lodging at the hall.

27. Monday. I visited some people in town. After that, walked out into the country, and lodged at the home of Mikkel Jensen at Gandrup Mark.

28. Tuesday. I was at the home of some good people. In the evening, visited Hans Andersen. He declared in no uncertain terms that he wanted to be excommunicated. After that I walked to Horsens, where I lodged.

29. Wednesday. I was in Horsens and repaired a cap. Market was held here today, so several brothers and sisters were here. Lodging at the hall.

30. Thursday. Today I received a letter from P. Nielsen, inviting me to attend a conference in Copenhagen the next Saturday and Sunday. I then started out, and reached Juelsminde Inn in Bjerherred, where I lodged.

#### October 1858

1. Friday. I sailed on a cutter to Bogense, and then went by land to Odense, and on to Nyborg, and fortuitously rode most of the way on the last stretch. I lodged at the Nyborg stagecoach station.

2. Saturday. At 4 A.M. I sailed on a steamer to Korsør, and from there I rode on the railroad train to Copenhagen, and was there at 10:30 A.M. and then attended the conference in the afternoon, where most of the conference presidents were from Denmark. Lodged with several others with an inkeeper Jensen.

3. Sunday. I again attended meeting at the Coliseum. President Calkin spoke very instructively to us about several things, and we rejoiced in the gospel of God. I was in Singing Association among the brethren.

4. Monday. I and P. Nielsen rode on the railroad train to Korsør and from there on the steamship Flora to Veile. Walked further to Hveisel, and lodged here at the home of C. P. Staech.

5. Tuesday. We visited some brothers and sisters, and after that I walked to Horsens and lodged at the hall with Schrøder, who was here.

6. Wednesday. I wrote two letters for Sister Hansen, recorded a district meeting, and wrote a letter to a Baptist.

7. Thursday. I visited some brothers and sisters and attended prayer meeting, where Freiknigt was, and we lodged at the hall.

8. Friday. I went proselyting east of Horsens and returned in the evening to meet President P. Nielsen, but he had not come. Lodging at the hall.

9. Saturday. In the morning I fasted and recorded the proceedings of council meetings in the branch's record book. In the afternoon, visited some people in town, and in the evening held English school, which P. Nielsen came and attended, with Elder H. Hansen from Aarhus Conference. We all lodged at the hall.

10. Sunday. We had a good meeting, at which I presided. Many doctrines were given to the brethren and the Saints in general. In the evening, council meeting, where Hans Andersen was excommunicated for unbelief and absence from meetings, etc., and Karen Graversen for slander and quarreling and disagreement. Both requested excommunication. Lodging at the hall.

11. Monday. I and P. Nielsen visited some Saints and then walked to Veile, where we arrived at 10:30. I lodged at the home of Brother Nielsen.

12. Tuesday. I recorded the tithing of conference members who were tithing contributors in the conference tithing book, and figured up the same. Lodging at the home of Niensens.

13. Wednesday. I continued the above-mentioned work and finished it this day. In the evening I attended prayer meeting. Lodging here.

14. Thursday. I and T. G. Schrøder walked to Greis, Holtum, and afterwards to Hveisel, where we attended prayer meeting. Both of us lodged at the home of Brother C. P. Staech.

15. Friday. I walked to Ø1holm, visited the Anders Jensens, and from there to Uldum and Honum, and then to Lundkjaer, where I visited Karen Jørgensen. In the evening I walked to Horsens and visited P. Morthensen and talked at length with them. Lodging at the hall.

16. Saturday. I (recorded my district meeting) wrote something in the branch record book and lodged at the hall.

17. Sunday. Not until today did I record the district meeting; by mistake that was written as if it were on Saturday. In the afternoon we had a very good meeting, several respectable citizens. Lodging at the hall.

18. Monday. I wrote a letter to Mariane Christensen in Jerslev Branch in Vensyssel, got a summons signed, and then went to the Sognefoged for Løsning Parish with the same, and from there to Thomas Davidsen's at Hedensted Mark, where I lodged that night.

19. Tuesday. I was at the home of the above-mentioned Sognefoged for the summons. Walked to Hverring and on to Levet, where I lodged at the home of Hans Lauritsen.

20. Wednesday. I walked to Thorlund and returned and visited the Jørgen Scraeders. Lodged at the home of Jørgen Larsen, where I wrote a letter to Aagaard and answered some objections against Mormonism.

21. Thursday. I visited some places and lodged at night at the home of Peder Pedersen.

22. Friday. I walked to Vertbirk and Gandrup and came to Vistoftegaard, where I lodged.

23. Saturday. I received permission to hold 2 meetings the following week. Walked to Horsens and held school in the evening. Lodging at the hall.

24. Sunday. I attended the meeting, and in the evening attended council meeting. Lodging at the hall.

25. Monday. I wrote a letter to Nielsen and sent the monthly financial report. Wrote a letter to my brother in Aarhus, and wrote some in my diary. Then went out in the country, visited Sister Berthe Marie Hansen, and then went to Honnum Mark and lodged at the home of Hans Bødker there.

26. Tuesday. I visited Hans Andersen at Enner and encouraged his sister there. He forbade me to come there after this. I walked to Torp and visited the Johan Konrads, who were nice. Then went to Lund and attended a meeting held by M. Summer. The minister of the parish was there, and they argued with one another, and both were wrong, and I rejoiced that I knew the truth of God. I went to Horsens and met President P. Nielsen here. We both lodged at the hall.

27. Wednesday. I walked to Egebjerg Mark and proselyted and called a meeting, which I and Nielsen then held in the evening at the home of Rasmus Pedersen. About 30 strangers were there, and great attentiveness prevailed. We walked to Horsens and lodged at the hall.

28. Thursday. We were in Horsens, visited Marie Iversen and Sister Nielsen, and in the evening attended prayer meeting at the hall, where we lodged.

29. Friday. I and Nielsen were in Eier and held a meeting at the home of Søren Sørensen. Niels Trolstrup wanted to dispute against us. We had lodging at Tebstrup Inn.

30. Saturday. We visited a blacksmith in Lindum, then walked to Enner, and Nielsen was at the home of Hans Andersen. We visited the Niels Madsens and Hansens in Nørhuse and held English school in Horsens, where we lodged at night.

31. Sunday. Fast day and district meeting in Horsens. Many glorious teachings were given by our President Nielsen. One person was baptized, who received the laying on of hands. Lodging at the hall.

#### November 1858

1. Monday. I waited in Horsens for President Wilhelmsen. Wrote a letter to [?] Nielsen about the condition of the district.

2. Tuesday. I was in Horsens, wrote a letter home to my mother, and in the afternoon went to Honnum Mark. Wrote a letter for Mikkel Jensen to Jens Jensen in Farmington, Utah. Lodging here.

3. Wednesday. I visited Vilhelmsen's sister at Feuling Mark. Went to Laurits Lauritsen's at Boest Mark with the Star. Lodged at the home of \_\_\_\_\_.

4. Thursday. I was in Feuling, went to Ølholm and lodged there at the home of Anders Jensen. Heavy rain almost the whole day.

5. Friday. I walked to Hveisel, and I and Brother Schrøder were out to baptize a person, but he decided on another day. Both lodged at the home of C. P. Stech.

6. Saturday. Together with several Saints I went to Veile and attended conference, which began at 2:00 P.M. President Viderborg was here; much good counsel and instruction was given. I lodged together with many Saints at the innkeeper's.

7. Sunday. I again attended conference. Veile District was added to my mission area. Schrøder was appointed president of Veile Branch. I took the minutes of the conference, and we had very great joy, and there was a feeling among us to make renewed progress. Brother C. Widerborg left on the passenger stagecoach at 1:00 A.M. I and Larsen lodged at the home of President P. Nielsen. Snow at night.

8. Monday. I was at the home of Nielsen to help him with various things. In the evening, council meeting. Eriksen was appointed clerk for Veile Branch. We had a good evening.

9. Tuesday. I recorded minutes in the conference record book, and was at the home of Nielsen.

10. Wednesday. I continued with the above, and finished it, after which I and Nielsen walked to Hveisel and attended meeting.

11. Thursday. We counted up pamphlets and figured up the account between Schrøder and Staech, and then I walked to Horsens and attended prayer meeting. Lodged at the hall.

12. Friday. I traveled to Aarhus, and visited Karen Pedersen at Sølund on the way. I lodged with my brother at the meeting hall.

13. Saturday. We packed my things to send them by mail, after which we traveled to Farre and visited the Jens Carlsens and lodged at the home of Jens Aagaard.

14. Sunday. We rode to Søren Pedersen's at Laesby Mark and attended district meeting, and I and H. Hansen lodged at the home of Sister Maren Christensen at Bjarup Moor.

15. Monday. I, my brother, and Ingvard Hansen walked to Silkeborg and attended meeting at the home of Christan Frederiksen. Lodging at a room with I. Hansen.

16. Tuesday. I walked with my brother and I. Hansen 1½ miles west of Silkeborg to see a Brother Peder Røgen [?], where I attended meeting. I and Hansen lodged here.

17. Wednesday. I walked to N. Snede and on the way there found more than a hundred 3-inch nails. I lodged at the home of Jørgen Larsen Arreskou.

18. Thursday. I visited Lars Jensen, the Lauritz Lauritzens, and Søren Snedker in Boest, after which I walked to Horsens and attended a good prayer meeting. Lodging at the hall.

19. Friday. M. P. Sørensen and I made out the report and tithing accounts, etc.

20. Saturday. I walked to Hveisel Branch and attended a council meeting at the home of Brother C. P. Stech. Two brethren were excommunicated for theft, etc. I and Schrøder lodged there.

21. Sunday. I and Brothers Stech and Toft were out at the home of a man Jens Nielsen at Loftlund Mark and held a meeting, which was blessed. In the evening I was the home of Sisters Hanne and Else Marie to settle a dispute. Lodging at the home of Staech.

22. Monday. I made out the report and accounts for Hveisel Branch, and then went to Veile, where I attended a council meeting. Lodged together with L. Larsen and Schrøder at the home of Brother P. Nielsen.

23. I counted up pamphlets and figured out the proceeds. In the evening I and the brethren attended prayer meeting at the home of J. A. Veppert. Lodging at the home of Nielsen.

24. Wednesday. I recorded tithing in the conference tithing. Wrote a list of the same, which was to be sent in to Copenhagen, but did not finish it. Lodging at the home of Nielsen.

25. Thursday. I completed the list, and in the afternoon I traveled to Horsens, where I attended a prayer meeting. I lodged at the hall with A. Hansen and J. Peters.

26. Friday. I visited some people in town, such as Sister Sjaellaender [?], Sister Nielsen, Madame Thomsen, and others. Lodged at the hall.

27. Saturday. I visited the L. Hansens in Nørhuse, then went to Thorsted and after that to Veile, where I visited Veppert. Went up to Niensens', and here I met a brother who had come from Lolland Conference to labor in this conference. His name was Lars Jensen. Lodging here.

28. Sunday. I presided at the meeting in Veile, and we had a good meeting. In the evening I wrote a letter to Schrøder and one to President P. Nielsen and sent him gifts which I had collected from the priesthood in my mission area, for President C. Widerborg, as a present (gold watch).

29. Monday. I walked to Greis, and from there to Hans N. Toff's in Holtum, and beyond to Br. C. P. Stech's in Hveisel, where I lodged.

30. Tuesday. I was in Hveisel Branch. Went to see Johanne Jensen and Else Marie Christensen, talked at length with them and admonished them, since they were not getting along well with each other. I read a letter from Bergitte Stech to Maren Simonsen; there was a quarrel between them. Attended prayer meeting. Lodging at the home of Brother Christian P. Stech.

#### December 1858

1. Wednesday. I and Stech walked out to the west, were in Oxenbjerg, where we arranged a meeting, walked to Thorlund and lodged at the home of Hans Olesen. He was callous.

2. Thursday. I visited some people in Nørhoved and lodged at the home of Hans Lauritzen in Leret.

3. Friday. I was in Boest and then went to N. Madsen's in Lundkjaer. Lodged there.

4. Saturday. I visited Sisters Karen Jørgensen and Maren Sørensen at Nørremarkgaard, was in Nørhuse, and walked to Horsens, where I washed myself and lodged at the hall with B. Stoffers, who had come to town and found work. I received a letter from my mother.

5. Sunday. I presided at a district meeting. President P. Nielsen and Elder H. P. Iversen were here. We had a good day. Lodging at the hall. It was the regular fast day.

6. Monday. I recorded the report and the council meeting, etc., in the branch record book. Wrote a reverse for Iversen and went with Nielsen to Veile.

7. Tuesday. I wrote accounts in the conference record book, and in the evening we had prayer meeting at the home of Nielsen. Lodging here.



8. Wednesday. I again recorded reports, etc., in the conference record book. Nielsen re-soled my boots, and afterwards he and I walked to Brother Streh's in Hveisel.

9. Thursday. We visited Else Marie Christensen, who had been troubled over the idea that no illegitimate child should enter into the Lord's meeting. I proved from Ezekiel Chapter 18 that that had been repealed. We went to Nøresnede and held a meeting at the home of Jørgen Pedersen Tailor; only a few attended. We lodged at the same place.

10. Friday. We were at the home of the Hans Lauritzens, went to Oxenbjerg, and held a meeting here at the home of Hans Teglbærnder. Went to see Brother Stech and were given lodging.

11. Saturday. I walked to Peder Bøiesen's at Riis Mark and held a meeting. Lodging at the home of Stech.

12. Sunday. We had a district meeting here; I presided. Stech was troubled that I did not give him the opportunity to bless the sacrament. However, he yielded. I and Schrøder lodged in Greis at the home of Sister Mette Kristine Nielsen.

13. Monday. We visited some sisters at Lysholdt. Walked to Bjergherred and visited several good people and lodged at Over-Barred at the home of Niels Madsen.

14. Tuesday. We visited several places again, and in the evening we went to see Sister Nielsen's sister in Skjold Parish. Here we were kindly received and refreshed after the exertions of the day. Lodging here.

15. Wednesday. We separated. I walked to Horsens and visited some places, was at Nørmarksgaarden at the home of the N. Madsens and returned to Horsens. Lodging at the hall.

16. Thursday. I fasted and recorded a district meeting. In the evening, attended prayer meeting. Some strangers were present. Lodging at the hall.

17. Friday. I wrote and took care of several things including the branch's affairs as well as my own. Lodging at the hall.

18. Saturday. I set out into the country again, accompanied by Elder M. P. Sørensen, to whom I wrote some sentiments. I wrote a letter to my mother today. We were at the home of the Niels Madsens and wrote out a complaint against Mads Madsen. Went to Honnum and visited Hans Bødker and Mikkel Jensen. Both of us lodged at the home of \_\_\_\_\_.

19. Sunday. I set out for Haurum Mark to look for Ole Nielsen Møller and found him at the home of his brother, not far from Uldum. From there, went to Holdum and held a meeting at the home of Brother Hans N. Toft. Went to Hveisel and visited Hanne and Mother. Lodged at night at the home of Brother C. P. Stech.

20. Monday. I recorded in the branch record book a council meeting, the report, and receipts. Put the tithing book in order and figured out the monthly financial report, and counted pamphlets and wrote the monthly financial report. Lodged at the home of Stech.

21. Tuesday. I went to Hans N. Tofts to get some plate money<sup>16</sup>, and to talk with him about the mission fund, but did not find him at home. Visited a sister in Greis (Mette Kristine Nielsen). Then walked to Veile, where I figured up the book account, etc. Attended a prayer meeting at the home of the A. Hansens. Lodging at the home of Nielsen.

22. Wednesday. I recorded two district meetings with a comment, and took care of the mission fund accounts. Wrote a little letter to Nielsen and received one from him, informing me that he had called a priesthood meeting in Veile January 2, 1859. I lodged again at the home of the P. Niensens.

23. Thursday. I left Veile early, was at Ølholm, and reached Lauritz Lauritzen's at Boest Mark, where I lodged. Visited some good people in the evening (Søren Snedker).

24. Friday. I visited the Jørgen Larsens in Arreskou and then walked to Hveisel in heavy rain and got soaking wet. Lodging at the home of Stech (Christmas Eve).

25. Saturday. I attended a little meeting at the home of Stech, and in the evening I was at the home of Sisters Johanne and Else Marie. Lodging at the home of Stech.

26. Sunday. I walked to Horsens in heavy rain and attended a meeting at the hall. In the evening, a little council meeting with the brethren. Today I received as a Christmas gift a handkerchief from Ane Marie Nielsen in Thorsted. I lodged with Stoffers at his room.

27. Monday. I was at the home of Madame Thomsen, talked with Miss Bentner and bore testimony to her. Counted up pamphlets and wrote in my diary.

28. Tuesday. I walked to Nørhuse and was there for a time, wrote in my diary, and went to see Niels Madsen. I stayed to talk with him and stayed here at night.

29. Wednesday. I was at the home of Anders Jensen in Raadved. Went several places and lodged at the home of Jens Mikkelsen in Vestbirk.

30. Thursday. I visited Mikkel Jensen and Mads Morthensen at Gandrup Mark, was at Vistoftegaard, and then walked to Horsens, where I attended prayer meeting. Lodged at Stoffer's room. I talked at length this evening with Peter Morthensen, who has joined Summer's association. He had no wisdom.

31. Friday. I fasted today so that we might have much strength in the conference council meeting, which had been called for January 2. I wrote a letter to my brother, J. C. Geertsen, which I sent along with one to Inger M. Larsen and one to Mette Marie Frensdén. Lodging at the hall.

---

<sup>16</sup> donations

## January 1859

1. Saturday. Meeting in the afternoon at the hall, and we were happy. Partook of the sacrament. In the evening I was at the home of Madame Thomsen, and the home of the A. Nielsens. Read H. P. Olsen's letter at both places, as well as in the meeting. Lodged with C. F. Stoffers at his room.

2. Sunday. I and other brethren from Horsens Branch went to Veile to attend the priesthood council meeting. We had much joy. Most acknowledged their transgressions and were forgiven. Most of us were fasting. Priest Emanuel P. Petersen of my mission area was ordained an elder, and Lauritz Hansen of Kolding District was ordained a deacon. Priest Ole Andresen Møller had his priesthood taken from him. In the evening, a meeting for the branch, after which I presented to President P. Nielsen a cylinder watch with a silver chain, as well as a brooch for his wife. We (I and the traveling elders) lodged at the home of Nielsen. Note: The above-mentioned gift to Nielsen was a present from the priesthood of Fredericia Conference.

3. Monday. I was at the home of Nielsen and copied the minutes of the above-mentioned priesthood meeting as well as directions for Frihoff C. Nielsen. Sister Nielsen had a birthday, which I and several others celebrated.

4. Tuesday. I recorded the minutes in the conference record book. In the evening, prayer meeting. I lodged at the home of Nielsen both nights.

5. Wednesday. I and Nielsen visited or were at Kiddegaard to talk with Elde Nielsen, but did not get to do so. We then went to Stech's and attended prayer meeting. Lodging here.

6. Thursday. We visited Niels Rasmussen. L. Larsen came from Sanders and brought us news that was not all of a happy nature. I and P. Nielsen went to Ildved and visited Sister Christiane Marie Christensen. Nielsen remained there, and I went to see Søren Nielsen Driver, where I lodged.

7. Friday. We walked to Honum, visited \_\_\_\_\_ and Mikkel Jensen and Hans Bødker. Went to see Niels Madsen in Lundkjaer and then to Horsens. I received a letter from my acquaintance in Vensyssel, Brother Hans C. Sørensen, which contained several items of news. Mariane Christensen of Jerslev Branch had been excommunicated. Lodging in Horsens at the hall.

8. Saturday. I and Nielsen were in Lundum at the home of the blacksmith with a Bible. He took the two latest Stars. We walked to Nørhuse and held a meeting at the home of Lars Hans. There were about a dozen strangers, who were very attentive. Elder Mads P. Sørensen confessed to me and Nielsen that he had transgressed in adultery, which took place one of the previous days. Lodging at the hall.

9. Sunday. Held council meeting in the morning. Eight elders attended, and President P. Nielsen presided. Mads P. Sørensen was forgiven and allowed to remain in the church as a member, but the priesthood was taken from him and he was to renew his covenant. Wad was appointed president of Horsens Branch. In the afternoon the Saints were gathered; we partook

of the sacrament and had a good day. In the evening I rebaptized M. P. Sørensen. We lodged at the hall.

10. Monday. I and Nielsen rented a hall on \_\_\_\_\_ Street and a room. We visited Madame Thomsen. Walked together to Constantia. I then went to Lindved and attended a meeting at the home of Hans Mathisen. Twelve or fourteen strangers were here. I and T. G. Schrøder lodged here in Kroeret.

11. Tuesday. I visited [a] sister in Greis who was ill and had been abused by a Swedish fellow who tried one night to rape her and commit adultery, but failed. I proselyted at several places and reached Veile; attended prayer meeting at the home of Vippert. Lodging at the home of President P. Nielsen.

12. Wednesday. I fasted and wrote and read a little in the Book of Mormon. My boots were taken to the shoemaker. Lodging at the home of P. Nielsen.

13. Thursday. I cut firewood for P. Nielsen. He received a letter from President C. Widerborg, in which the conference was set for the 30th of this month. I wrote a letter to Schrøder and Wad about it. Walked to Hveisel. Lodging at the home of Stech.

14. Friday. I visited Sisters Johanne and Else Marie and Maren, and then Andreas Pedersen, who took a subscription to the Scandinavian Star. Proselyted in Givsgud Parish. Lodging at the home of Sander Andersen in Neder-Donnerup. At night I talked at length with Brother Hans Sandersen; he confessed that he had sworn, drunk brandy, etc. He promised to repent. I took his letter of calling.

15. Saturday. I was at Oxenbjerg at the home of Hans Jensen Teglbærder, went several places proselyting, went to see Peter Boisen, where I met M. P. Sørensen. We attended a Baptist meeting at Kollemorten Mark, where I had the opportunity to speak. Lodging at the home of Peter Boisen.

16. Sunday. I held a meeting at the home of Hans Christoffersen, where there were many good people. In the evening, a meeting at the home of C. P. Stech.

17. Monday. I and M. P. Sørensen went to N. Snede. I was in Bost at the home of Schoolteacher Aagaard, but did not find him at home. Went to Jørgen Larsen's. Lodging here.

18. Tuesday. I proselyted at several places. In the evening, a meeting at the home of Jørgen Larsen. Aagaard wanted to argue. Was not able to accomplish anything, nor was Niels Hansen. We both lodged here at night.

19. Wednesday. We visited Peder Pedersen and Peder Christensen. In the evening a meeting at the home of a tailor \_\_\_\_\_ at Boest Mark, where there were more than 40 people. Some had run more than a half mile. Again, objections from Aagaard. Lodging at the home of Lauritz Lauritzen.

20. Thursday. We went to see Albret Jensen at Ringhede and Mikkel Jensen and Hans Bødker at Hunum Mark. Went to Horsens and attended prayer meeting. Lodging at the hall.

21. Friday. I was at the home of the Hansens, wrote a little, and in the evening I figured up the monthly financial report with Elder Søren M. Wad. Lodging at the hall.

22. Saturday. I wrote a letter to President P. Nielsen and sent off the tithing to him. Was at Nørmark Farm, and lodging at the hall.

23. Sunday. I fasted and attended a good meeting at the hall. One person took a subscription to the Star; he had been excommunicated quite some time ago. He was nice.

24. Monday. I looked up reports in the books and rewrote an old diary. In the evening I visited Sister Nielsen.

25. Tuesday. I went out to the west proselyting. Was at the home of Ole Andreasen Møller and asked for his letter of calling, but he would not give it to me. I walked to Ø1holm and lodged at the home of Jens Hansen.

26. Wednesday. I was at a place at Ildved Mark where there were very nice people. Was at the home of Sister Christiane M. Christensen. Went to Brother Stech's, where I attended a prayer meeting. Lodging here at night.

27. Thursday. I was at the home of C. P. Stech and looked up reports in the books. Read English with some brothers and sisters here. Went to see Brother Hans Niels. Toft. Lodging here. I talked with him at length about tithing.

28. Friday. I walked to Lindved and on to Aarup to [get] a letter from Zion which I had been promised. Walked to Weile and met Schrøder at Bredahl. Lodging at the home of Weppers's neighbors.

29. Saturday. I looked up reports from Weile Branch. Was at the home of Brother Jens Hansen with Schrøder. In the evening I attended a priesthood meeting at the hall. The priesthood was taken from two elders because they did not comply with the law of tithing. One of these, Hans Nielsen Toft, was from my mission area. I and several others lodged at the home of \_\_\_\_\_.

30. Sunday. We held conference, and since the traveling elders gave their reports last night, the authorities of the Church were presented to be sustained and other matters were taken care of. We had a happy day; many strangers were present. At night I was at the home of Nielsen, but did not get to bed until 5 o'clock, when Wilhelmsen left.

31. Monday. I wrote four letters of calling, etc., visited Wippert and Hansen, wrote a letter to Schrøder, went to Hveisel. Lodging at the home of Stech.

#### February 1859

1. Tuesday. I walked to Aale, visited Hans Henrik Wæver, then to Albrect Jensen at Ringhede, and since we did not get any meeting, I went to see Mikkel Jensen at Honum Mark, where Nielsen came. Lodging at the home of Hans Bødker.

2. Wednesday. I and Nielsen walked to Westbirk and found Iversen at the home of the Lars Skougaards. I went proselyting toward Torp. Nielsen went to Feuling to see Wilhelmsen. Lodging at Lundum at the home of a believer who has previously been in the Church. His name is Jens \_\_\_\_\_.

3. Thursday. I was at the home of the blacksmith, Anders Jensen, and several other places proselyting. Walked to Horsens, met Wilhelmsen, Nielsen, H. P. Iversen. I attended prayer meeting, which became a preaching meeting. Lodging at the home of S. M. Wad.

4. Friday. Wilhelmsen left for Aarhus on the stagecoach. I and P. Nielsen proselyted at Egebjerg Mark. We went to Gandrup Mark. Lodging at the home of Mads Morthensen.

5. Saturday. We visited some people at Vestbirk Mark, were at the home of Hans Andersen and other places. Walked to Horsens and lodged.

6. Sunday. District meeting. A good spirit prevailed, and their hearts were opened. Lodging at the hall.

7. Monday. I went to some places in town and then walked to Bidsholdt Mark and lodged at the home of Rasmus Mikkelsen's widow.

8. Tuesday. Elder T. G. Schrøder came here, and we went out proselyting together in Bjergherred and visited some of his acquaintances. Came to Barrit, and lodged at the home of the Jens Rasmussens in the field (nice people).

9. Wednesday. We went to Vredsted Løvballe and arranged for a meeting at the home of H. Peter Jensen. We then invited people to the meeting, but only five strangers came, to whom we preached. Lodging at the home of a farmer by the name of \_\_\_\_\_ in lower Vrigsted.

10. Thursday. We proselyted at the home of some people in Honumkjaer and talked with some good people, after which we separated and I walked to Veile and lodged at the home of P. Nielsen.

11. Friday. I was at the home of Jens Hansen and talked with him about paying tithing. From there I went to Greis to obtain correct information about the attack on Sister Mette Kirstine Nielsen. She told me the following: Friday, January 7, at about 3:00 A.M. a fellow from the neighborhood came and knocked on the window and asked Sister Mette K. Nielsen for a candle, for, he said, "My master is drunk, and I cannot get any from him." Since she now recognized him and knew it was Lars Pedersen Løjbjerg, she got up and gave it to him, but when she had come in he started trying to kiss her and hugged her and asked to lie with her, which she refused. Since now he would not leave, she went out for peat to get warm. He leaped toward her and here he tumbled over her in the most dreadful way (namely in the peat shed). He threw her down, trampled with wooden shoes, put his knuckles on her stomach, bit two of her fingers which he had put in his mouth to prevent her from protecting herself with her hands (the large finger on the right hand and the little finger on the left hand). He asked her now and then whether she would, and when she refused, he started again, and continued thus

for a half hour, until one of her children, a boy about ten years old, brought a man from a house nearby, at whose approach to the house he fled, leaving his coat, which he had taken off in order to better be able to grapple with her. In the coat there was found a spike seven inches long, pointed on both ends. There was also found a nail in the house where he had jumped on her, as well as his purse. The attack was reported to the authorities, but up until this day he has not been punished. Sister felt very confused and lay in bed for a long time after this, and there is great danger that she will lose the large finger on her right hand, for the bones are broken and it stinks. This note has been written in accordance with her own account.

12. Saturday. I walked to Veile from Lysholdt, where I have been overnight. Reported the account above to Nielsen, recorded the same on paper for him, and then went to Hveisel to Stech's.

13. Sunday. I attended a meeting at 1:00 o'clock in the afternoon at the home of Hans Lauritzen in Givskud Parish, and one in the evening at the home of Mads Pedersen at Bjarløv Mark. Lodging at the home of C. P. Stech.

14. Monday. I and Stech went to some places together; talked with some good people.

15. Tuesday. I walked to N. Snede, proselyted on the way there, and in Nyekirke Parish I was asked by a Sognefoged whether I had a travel pass. I answered that I knew of no law which required that in this country. I showed him my apprentice conduct book, and then he was totally ashamed. I lodged at the home of Hans Lauritzen in Leret.

16. Wednesday. I went to Jørgen Larsen's in Arreskou, and from there I was accompanied by Peder Hansen to Jørgen Nielsen Fyenboe's, where I had a good meeting. Lodging at the home of Jørgen Larsen.

17. Thursday. I visited some friends, and in the evening I had a meeting at Snedemark, at the home of Jens Christensen, and went after that to Brestmark, baptized Peder Hansen Staagholm, and lodged at the home of Lauritz Lauritzen.

18. Friday. I visited some good people and then went to Lundum, visited Jens Hjulmand and lodged at the home of Peder Smed.

19. Saturday. I proselyted south of Raadved and was at Nørhuse and then went to Horsens. In the evening visited Sister Nielsen, who was troubled about doctrine, but got better. Lodging at the hall.

20. Sunday. I counted up my pamphlets, attended meeting, and in the evening I and S. M. Vad set to work on the financial report and made out the quarterly report, etc., after which I walked to Hveisel and arrived there at 7 A.M.

21. Monday. I made out the report and the accounts for Hveisel Branch, washed my body, and then walked to Veile, where I attended a council meeting. President P. Nielsen released Elder Søren M. Vad from presiding over Horsens Branch with permission to go home to Zion. Elder T. G. Schrøder [was released] from Veile and appointed to Horsens, and Elder

H. Th. V. Eriksen was appointed to preside over Veile Branch. I, Schrøder, and Wad lodged at the home of P. N.

22. Tuesday. I helped Schrøder make out the report for Veile Branch and recorded a conference council meeting in the conference record book. Prayer meeting in the evening. Lodging with L. Larsen and Schrøder at the home of President P. Nielsen.

23. Wednesday. I entered the conference minutes in the record book, and in the evening I and L. Larsen went to Lysholdt, and I baptized Rasmine Christensen, who had not been doing well for a time and had sworn, etc. She confessed this to me, promised and wished to improve. We walked to Veile again and lodged at the home of P. Nielsen.

24. Thursday. I, L. Larsen, and President Nielsen fasted together. I entered the tithe payers in the conference tithing book and entered a statistical report in the record book. Lodged at the home of Nielsen.

25. Friday. I wrote in my diary. Walked to Horsens, where we held a council meeting for the branch. Lodged here at night at the hall.

26. Saturday. I entered a council meeting, a report, and receipts in the branch record book, wrote a letter to Karen Jørgensen, and walked to Honnum, and lodged at the home of Mikkel Jensen.

27. Sunday. I visited Albrech Jensen at Ringhede, went to N. Snede and held a meeting at the home of Jens Christensen; many good people here. Lodged at the home of Lauritz Lauritzen.

28. Monday. I visited Aagaard and others at Hampenbjerg Mark. Instructed the new brother about the law of tithing (Peder Hansen). He gave me 1 mark for travel money.

#### March 1859

1. Tuesday. I visited some acquaintances in Snede, was at the home of Hans Olsen in Thorlund, and in the evening went to Jens Boisen's at Kollemorten Mark, where I lodged.

2. Wednesday. I visited some good people and attended a religious meeting which was held by M. Summer from Veile. I [got] permission to hold a meeting at one place. Went to Hveisel, where I attended prayer meeting.

3. Thursday. I fasted and entered reports in the Hveisel Branch record book, etc.

4. Friday. I visited Hanne and Else Marie, visited Andreas Pedersen, and lodged at the home of H. J. Kruse.

5. Saturday. I walked to Greis and talked with [a] sister there. She was not doing well, for she tried to conceal her actions from us.



6. Sunday. We had a district meeting and fast day here in Veile; a good spirit prevailed. Brother Lauritz Larsen of Veile was excommunicated. We had a joyful day together.

7. Monday. I entered the minutes of the district meeting, etc., after which I and Elder H. P. Iversen walked to Hveisel, where we lodged at night.

8. Tuesday. I talked at length with Stech about giving up alcoholic drinks, which he promised me he would do. I went to Horsens and visited some people in Hatting town on the way. Lodging at the hall.

9. Wednesday. I recorded a district meeting, and in the afternoon I was at Nørremarksgaarden and at the home of the Niels Madsens. Walked to Horsens and talked with a bricklayer Petersen. Lodging at the hall.

10. Thursday. I went out proselyting north of Horsens and lodged in Eier at Vistoftegaard at the home of Petersen.

11. Friday. I proselyted in Saaby, at Gandrup Mark, and came to Vestbirk, where I held a meeting in the evening at the home of Rasmussen, by request, for 15 strangers. Lodged here at night.

12. Saturday. I was in Enner and Lundum and talked with some people. Lodging at the hall in Horsens.

13. Sunday. President P. Nielsen came here to Horsens and attended our district [meeting], which was held at the hall. We enjoyed a good spirit. One person who had been excommunicated (Jens Engelhart Johansen) was admitted. He bore a glorious testimony in favor of the truth. Lodging at the hall.

14. Monday. I visited Sister Nielsen and others, and then went to Klovborg parish, and reached Jens Tirsvad's late at night.

15. Tuesday. Heavy snow. Visited some places where they believed, and in the evening I held a meeting at the home of Jens Christensen. Some good people were here. The minister came and wanted to quarrel, but the truth triumphed mightily. Lodging at the home of the Jørgen Larsens.

16. Wednesday. I visited some places in Arreskou, then went to Leret and was at the home of a good woman. Lodging at the home of Hans Lauritz.

17. Thursday. I went to Givskud Parish and on the way I visited some places in Kollemorten, and in the evening I held a meeting at the home of Jens Jensen, where there were many good people. Went to Stech's and lodged.

18. Friday. I visited Niels Rasmussen and then went to Veile for the Star for Hveisel Branch, and attended a meeting of M. Summers (miserable).

19. Saturday. I was at Lysholdt and Greis and Holtum and visited the Saints at these places. Went to Ildved Mark and lodged at the home of Poul Christensen.

20. Sunday. Council meeting at the home of Stech. In the afternoon, a meeting at Ildved Mark at the home of Mikkel Postgaard and lodged at night at the home of Staek.

21. Monday. I made out the monthly financial report for Hveisel Branch, and in the evening I had a meeting at the home of Hans Christoffersen. Went with Sander and lodged.

22. Tuesday. I walked to Hveisel and visited Mads Pedersen's, where I talked at length with them; was at the home of the Niels Rasmussens and lodged at the home of Stech.

23. Wednesday. I walked to Holtum and Lindved and visited some people, then to Orup and from there to Horsens. Lodging here.

24. Thursday. I and Schrøder fasted. I entered a district meeting in the record book. In the evening we had a good prayer meeting. Lodging at the hall.

25. Friday. I was at Nørhuse at the home of Sister Hansen and got my trousers repaired, after which I and Schrøder proselyted in Hads-Herred and lodged at the home of Olsen's aunt.

26. Saturday. We were in Fillerup at the home of Brother Stoffers and visited several people in Hads Herred, but as the [rain?] became heavy we went to Horsens. Lodging at the hall.

27. Sunday. I fasted and attended meeting in Horsens. Only a few were here, but we had a good day.

28. Monday. In the morning I wrote and lined in the branch's (Horsens) books. In the afternoon I was at the home of Brother Schultz, who repaired my boots. I later visited Sister Nielsen, Maren Gellander, and others. Lodging at the hall.

29. Tuesday. I went to Honnummark and visited Hans Bødker and the Mikkel Jensens. Was at Aalle with a Bible and then went to Feuling and lodged at the home of Niels \_\_\_\_\_.

30. Wednesday. I was at the home of Rasmus Nielsen with a Bible. Then went to Boest and visited several good people. Lodged at the home of a tailor \_\_\_\_\_ at Boest Mark.

31. Thursday. I was at Hampen and arranged a meeting at the home of Mads Jensen and visited several places. Lodging at the home of Jørgen Larsen in Arreskou.

April 1859

1. Friday. I was at the home of Søren Clausen near Hallesøe and Søren Snedker, and then went to Aale to get money for the Bible, which I did. Then I went to Hveisel. Lodged at the home of Stech.

2. Saturday. I visited sisters Hanne and Else Marie Christensen. The former did much sewing for me, and [I] lodged again this night at the home of Stech.

3. Sunday. I, M. P. Sørensen, C. P. Stech, and Else Marie went to Veile to district meeting, where we had a good day together. Only a few strangers. I stayed at the home of Nielsen.

4. Monday. I carried firewood for Brother P. Nielsen, recorded the district meeting, and in the evening I walked a way with Mine Christensen.

5. Tuesday. I wrote until noon, when I and Nielsen went to Greis and talked at length with Sister Stine and found her in a bad spirit. We were in Holtum and later went to Hveisel.

6. Wednesday. We were at the home of the sisters, and in the afternoon we had a meeting at the home of Jens Jensen in Østerhoved, where there were a number of people. Later we went to Kollemorten and lodged at the home of Jens Boisen.

7. Thursday. We went to Hans Olesen's in Thorlund with the Star and from there to Hampen and held a meeting at the home of the Mads Jensens, and in the evening we held a meeting at the home of Jørgen Nielsen at Hampenbjerg Mark. I lodged at the home of Søren Nedergaard.

8. Friday. I went to Jergen Larsen's, where Nielsen had lodged, and we visited several Believers today. In the evening we held a meeting at the home of Søren Clausen near Hallasøe. Lodged at the home of Jens Tirsvad.

9. Saturday. We went to Horsens, and on the way we visited Sister Madsen in Lundkjaer, where Schrøder was. He brought us the news that one person had been baptized, which gladdened my mind. We were at the home of Sister Hansen in Nørhuse. Lodging at the hall.

10. Sunday. In the morning the Saints were gathered, and in the afternoon many strangers, including many good ones. However, there were also some bad ones, who tried to disturb us. In the evening a girl, Ane Johanne Jensen, was baptized by P. N.

11. Monday. I wrote a letter to my brother, L. C. Geertsen, from whom I received a letter yesterday. Wrote one to Pastor Mygdahl in N. Snede, and one to Sister Hansen. Then visited Sister Nielsen and others.

12. Tuesday. I was in Nørhuse, and at Nørremarksgaarden, at the home of sisters Karen Jørgensen and Maren Sørensen. I was later at the home of Niels Emanuel and lodged at the home of Niels Madsen in Lundkjaer.

13. Wednesday. I walked to Lundum, where I went to some places, and then I went to Raadved and visited the Anders Jensens, then went to Horsens. I was at the home of Peter Morthensen, where I had the opportunity to talk with several of Summer's congregation. I did not return home until 1:00 or 2:00 A.M.

14. Thursday. I and Schrøder fasted. I recorded a district meeting and wrote in my diary, etc. In the evening we had a meeting at the hall.

15. Friday. I fixed a boot, and afterwards I and T. G. Schrøder went to Gammelstrup with a Bible for the C. Jensens, where we lodged.

16. Saturday. We visited several good people in Østbirk Parish and Eier and went to Horsens the same day. In the evening I was at the home of P. Morthensen, where I talked with some of Sommer's congregation. Lodged at the hall.

17. Sunday. We had a very good meeting. Few strangers were here.

18. Monday. We figured up the financial report for the last month, and afterwards I was at the home of Peter Morthensen to comfort him and encourage him. Afterwards visited sister Nielsen, and after that I talked with a girl from Sommer's congregation.

19. Tuesday. I left Horsens and went to Bonum, and was later in Kalhave at the home of Brother Ole Mø1ler. Went to Ildved Mark and lodged at the home of Poul Christensen.

20. Wednesday. I visited Søren Driver and Søren Vingum, went to Hveisel and visited the Niels Rasmussens. Lodging at the home of Stech.

21. Thursday (Maundy Thursday). Today we had a meeting at the home of Stech, and we partook of the sacrament. I warned them to live in holiness.

22. Friday (Long Friday). I figured up the monthly financial accounts. In the afternoon we had a meeting at Vangemark at the home of \_\_\_\_\_.

23. Saturday. I and M. P. Sørensen went to Givskud parish and visited some good souls. I went to Peter Boisen's in Lindeballe Parish, where I lodged.

24. Sunday (Easter Day). I went to see Brother H. N. Toft in Ho1tum, where I held a meeting with the brethren of Hveise1 Branch in the morning. In the afternoon I was in Vei1e, where we had a good meeting.

25. Monday. We had district meeting here in Veile at the meeting hall; a very good spirit. Stech was released and Mads P. Sørensen appointed to preside over Hveisel Branch. Jørgen Chr. Petersen was ordained a deacon. We had much happiness together. Brother Larsen and Jensen were here. Jensen was appointed to preside over Laeborg District. Lodging at the home of Nielsen.

26. Tuesday. I was at the home of Brother Nielsen and fasted together with L. Larsen and L. Jensen.

27. Wednesday. I recorded the district meeting in the record book and in the evening visited Brother A. Wissing. Lodged this night and the previous night at the home of Brother P. Nielsen.

28. Thursday. I and Brother P. Nielsen went to N. Snede Parish and on the way visited the widow at Lindved. Lodged at night at the home of the Hans Lauritzens in Liret [Lindet?], who received us affectionately.

29. Friday. We visited Lauritz Lauritzen and then went to Arreskou, where we held a meeting at the home of Jørgen Larsen. The minister was here, and many people who had come to hear him dispute with us. Lodging here.

30. Saturday. We visited some places at Velgaardsmark, and the minister from Klovborg Pastorate had been at the home of Jens N. Tirsvad and talked with the housekeeper. Went to Horsens, and I and Nielsen lodged at the room which we have rented. L. Larsen, who had been with us, and Schrøder, were out in town at an inn.

#### May 1859

1. Sunday. We had a district meeting at the new meeting hall in Horsens. Reports were given that the Saints were doing better than before. Brother Jens Engelhart Johansen Knop was ordained a teacher. In the afternoon, a good meeting. Visited Peter Morthensen. Lodging at the room.

2. Monday. I was with some people in town, and after Nielsen left I was at the hall, and in the evening I was at the home of P. Morthensen.

3. Tuesday. I and Schrøder were out in the country and returned as evening came. I talked with one of Sommer's followers.

4. Wednesday. I and Schrøder fasted, and I recorded the district meeting and wrote in my diary. Visited two girls from Summer's congregation, and later Sister Niels[en?] on Nørregade, who is doing better and was happy in the gospel. I received a letter from President P. Nielsen and a circular letter from President C. Widerborg, expressing A. Calkin's satisfaction with the Scandinavian Saints, and a request for a present for the European presidency.

5. Thursday. I wrote two letters, one to Sister Mariane P. Gjødrum in Vensyssel and one to Ane Marg. Jensen in Dagenær [?]. Was at Nørmarksgaarden at the home of Sister Maren Sørensen; she requested of me and Schrøder that she be excommunicated. In the evening, prayer meeting, after which I baptized Johan Peter Morthensen (one of Sommer's congregation). Lodging at the room.

6. Friday. I walked to Veile and visited Eriksen, who said that some Saints were not doing well, but wanted to go away. I gave him some instructions and stayed in Veile at night. Lodging at the home of Nielsen.

7. Saturday. I went to Hveisel Branch. Visited some Saints. I was at the home of Teacher Hans Sandersen. He was very tenacious and threatened a flogging. I was going to write out a complaint, but he ran. Visited several good people this day. Lodging at the home of C. P. Stech.

8. Sunday. We held a council meeting. I and M. P. Sørensen presented a complaint against H. Sandersen, and the bond of communion was dissolved. In the afternoon we had a meeting at the home of Brother C. P. Stech. After the meeting I baptized a girl, Mette Marie Madsen. Lodged at the home of Stech.
9. Monday. I figured up accounts and then went to Tørril to Hans Jensen Kruse's, where I lodged.
10. Tuesday. I went [to] Kollemorten, where I talked with some good people. Went to Hans Olesen's in Thorlund with the Star. Was at Palsgaard. Lodged at the home of the Jørgen Pedersens at Nørrehoved Mark.
11. Wednesday. I visited some believers and talked with them about the gospel. Then went to Horsens, where I lodged.
12. Thursday. I and Schrøder counted up books and figured up the accounts. In the evening, a good meeting. Many strangers and a good spirit present.
13. Friday. We again figured up accounts, after which I walked to Hveisel and visited Brother Tofts. I worked on the report. I and the branch president, M. P. Sørensen, then went to Hans Kruse's and baptized their hired man. Then went to Veile, where we arrived at about 7:00 A.M. Eriksen figured up the financial report for Veile Branch under my supervision. I went to sleep a little.
14. Saturday. I came up again for Schrøder's bookcase and delivered it to Nielsen, and at 4:00 o'clock we started our conference. Elder N. Vilhelmsen from Copenhagen was here. The traveling [elders] gave reports for two quarters. In my mission area eleven had been baptized. We had a good day together. I and Morthensen lodged with innkeeper Larsen.
15. Sunday. The conference continued with its proceedings, and many important and practical things were stated for our learning. Some of the Saints promised to contribute some of their earnings to cover the indebtedness of the conference. We had much happiness.
16. Monday. I wrote for the president, and in the evening I attended Sommer's meeting. Lodging with Innkeeper Jensen.
17. Tuesday. I went to Hveisel, was at Ildved Mark at the home of M. P. Sørensen, and we were at the home of the H. J. Kruses in Tørril, whose daughter we baptized. She has been excommunicated for some time. We returned and I lodged at the home of C. P. Stech.
18. Wednesday. I wrote a letter to Sister Mette Marie Madsen, from whom I have received a letter which expressed disbelief in Mormonism. Later visited sisters Joh. Jensen and Else Marie and read English with them. Lodging at the home of C. P. Stech.
19. Thursday. I went to N. Snede, where I visited some Believers, and left in the evening for Arreskou. Lodged at the home of Jørgen Larsen.

20. Friday. This day has been observed by the Danes as Prayer Day since a fire in Copenhagen [in the] year \_\_\_\_<sup>17</sup>. I visited some places today, and in the afternoon I held a meeting at the home of Jørgen Nielsen, Hampen Mark, where I had a good spirit. Went afterward to Silkeborg, where I lodged at the home of Jens Mand.

21. Saturday. I visited Hans Nielsen, whose wife has now been baptized. Then went to Aarhus. Visited Maren Degn in Berupmose. I reached Aarhus about 6:00 o'clock and was cordially received by P. o. Thomassen, L. C. G.[eertsen], I. Hansen, P. Nielsen, and others. Lodging at the home of L. C. G.

22. Sunday. I attended my brother's conference, which was held at a large ballroom. Good peace prevailed and great edification. We had many voices in song, and rejoiced much this day.

23. Monday. I and Nielsen went to Horsens, where we arrived as evening came and were very tired. We lodged at the room at night.

24. Tuesday. I and Nielsen visited Sister Nielsen's today. He later took the stagecoach to Veile, and I stayed in town and wrote in my diary; visited Brother Morthensen.

25. Wednesday. I attended an ecclesiastical meeting at Horsens Town Hall, where confession and celebration of Communion were discussed. O, what dissension! No two of the ministers agreed! When one wanted exclusion, another was opposed. All wished that there should be confession, but one wished that it should be a loving and gentle talk, as to those who had repented, and yet others wished that it should be severe in order to frighten the sinner so that repentance might become his purpose. Yes, thanks be to God, who has released me from the foul, thick darkness and translated me to the kingdom of freedom, where the spirit's peace and unity prevail.

26. Thursday. I rewrote some of my old diary and visited some people in town. Was in Nørhuse. In the evening, prayer meeting. I lodged at our room.

27. Friday. I was at Bjergherred with Sister Nielsen's family (Rasmus Mikkelsen's widow's) and then returned to Horsens.

28. Saturday. I wrote a letter home to my mother, and in the evening I was out in the country and talked with Sister Johanne Jensen in Egebjerg. She is not doing well. Lodged at our room.

29. Sunday. I had a district meeting. Held council meeting in the morning, and preached in the afternoon. A good spirit [was manifest?]. Two strangers, good. A citizen arranged to be baptized.

30. Monday. I fasted, recorded district meeting, council meetings, etc. Was in Nørhuse and wrote a letter for gardner Hansen. Schultz resoled my boots.

---

<sup>17</sup> The Great Fire of Copenhagen occurred in October 1728.

31. Tuesday. I went out in the country, was in Eier and visited some acquaintances, went to Raadved and baptized master carpenter N. M. Schougaard from Horsens. Lodging at the home of N. Madsen.

June 1859

1. Wednesday. I was at Enner and visited Hans Andersen's wife, who was doing well. Went to see Albrecht Jensen at Ringhede and then went to N.[ørre] Snede; visited several people. Lodging at the home of forest ranger Jørgen Larsen at Arreskou.

2. Thursday. Today Ascension Day. I held a meeting at the home of Villum \_\_\_\_\_, and after the meeting I baptized Nielsine Hansen, born Sørensen. Many who saw it admitted the correctness of the baptism. Brother Peder Hansen has been drunk and scolded Jørgen Nielsen. They made up their differences, and he promised that it would be the last time. I lodged at the home of Jørgen Larsen.

3. Friday. I bade them farewell. Their daughter, Andrea, is now going to Aarhus after Pentecost. Visited the Hans Lauritzens at Leret; went to Hveisel and lodged at the home of Brother C. P. Stech.

4. Saturday. I visited Andreas Pedersen and talked at length with him and his brother. Was at the home of sisters Joh. Jensen and Else Marie Christensen.

5. Sunday. I was [vaccinated?], and at 2:00 o'clock in the afternoon I attended a meeting at the home of Brother Toft in Holtum. Then went to Veile and lodged at the home of the Nielsens.

6. Monday. I visited several of the Saints in Veile and found all well. Took my coat to the tailor to be repaired; took my clock to the watchmaker. Stayed in Veile this day.

7. Tuesday. I earthed up potatoes in the morning, and since my coat was [not?] finished I had to wait this day. I wrote in my diary (rewrote an old one), and read the Star.

8. Wednesday. Nielsen came home, and a letter from Copenhagen informed us that general conference should be held the 24th of this month. I was in Jellinge for a mission festival. O, miserable speeches without power and light! From there to Hans Kruse's, and afterwards to lower Dannerup. Lodging at the home of Sander Andersen.

9. Thursday. I visited Mette Marie Madsen, who was baptized a short time ago, and from whom I have received a letter. She was very [spoiled?] and did not want to remain in the Church. Afterwards I visited several acquaintances, and a man, Anders Andersen, had longed to see me. Lodging at the home of C. P. Stech.

10. Friday. I visited some acquaintances in Hveisel and then went to Ildved Mark and visited Søren Driver, Mikkel Postgaard, and Poul Christensen, with whom I lodged at night.

11. Saturday. I [was] at the home of H. N. Toft [and?] in Lindved at the home of the widow. Went to Greis to talk with Mette Kirstine Nielsen, but did not find her at home. I went to



St. Lysholdt and talked with Rasmine Christiansen, who requested excommunication. I went from there to Veile and attended the branch council meeting, in which the bond of communion was dissolved with both the above-mentioned sisters, as a result of indifference in attending meetings and, in the case of the first-mentioned, for lying and insubordination toward the priesthood, etc. The last-mentioned for disregard for the counsel of the priesthood in refusing to give tithing.

12. Sunday. We held district meeting, at which I presided. The two above-mentioned sisters were excommunicated, as well as a Sister Ane Kirstine Rasmussen for swearing. This sisters have not had any Mormonism in them for a long time, and I am happy that we are now rid of them. We had a good day together.

13. Monday (Second day of Pentecost). I, P. Nielsen, and his wife and son went to Hveisel Branch and attended two meetings, in the morning at the home of Joh.[annes] Jensen and in the afternoon at the home of Hans Lauritzen west of Riis Mark. Nielsen and his wife went home with Sander Andersen. I lodged at the home of Brother C. P. Stech.

14. Tuesday. I helped Brother Toft knead peat, and, tired from the day's exertions, I lodged [with] him at night.

15. Wednesday. I went to Veile and I began to record the previous conference meeting in the record book, but did not finish.

16. Thursday. I continued recording the most recently held meeting in the conference record book and was finished at the close of the day.

17. Friday. I recorded a comment by the conference president, and then recorded some accounts, both for the branches and for the president.

18. Saturday. We went to Horsens, visited the Saints in Thorsted, and were in Lendum. I learned that they were very angry that N. M. Schougaard has been baptized. I and Nielsen lodged at the home of Brother P. Morthensen, for Schrøder was at the room. He has had the ague for a rather long time.

19. Sunday. We had district meeting here in the town of Horsens, and we felt happy. There were no strangers at the meeting. Karen Graversen was readmitted, as she promised to live in holiness and discard all dissension and slander and then to be admitted through baptism. We had a good day together and rejoiced much with one another. In the afternoon Andreas Pedersen was at the meeting. In the evening I baptized Karen Graversen down by Løjhøj. Lodging at the home of Morthensen. P. Nielsen went to Veile. He gave me permission to go to Copenhagen for general conference the 24th of this month, which made me very happy.

20. Monday. I had a fast day and entered my district meeting in the record book, wrote in the tithing book, etc. Afterwards visited Sister Nielsen at Nørregade. Lodged in Morthensen's bed.

21. Tuesday. Tuesday. I wrote a letter to Ane Eriksen and one for Hansen to an apprentice carpenter in Odense. I went to Hveisel, and on the way I visited Jens Hansen in Ølholm, who took a subscription to the Star. Lodging at the home of Stech.

22. Wednesday. I happened to ride to Veile and got some of my things. Went to Kolding, where Larsen also came. We got a steamship ticket to depart from here for Copenhagen on the "Zampa", which sails tomorrow at 3:00 o'clock. Lodged at the home of Sister Møller.

23. Thursday. We left here and called at various places on Fyen and arrived in Copenhagen at about 8:30 after a successful passage. I was a little seasick; yet all went well. I took lodging with Løvendall along with my brother, who was here.

24. Friday. I was at the hall at Nørrebro for general conference. Reports were given from Norway, Sweden, and Jylland conferences, and we were happy to hear about the progress in the past half year. In Norway among the authorities there was an inquiry about Mormonism's increase or decrease.

25. Saturday. Reports were given from Fyen, Laaland, Bornholm, and Copenhagen conferences. We had a good meeting, and in accordance with President C. Widerborg's wish, many of us were at the Deer Park in the afternoon, where we had a good time.

26. Sunday. Meeting at the Coliseum, where several hundred were gathered. Much was said, and we had much of the spirit of the Lord over the meeting. The general council meeting was adjourned indefinitely. We were happy about the progress the gospel had made. A new conference was organized in Sweden north of Stockholm Conference. I was out at Sommerlyst and saw there at the Anatomical Museum the arrangement of the human being, the strength of monkeys, etc. In the evening, at Tivoli, where various comical things were seen.

27. Monday. I wrote a letter to my mother, and at 5:30 in the afternoon together with R. Mikkelsen and E. C. Hansen I took the steamship "Freia" to Randers and had a successful passage.

28. Tuesday. I stayed in Randers, went to sleep a little, and in the evening attended meeting. A good spirit. Lodging with a brother.

29. Wednesday. I visited some Saints in Randers, and in the afternoon I traveled to Aarhus with E. C. Hansen and lodged at their hall.

30. Thursday. My brother, R. Nielsen, and C. Petersen came from Copenhagen. We sang some songs together, and then I went to Fillerup and found Elder Stoffers happy and lodged with his master, who received me affectionately. There is some investigation here in town.

July 1859

1. Friday. I traveled to Horsens, where I arrived at about 3:00 o'clock in the afternoon and was very tired from the trip.

2. Saturday. I mended my trousers, and in the afternoon I had to go to bed because of a cold and heaviness in my head.

3. Sunday. I fasted and attended meeting. Thirteen brothers and sisters and two strangers were here. Afterwards, out in town and talked with a good soul. Lodged at the home of Brother J. P. Morthensen.

4. Monday. I wrote in my diary, and in the afternoon, with Elder T. G. Schrøder, I visited some sisters west of Horsens and administered to Smith (L. Hansen's son) in Nørrhuse. Lodging at the room.

5. Tuesday. I wrote a letter to Sister Ane Johanne Jensen, who works at Egeberg, and encouraged her to be faithful. Visited several brothers and sisters and Andreas Pedersen.

6. Wednesday. I walked to Veile, and on the way I visited the Niels Pedersens at Orup Mark and Sister Bodil Larsen at Lysholdt. When I arrived at Veile Nielsen's wife and son had left for Fredericia. I lodged with innkeeper Andersen at \_\_\_\_\_.

7. Thursday. I visited some of the Saints in Veile and gave some advice to Eriksen. Went to H. N. Toft's at Holtum and on to Hveisel. Lodged at the home of C. P. Stech.

8. Friday. I walked to Oxenbjerge and made arrangements for a meeting at the home of Christen Smed for Sunday. Was at the home of Sanders, and at Vibjerg lodged at the home of Peder Chr. Post.

9. Saturday. I visited some acquaintances at Øster Hovedmark, and then went to Hveisel, and was at the home of Johanne, where Brother M. P. Sørensen came and brought me good news.

10. Sunday. In the morning, a meeting at the home of Sister Johanne Jensen, and then I went to Oxenbjerge to see Anders Smed and held a meeting. M. P. Sørensen was with me. We were at the home of Mette Marie Madsen and talked with her, and we found her better than before. My wish to God is that he will help her up and again grant her faith in her heart. Lodging at the home of Sander Ande.[-rsen].

11. Monday. I was at the home of Sander and rewrote their daughter's letter, cleaned their well, and dug peat. Lodged here at night.

12. Tuesday. I finished writing the letter and then went to Tyregod and Thorlund. Here a farm belonging to Hans Olesen's brother-in-law was burning, and nothing was saved except for two chests of drawers in which were two dresses. I went to Snede Parish and lodged at the home of Henrik Tailor.

13. Wednesday. I visited several acquaintances and distributed the Star. Was in Boest and talked with Jens Tirsvad's housekeeper. Lodged at the home of Peder Christensen. Today I was told that a fire which was burning in a moor had gone for a distance of several miles and burned the rye as well at several places. Several hundred persons were at work to put it out,

but could not. Yesterday a farm in Hesselballe burned, where 8 head of livestock perished in the fire. The elements are in commotion; there has also been a strong gale these days. Father, deliver thy children from the adversities which have gone forth.

14. Thursday. I visited Søren Bødker and sat here and wrote a letter to Brother Hansen Staaholm. Then went to Klavborg to Hans Sørensen's, where I stayed and harvested in the afternoon. Lodging here at night. He subscribed to the Star.

15. Friday. I visited Mikkel Jensen and Hans Cooper at Honum. Was at Enner and at Nøremarkgaarden and from there went to Horsens.

16. Saturday. I wrote in my diary and visited a few people in town, went out northward and lodged at Tebstrup Inn at night.

17. Sunday. I and J. P. Morthensen were at Eier and talked [with] some good people. Walked to Horsens and attended a good meeting. After that I was up near Egebjerg and talked with Johanne Jensen. She promised to serve God, but no weight in the words. Council meeting in the evening, which was blessed.

18. Monday. I and Schrøder made out the monthly financial account, and I then visited one of Summer's congregation and Sister Nielsen. The Star no. 20 arrived. Lodging at the room.

19. Tuesday. I visited Sister Hansen in Nørhuse and Karen Jørgensen at Nøremarkgaarden. Went after that to Kalhauge. Read a letter from Brother Peder Nielsen Skroder from Fort Efraim, recently arrived. I slept in a barn with Brother Ole Andreasen Møller.

20. Wednesday. I went to Ølholm with Stars for Jens Hansen, but now he did not want them. I went [to] Ildved Mark, and here the monthly financial report was given to me by Brother M. P. Sørensen. I was [at] Ildved School, at the home of Stech, at Videlef Poorhouse, and at Brother Toff's, where I inspected the financial report, and then went to Veile and lodged at the home of P. N.

21. Thursday. I visited some Saints and was out in the Fjord and washed myself. After that, entered a semiannual statistical report in the conference record book. Lodged at the home of Nielsen. He was in Kolding today to talk with a business clerk, and returned the same day.

22. Friday. I fasted on behalf of my mission, and in order to bring the body in subjection. Wrote a song of yearning for Zion. Recorded a district meeting, etc.

23. Saturday. I fasted again today, along with the traveling elders, President P. Nielsen, and several from Veile Branch. Wrote in the conference record book, etc. A man, Anders Andersen, and his wife came here to attend our meeting tomorrow; they are from Hveisel Branch. This evening a good council meeting in Veile Branch; much was said to the enlightenment of each of us.

24. Sunday. We had a good district meeting at the meeting hall here in Veile. Most of the brethren and sisters were here. A good spirit present; good reports were given and much preaching. Thank thee, Father, for the condition of the Saints in this district. Anders Andersen was baptized today, and I pray thee, Father, to give his wife full faith in the gospel.

25. Monday. I wrote a little for Nielsen, and we then went to Hveisel to take part in Stech's birthday party. Here were given the glad news that Anders's wife had been baptized. We gave her the laying on of hands. Lodged at the home of Stech.

26. Tuesday. I completed my 22nd year today, and my thanks are to God that he has sustained me and [my] prayer so that I may continue to be thus sustained. I put in order the books in Hveisel Branch and lodged at the home of Stech.

27. Wednesday. I continued writing in the books and was about finished in the afternoon. Wrote 2 letters, one to Eriksen and another to M. P. Sørensen, etc. Then visited several acquaintances. Lodging at the home of Stech.

28. Thursday. I walked to Nørup Parish to Hans Jensen Kruese's, and then to Peter Boisen Nørreskou, visited several places [in] the vicinity of Østerhoved, and lodged at night in a haystack.

29. Friday. I visited some good people and was at the home of Mette Marie Madsen and found that she had more faith than the previous time. Father, hear the prayers I have sent up to thy throne in her behalf. I went [to] Nørre Snede and visited some believers and Brother Peder Hansen, who was doing well. Lodged at night at the home of Jørgen Larsen.

30. Saturday. I was at Knop Inn with F. Olesen, who promised me a meeting after the harvest. I went to Boest and arranged a meeting at the home of Niels Peter Knudsen and then visited several of my acquaintances and lodged in Løvet at the home of Peder Pedersen Knop.

31. Sunday. I visited Søren Bødker (niece) and sat in the home of Lauritz Lauritzen and wrote a letter to my brother, Jacob C. Geertsen, and held a meeting at the above-mentioned place. Only a few present. Lodging at the home of Hans Tranholm.

#### August 1859

1. Monday. I walked to Horsens, and here I met Brother N. Nielsen. We visited sister Nielsen and Sister Graversen and gave her the laying on of hands. Was at the home of Morthensen and had a good evening.

2. Tuesday. I and Schrøder fasted in behalf of our mission and of the upcoming conference August 7. I recorded a district meeting, etc. Sewed my trousers.

3. Wednesday. I finished the trousers and went out to bathe. We had a good prayer meeting this evening.

4. Thursday. I set out into the country, was at the home of Hans Sørensen at Klovborg, and then went to Hveisel and lodged at the home of Stech.

5. Friday. I wrote a little and put some things in order, then went to see Johanne Jensen, who did some sewing for me, and here I wrote some more and took care of a report for the conference report. I went to Holtum, and lodged at the home of H. Toft.

6. Saturday. I went to Veile and put in order the emigration book, completed the report, etc. At 5:00 o'clock our conference began. My brother, L. C. Geertsen, and President C. Viderborg were here. I and the other traveling elders gave reports of our various mission areas. Widerborg and Nielsen expressed their satisfaction with our reports, and Viderborg gave us many glorious teachings. Brother Jens Chr. Frandsen of Veile Branch, who has not attended meetings for a quarter of a year, but has often talked laughingly about the gospel and sworn in front of me [and] other brethren, was excommunicated. I and L. C. G. lodged with Innkeeper Larsen in Veile.

7. Sunday. At 9:30 the conference was called to order and opened with song and prayer by C. W. The priesthood was voted to be sustained. Viderborg gave many glorious teachings for the comfort and [edification?] of the Saints. Some brethren were ordained, of which from my mission area were Knop, Morthensen, and Toft, the first to priest and the two latter to deacons. We had much happiness and were blessed with the spirit of God. I held a fast day. Lodged at night with Innkeeper Andersen.

8. Monday. I entered a district meeting in the Veile District record book. Accompanied Sister Møller from Kolding out to a stagecoach, and accompanied my brother out in the town and part of the way toward Horsens. Lodging at the home of Andersen.

9. Tuesday. I wrote a little. In the evening I attended prayer meeting at the home of Brother A. Hansen. Lodging at the home of Nielsen.

10. Wednesday. I entered the conference in the record book. In the evening, council meeting, which lasted until 2:30 A.M. Emanuel P. Petersen and Erik Andersen had conspired against the branch president, and there was great apostasy in them, but they were forgiven. Lodging at the home of Nielsens.

11. Thursday. I again recorded the conference and finished at 1:00 o'clock. Then I walked to Horsens, but had the opportunity to ride beginning  $\frac{1}{4}$  mile outside Veile. Attended a prayer meeting. Lodging at the room.

12. Friday. I was [at] Nørhuse and administered to Hansen's little Smith. Sent a pair of [gaiters?] to Nielsen. Afterward walked to Virring and lodged at the home of Jens Morthensen.

13. Saturday. I traveled to Aarhus, where I arrived at 1:30, and here I met my brother, L. C. G., and several of the traveling elders, and we sang several songs in parts. President C. Widerborg arrived at about 4:30. I lodged with my brother at their meeting hall and had a quiet rest.

14. Sunday. I attended conference here. My brother, L. C. Geertsen, presided. Sixteen had been baptized in the districts (of the conference), and good prospects. There was much preached for the edification of the strangers who were present. The conference was held at a

large hall of restaurant keeper Vind. I had a happy time after the meeting in a choral society of several brethren, and afterwards a promenade with several people.

15. Monday. I walked to Horsens and visited Brother Stoffers in Hørning, where he works. I also went to the inn with Brother Morthensen to see his sister, who works there at the inn in Skanderborg. We reached Horsens very late.

16. Tuesday. I visited several of the Saints and ascertained their condition. Was at Nøremarkgaarden and lodged at the room. Was at the home of one of Sommer's followers.

17. Wednesday. I received the Star, no. 22, the light of which gladdened my heart. I visited Sister Nielsen and others.

18. Thursday. I traveled out to the west, visited Albrech Jensen's, and went to J. Tirsvad's, where I lodged.

19. Friday. I visited many people in this vicinity and in Snede Parish, and was in Thorlund, and lodged at Hampen at the home of Mads Jensen.

20. Saturday. I walked to Klovgang to see Hans Sørensen, and then I was at the home of Ane Marie Jensen in Honum, and reached Horsens late.

21. Sunday. We had a good meeting; a number of strangers were present, and they listened attentively. I started figuring up the accounts for the branch, and in the evening a young man was baptized by Elder Schrøder and confirmed by me. I pray thee, Lord, bless him.

22. Monday. I continued figuring up the quarterly financial report, and when I was finished I went to Hveisel Branch and figured up the financial report. Was here at night with M. P. Sørensen.

23. Tuesday. I went to Veile and examined the financial report, which had already been figured up and sent in. I discovered some mistakes, which were corrected, and then helped Nielsen with the financial report. Lodging at the home of P. Nielsen.

24. Wednesday. I again helped Nielsen with several things on the financial report and stayed here until Friday afternoon. During that time I recorded entries in the tithing lists and entered in the book the totals of the contributors for this quarter, and entered financial reports, etc., in the conference record book, and did other things which he gave me to do. On Friday afternoon I went to Hveisel to attend a prayer meeting, but no one came, for it started raining hard.

27. Saturday. Nielsen came here. I visited Anders Andersen, and he felt troubled about tithing, for he had debts and he did not think he should pay tithing as long as he was in debt. I left after informing him on the subject, and I and Nielsen went to Leret, where we lodged at the home of Hans Lauritzen, who received us with joy.

28. Sunday. We went to Tranholm and had a good meeting at the home of Søren Bødker, where there were about twenty people. In the afternoon we had a meeting at the

home of F. Olesen at Knop Inn, where there was likewise a number in attendance who listened attentively to the word, but one person became very angry with Nielsen and said that he had called them devils, which, however, was far from what he had said. For the scripture see the Epistle of James, 2:19. Elder Petersen from Aarhus Conference was here; he and Nielsen lodged at the home of Jørgen Larsen and I at the home of Villum.

29. Monday. We went together to Buurgaard, where Petersen left us and went to Silkeborg, and we went to Gandrup and visited some good people. Was in Yding and lodged at Sandvad Inn at night.

30. Tuesday. We went to Lundum and visited a brother there. He is doing well. After that we were at the home of the Anders Jensens at Raadved Mark. Walked to Horsens, where we lodged.

31. Wednesday. We visited Sister Nielsen and Madame Baier, and talked at length with her, visited Brother Morthensen's, where there were several people.

### September 1859

1. Thursday. We fasted and prayed together and wrote and read and then were at the home of Sister Karen Graversen. In the evening, prayer meeting, which became a preaching meeting because many strangers came.

2. Friday. We visited [a] sister in Nørhuuse and Karen Jørgensen and Niels Madsen's wife, Sister Henrikke Madsen. Were at the home of Morthensen in the evening, where we had the opportunity to talk with a bricklayer.

3. Saturday. I fasted, made lines on which to enter financial accounts for the emigration savings fund, entered some rules in the emigration book, etc. Elder M. P. Sørensen was here in town and then left.

4. Sunday. We had district meeting in Horsens; a good spirit was present. T. G. Schrøder was released from presiding over Horsens Branch, and Priest J. E. J. Knop was ordained an elder and appointed to replace him. We had a good meeting in the afternoon, and after that we had a council meeting, at which President Nielsen presided. Mikkel Olsen and S. P. Christensen were appointed district presidents in the branch, and J. Hansen was appointed book agent. Ane Kirstine Hellene Beyer was baptized by Nielsen and confirmed by me.

5. Monday. I recorded a district meeting and the genealogy that I sent to my brother, L. C. Geertsen, in Silkeborg. Brother O. O. Andersen attached a piece under my one boot. Lodged at the room.

6. Tuesday. I went to see Sister Nielsen's sister at Bjerreherred, where she and Nielsen were, and there I got into a conversation with a teacher's college graduate, Glud, who is courting Ane Eriksen, and I convinced him in several instances, and he wished that I would just be quiet. I lodged here.



7. Wednesday. I visited many places proselyting, sold pamphlets for 3 mark, and lodged at night at the home of a farmer Mads Pedersen at Stouby Mark.

8. Thursday. I again visited some places, was at the home of some of Brother Schrøder's friends, and went to Lindved and met some good people. Lodged at Koveret and preached for the maid there, who is very nice. I wrote a letter to Mariana P. Gjødrum in Vensyssel.

9. Friday. I visited Brother Tofts and then went to see Stech in Hveisel to proselyte in that vicinity and give invitations to a meeting, but because of a pouring rain I did not get out, but wrote in the record book.

10. Saturday. I was in Østerhoved and Neder-Dannerup at the home of Sander; he was nice. I had the opportunity to preach to some Baptists and did not get back until 1:30 A.M. Lodging at the home of Elder Stech.

11. Sunday. We had district meeting at the home of Sister Johanne Jensen. C. P. Stech stood up here in a justifying spirit and tried to justify himself through his good works. He had been drunk, which I and others had seen, but he simply would not admit it. However, he finally confessed and was forgiven.

12. Monday. I was at the home of Johanne and had something sewn on my coat, and then went to Veile and attended a council meeting. Brother W. C. A. Wissing was ordained an elder and appointed president of Veile Branch, for Eriksen had been released previously.

13. Tuesday. I recorded a district meeting and wrote in the conference record book. I, Nielsen, and L. Larsen fasted. In the evening a good meeting at the hall; a number of strangers.

14. Wednesday. I traveled to Horsens, and in the evening I visited the Saints at Thorsted. Sister Inger Marie Jensen had a fit which caused her to completely lose her reason. However, after an hour she got better. I lodged at the hall in Horsens.

15. Thursday. I visited Sister Nielsen and others in Horsens, and in the evening there was a meeting. Many strangers, of whom a number were bad, attended. I had to close, but I gave them a good testimony of the work.

16. Friday. Heavy rain. I was at Egebjerg Mill Yard with Sicilia Sørensen and at the homes of the Anders Jensens in Raadved and of a man at Kjaeret. Lodging at the home of Niels Madsen at Lundkjaer.

17. Saturday. I was at Enner and proselyted in Lund and on the field; was at Nørmarksgaarden, and in the evening read the Star, number 24.

18. Sunday. I attended meeting, and several good people were present, and we had a good day. Figured up accounts.

19. Monday. I went with Schrøder to Hads-Herred and reached Fillerup, where we talked with a good apprentice miller. Lodging at the home of N. Morthensen.

20. Tuesday. I talked with the forest ranger at Kongershuus and went to Herning and visited some brothers and sisters in Virring, who said that E. C. Hansen's sister had been baptized, which made me very happy. I taught Brother Stoffers about tithing and about his duties in temporal matters. In the evening at Kroget I was requested to preach, which I did. Lodging here at Stoffer's expense.

21. Wednesday. I went to Eier, where I visited some acquaintances and proselyted in town. In the evening, a meeting at Lundum. The people were very upsetting. However, I was able to show them some proofs of the truth of this work.

22. Thursday. I went to Horsens and was at the home of Sister Nielsen and talked with her sister, Dorthe Ane Eriksen. Ankersen fixed one of my boots. I was at several places in town, and in the evening attended meeting. Had a little cold, but great power and testimony.

23. Friday. I wrote and then went to Hveisel, where we had a council meeting and were blessed. Lodging at the home of Stech.

24. Saturday. I made out the monthly financial report and went to see Johanne Jensen, who was sewing my coat, and then to Veile.

25. Sunday. I made out the monthly financial report for Veile Branch and wrote a letter to Brother P. Nielsen and delivered the financial reports. Then went to Flemming and held a meeting there together with J. P. Morthensen; the meeting was somewhat disorderly. Lodging at the home of Anders Jensen.

26. Monday. We visited some places together and preached the gospel of the kingdom and reached Horsens in the evening.

27. Tuesday. I was in Horsens, and Brother C. Schultz fixed my boots. In the evening, a good meeting.

28. Wednesday. I went down to Nielsen's on Nørregade. Ane Eriksen came, and we went for a walk in Caroline-Amalie Woods, and here I had a favorable opportunity to preach to her.

29. Thursday. I went to Hveisel and wrote in the branch record book and visited Niels Rasmussen.

30. Friday. I wrote a letter to Brother Peder Hansen in Nørre Snede. Visited Peder Andersen's, where Sister Ane Mette works. She was happy in the gospel. After that I went to several places in Østerhoved and held a meeting at 7:30 at the home of Jens Jeppesen; a good spirit.

Note: A man by the name of Niels Jensen invited me to come to see him some evening. He is really seeking. Lodging at the home of Stech.

October 1859

1. Saturday. I went to Klovbort to Hans Sørensen's, and to Mikkel Jensen's in Honum, and then went to Raadved. Morthensen and Schrøder came, and we preached to the Jørgen Thomsens and then went to Horsens, where Nielsen was, and I and he lodged at the room.

2. Sunday. We had district meeting in Horsens. A good spirit was present, and we took up a collection for Nielsen. In the afternoon Maren Sørensen, who had been excommunicated, was admitted by unanimous vote. In the evening I baptized Andreas Pedersen.

3. Monday. I and Nielsen visited some brothers and sisters and Madame Beyer. She was ugly and wanted to deprive her daughter of her free agency and force her away from the gospel. (She is a member of Sommer's congregation). In the evening, meeting at the home of Chr. Petersen at Hoftedams Aleen.

4. Tuesday. We went to the western area and held a meeting at the home of Søren Andersen Cooper at Tranholm Mark, where there were many good people.

5. Wednesday. We visited some good people. In the evening, a meeting at the home of Mads Jensen at Hampensøe Mark. Several strangers. Free lodging here, and a fond greeting.

6. Thursday. We had a meeting in the evening at the home of Hans Lauritzen at Riis Mark, and many people were in attendance. During the day we visited several acquaintances. Went to Hveisel, and lodged at the home of Stech.

7. Friday. I visited Anders Andersen, who is not doing well, and visited others. In the evening, a meeting at the home of Brother C. P. Stech.

8. Saturday. I and Brother M. P. Sørensen visited Brother Tofts and proselyted in Harnstrup Town. In the evening, a council meeting in Veile. Brothers Hansen and Vippert were not doing very well.

9. Sunday. We had district meeting, and we took up a collection for Brother P. Nielsen, and much was spoken in the way of admonition and correction.

10. Monday. I chopped firewood and recorded a little of the district meeting. In the evening I and Elder L. Jensen proselyted at seven places out in the town of Weile.

11. Tuesday. I went to Horsens and was at Løsning Parish with a letter for Nielsen and proselyted. Was in Thorsted, and reached Horsens at evening time, at dusk. Lodging at the room.

12. Wednesday. I was at the examination for military service, but was not examined.

13. Thursday. I was again at the military examination board, and the young men were very angry with me. I got my military service postponed, and I was happy with the way everything went. I wrote a letter to Ane Eriksen.

14. Friday. I visited some Saints such as the sisters at Nørremarkgaarden and later Sister Madsen at Lundkjaer, and lodged at the home of J. P. Morthensen. I talked with a girl this evening.

15. Saturday. I worked for Morthensen and helped him move. In the afternoon we went to Eier, and we lodged at the home of E. Petersen.

16. Sunday. I had a meeting in the afternoon at the home of P. Hjort, and a number were there who listened attentively; some were bad. We then went to Horsens, and we had a council meeting.

17. Monday. I was at the home of Sister Nielsen on Nørregade and visited the people at Carstensen's workshop, where I was able to give them good testimony of the gospel.

18. Tuesday. I went to Lindved and then to Hveisel, where I met L. Jensen. Lodged at the home of C. P. Stech.

19. Wednesday. I helped Jensen split up my coat, and afterwards went to Kollemorten and lodged at the home of Jens Boisen.

20. Thursday. I walked to N. Snede and delivered Stars to various people, talked with Brother P. Hansen, and lodged at the home of Jørgen Tailor.

21. Friday. I walked to Østerhoved and visited some people, as well as some on the way. Hans Christoffersen subscribed to the Star. I went to Hveisel and attended a prayer meeting.

22. Saturday. I was at the home of Hans Kruse and walked to Veile in the evening.

23. Sunday. I went with Nielsen to district meeting at \_\_\_\_\_, at the home of Brother L. Hansen. Only a very few were here because of the weather. Today it snowed for the first time this fall. We spent the evening in debating and drawing [attention?] here through information. Lodging at the home of Brother L. Hansen.

24. Monday. I was in Fredericia and bought an umbrella here for a cheap price. We walked to Veile.

25. Tuesday. I proselyted in Veile and sold pamphlets for 3 mark and talked with some good people. In the evening we had a meeting.

26. Wednesday. I visited some of the Saints' places and happened to ride with a young man from Bygholm Mill all the way home to the town of Horsens.

27. Thursday. I was out in town and happened to talk with Ane Eriksen at the home of Sister Nielsen on Nørregade. In the evening, a meeting at the home of Christen Pedersen on Castedams [?] Aleen.

28. Friday. I wrote in my diary, and in the afternoon we visited the sisters at Nørremarksgaarden and were at Nørhuse, and in the evening I baptized \_\_\_\_\_, and joy filled my soul.

29. Saturday. I fasted, and in the evening I and Nielsen went to Raadved and held a meeting at the home of Jacob Bricklayer.

30. Sunday. We had district meeting. A good spirit was present. The Saints were doing well, and the brethren gave good reports. In the afternoon a number of strangers, perfectly peaceful. In the evening, council meeting for Horsens Branch.

31. Monday. I stayed in Horsens, wrote 3 letters, and in the evening I baptized Christen Pedersen, Jens Henrik Henriksen, and Maren Rasmussen. I gave the laying on of hands to the first, and Nielsen did the same to the others.

#### November 1859

1. Tuesday. I and Nielsen walked to Hveisel Branch, visited Brother Stech, and in the evening held a meeting at the home of Andreas . Lodging at Harritzø Inn.

2. Wednesday. We proselyted in Østerhoved and held a meeting in the evening at the home of Peter Boisen. A good spirit. A Hans Hanstrup requested another meeting. Lodging here.

3. Thursday. We visited Jens Christensen in Farre and walked to H[v]eisel and held a meeting at the home of the Mads Pedersens at Bjar1øv Mark. Lodging at the home of C. P. Stech.

4. Friday. I proselyted south of Harritsø and reached Torrild and lodged at the home of Hans Jensen Kruse.

5. Saturday. I was at the home of the Niels Jørgensens and talked there with a school teacher Jensen. He struggled but was not able to do anything. They were nice. Many brethren have lodged there. I went to Veile.

6. Sunday. We held district meeting at the hall. The reports were not the best. Some were not paying tithing, including Elder J. A. Wippert. Lodging at the home of Nielsen.

7. Monday. I was in Veile; recorded the district meeting and a little for Nielsen in the conference record book.

8. Tuesday. I proselyted in Bjerreherred, sold a Book of Mormon to a wheelwright, visited several people in Hanumkjaer, and lodged at the home of a shoemaker Dahm at Hornsylv Mark. Again, good people.

9. Wednesday. I was in several homes in Bjerreherred and visited Sister Nielsen's sister. Ane Eriksen was nice. Went to Horsens and held a meeting at the home of Brother Christen Pedersen. Good people were here.

10. Thursday. I went in to Hadsherred to take the Star to Elder T. G. Schrøder, and lodged at the home of his master, N. Morthensen, at Fillerup, who believes the gospel and loves me and others of God's servants.

11. Friday. I and T. G. Schrøder visited a forest ranger and several good people. Got a new subscription to the Star, and there are very glorious prospects. I walked to Horsens, where I arrived at midnight.

12. Saturday. I spent the day writing and taking care of some of the Church's business in the branch. In the evening I baptized an unmarried woman, Hulda Franziska Larsen, and confirmed her. One stranger was present at the baptism.

13. Sunday. I left before daybreak for the vicinity of N. Snede in hopes of having a meeting, but because a letter to Brother P. Hansen had not been received, no meeting had been arranged. I walked to Silkeborg to meet my brother, but did not get to him. Lodging with a P. Eilersen (innkeeper).

14. Monday. I returned to my proselyting and held a meeting at the home of Morthen at Arreskou. Lodged at the home of Søren Nedergaard.

15. Tuesday. I visited Johan Jørgensen, Mads Jensen at Hampen, Planter Hansen at Palsgaard, and held a meeting in the evening at the home of Søren Bødker.

16. Wednesday. I visited several good people and lodged at the home of Henrik Tailor.

17. Thursday. I visited several people on the way to Østerhoved, where I had a good meeting in the evening at the home of Ende Jensen.

18. Friday. Proselyted, and in the evening a good meeting at the home of Hans Hanstrup at Nørre Skou, Linneballe Parish. Lodging here.

19. Saturday. I and Elder M. P. Sørensen, who was with me, walked to Hveisel and visited some Saints. I received a letter from Nielsen about conference the 3rd and 4th of December.

20. Sunday. A good meeting at the home of Brother C. P. Stech. Figured up the quarterly financial report. After that, an edifying evening.

21. Monday. E. P. Petersen, M. P. Sørensen, and I were at the home of Brother Ole Andreasen Møller, and read a complaint against him. Went to Anders Jensen's in Flemming, and then to Horsens, accompanied by M. P. Sørensen. I was at Nørremarksgaarden. This night I figured up the financial report for Horsens Branch, and I left on the 22nd for Veile, and attended a council meeting, where the bond of fellowship with Ole Andreasen Møller was dissolved. Two strangers, dyer Rose and N. Jensen from Riis Mark, were at the council meeting. Lodging at the home of P. Nielsen.

23. Wednesday. I figured up Veile Branch's financial account, which was very much in the red. In the evening I held a meeting at Veile Southern Mark at the home of a man called Little Thomas \_\_\_\_\_. Elder L. Larsen was with me.

24. Thursday and 25. Friday I was at the home of President P. Nielsen and helped him figure up the quarterly financial report, and recorded and figured up the tithing lists. Lodging at his home.

26. Saturday. I traveled to Horsens and happened to ride from Constanca in the Hedensted minister's conveyance. I visited Niensens on Nørregade and others. One had been baptized since I left.

27. Sunday. In the morning I receive a letter from President P. Nielsen containing information about the arrival of Brothers John Van Cott and O. N. Liljenqvist after a two-month trip, and about the fact that President C. Widerborg had been released with permission to go to Zion. We held a fast. A very good meeting; several strangers there. In the evening, a council meeting; a good spirit, and I gave the brethren instruction regarding tithing, etc.

28. Monday. I wrote several letters, received one from my brother L. C. G., and answered the same. In the evening, a meeting at the home of Brother Christian Pedersen; a good spirit.

29. Tuesday. I wrote a letter to Brother T. M. Samuelsen and afterwards visited sisters at Nørmark Farm, Nørhuse, and a girl, Marie, who has earlier gone bail, at the home of Jens Tirsvad in Velgaard. In the evening, a meeting at the hall, where there were several strangers, and afterwards baptized a shoemaker's apprentice, Peter Cornelius Carstensen.

30. Wednesday. I went to Østerhoved and held a meeting at the home of Jens Nielsen. President P. Nielsen came. A good meeting. We lodged at the home of Niels Jensen.

#### December 1859

1. Thursday. We walked to Hveisel, and I visited Anders Andersen. He and his wife are not doing well. She was very unbelieving. Prayer meeting at the home of Brother C. P. Stech. I and Nielsen walked to Veile. I lodged at the home of Brother Erik Andersen.

2. Friday. I wrote out a copy of the Veile Branch Council [minutes], and a report of my mission to the conference. Greeted Brother N. Wilhelmsen, who had come to attend our conference. Read the Star. In the evening, meeting at Veile South Mark. Lodged with Elder L. Larsen at the home of Jens Larsen in Svinholdt Forest.

3. Saturday. We visited a woman in the forest, and after that we went to Veile and visited Brother Jens Hansen. At 6:00 o'clock in the evening the conference began. Reports from the various districts were given by the traveling elders, and in my mission, consisting of Veile and Horsens districts, ten persons had been baptized in the quarter. Pamphlets had been sold for \_\_\_\_\_, and meetings of various kinds had been held, and there were good prospects for the future. O. A. Møller, who was disfellowshipped from the Church on the 22nd of last month, was excommunicated. The priesthood was withdrawn from Deacon Jørg.

Nielsen Dahm, of Horsens Branch, and from one teacher from Kolding Branch. We had a good day; rather, evening, together. Lodging with several others in a room of Innkeeper Jensen's widow.

4. Sunday. At 10:00 A.M. the conference reconvened. Brother Lars Christensen, previously president of Laeborg [?] Branch, we excommunicated. Johan Peter Morthensen was ordained a priest and assigned a mission in Bjerre district. Brother Anders Jacobsen was ordained a teacher. Today three persons were baptized in my mission. The Saints contributed more than 70 Rigsdaler for C. Widerborg's emigration. We had a very encouraging conference, and President N. Wilhelmsen's talk was very informative for the strangers. Lodging with Jensen's widow.

5. Monday. I looked through the conference proceedings and copied for the districts the commitments made for Widerborg. Brother N. Wilhelmsen left for Copenhagen. Lodging at the home of P. Nielsen.

6. Tuesday. I recorded some financial accounts in the conference minute book, etc. Lodging at the home of P. Nielsen.

7. Wednesday. I rewrote the conference proceedings on paper.

8. Thursday. I wrote missionary certificates, etc. Walked to Tørrild and lodged as the home of Hans Kruse. Headache.

9. Friday. I walked to Hveisel and visited some Saints here. Lodging at the home of Brother C. P. Stech.

10. Saturday. A letter arrived for Stech, saying that today he was to appear at the district office in Veile in connection with the arrest of Elder M. P. Sørensen at Linneballe Parish by the bailiff at that place, H. Skyt. I went to Horsens and this evening I baptized H. P. Friis and Alberthe Agnes Antonie Lassen. The first-mentioned is a shoemaker's apprentice.

11. Sunday. We had a very good district meeting. The two persons mentioned above received the laying on of hands. A number of strangers were here.

12. Monday we visited Marie in Borgegade. In the evening, a meeting at the home of Brother C. Pedersen on the Avenue.

13. Tuesday. Nielsen left for Veile, and I made my way to Aarhus. On the way there I visited Brother T. G. Schrøder in Fillerup. I met my brother L. C. G., I. Hansen, E. C. Hansen, and Petersen and others.

14. Wednesday, 15. Thursday, and 16. Friday I remained in Aarhus and helped my brother put together our genealogy, which numbered more than 500 names. Wednesday evening I visited a miller's apprentice, who has been in Fillerup before.



17. Saturday. In the afternoon I traveled to Horsens. Started on my way there, rather, on my way to Cathrinelund to talk with Sister Maren Rasmussen. She and another girl accompanied me part of the way. I arrived home at 10:30 P.M.

18. Sunday. I attended meeting in Horsens. In the evening figured out the financial report. A joyful day for me and the Saints.

19. Monday. I walked to Veile with the financial report and met Brother P. Nielsen, with whom I stayed for the afternoon. I was very tired and exhausted from the traveling.

20. Tuesday. I was out in town. Took a ticket on the stagecoach for P. Nielsen. Visited A. Hansens. Accompanied Nielsen to the stage office. In the evening, prayer meeting. Johanne Kirstine Madsen requested excommunication. We had both sorrow and joy in the meeting.

21. Wednesday. I walked to Hveisel and accompanied Brother J.A. Wippert to Hørup. Today there was a very heavy snowstorm, which prevented me from going any places.

22. Thursday. I visited the Peder Andersens and talked with them. Andreas was home, had a bad finger. In the afternoon I walked to Horsens. Was very tired when I arrived here. Attended meeting at the home of Brother Christen Pedersen. Lodging at the home of J. P. Morthensen.

23. Friday. I visited Peter Sjaellaender's wife. She was doing well under the circumstances. I sent a letter to President P. Nielsen to Copenhagen. Learned two parts to "Glorious Is the Day."

24. Saturday. I fasted, and in the afternoon I visited Sister Frederikke Madsen at Lundkjaer. Niels Madsen has been arrested for theft. I ate this evening at the home of J. P. Morthensen.

25. Sunday. Today is Christmas Day. I attended meeting with the Saints at the hall. In the evening, council meeting at the home of Brother Christen Pedersen. The young brethren expressed good feelings. Ate at the home of Brother N. M. Schougaard.

26. Monday. I visited Christen Pedersen [and] Nielsens on Nørregade and then attended meeting. Many strangers were here.

27. Tuesday. I and Brother H.P. Friis were in to Bjerre district at the home of Rasmus Mikkelsen's widow (Sister Nielsen's sister). Two teacher's college graduates, Glud and Thomsen, were here, and I talked with them and they were unable to accomplish anything. We returned to Horsens. Ane Eriksen was grieved when we said goodbye. Lodging at the hall.

28. Wednesday. I recorded a district meeting for Horsens District; wrote a letter for Sister Hulda Lassen to her father. Was out in town to inquire about a meeting hall. Nielsen arrived from Copenhagen, bringing good news. This evening Sister Hulda Lassen had convulsions.

29. Thursday. I walked to Hveisel and on the way I visited a shoemaker west of Hornborg. They were very nice. In the evening, council meeting in Hveisel Branch, and Anders Andersen and his wife, Cicilia Caroline Andersen, had the bond of fellowship withdrawn following charges brought by M. P. Sørensen and C. P. Stech for lying, disbelief, non-attendance of meetings, and having requested excommunication, and she was charged with having slandered the priesthood. Lodging at the home of C. P. Stech.

30. Friday. In the morning I wrote in my diary, and then went to Rice Mark and lodged at the home of Niels Jensen. Here I talked with Trine Christiansen.

31. Saturday. I visited many people here in the vicinity of Østerhoved, and had a good day. Returned to Brother C. P. Stech's.

### January 1860

1. Sunday. I fasted. Walked to Veile, where we went for district meeting. I presided over the same, and some brethren with whom I was not acquainted were here. We and the traveling elders and branch presidents had a good day together, and good reports were given. Two persons were excommunicated (Anders Andersen and his wife of Hveisel Branch), and the priesthood was taken from J. A. Wippert.

2. Monday. I received a new coat. Schrøder and I walked to Horsens. On the way we visited wheelwright Jens Nielsen Dahlby Mark. He had become somewhat opposed, but became convinced and became better. When we arrived in Horsens Sister Hulda F. Lassen lay in convulsions, from which she had been suffering off and on since Tuesday of last week. I anointed her and she said that she felt an iciness in her head.

3. Tuesday. I was in Lundum and talked with Brother Knop and smith Peder Christensen. Returned to Horsens and attended prayer meeting. I requested the Saints to pray for Sister Hulda F. Lassen. A good spirit was present. Lodging at the home of Brother J. P. Morthensen.

4. Wednesday. I and T. G. Schrøder traveled out into Hads district and came to Morthensens' in Fillerup, where there were Christmas visitors, and I ended up preaching for them. Lodging here. In the evening we visited a farm in the town.

5. Thursday. I visited a forest ranger Johan. He asked about baptism for the dead and other things, all of which he assented to. Visited Sister Maren Rasmussen at Cathrinelund. Walked to Horsens, and went to a meeting at the home of Brother Christen Petersen on the Avenue. Nielsen was here. Hulda F. Lassen has had no seizures since.

6. Friday. Nielsen and I were out in town to inquire about a hall, and I anticipate we will get a very nice hall on Smedegade Avenue. Brothers Friis and Carstensen repaired my boots.

7. Saturday. Brother P. Nielsen and I fasted and were out at the home of Brother J. P. Mortensen. In the evening we and many brothers and some sisters were at Lundum and held a meeting at the home of Brother Knop. His wife had left. The minister forbade people to attend.

8. Sunday. District meeting at the hall. Mortensen and Meier were ordained elders; Carstensen, Friis, and Schultz teachers; C. Pedersen deacon. Good reports were given of the work. The Saints are doing well as a general rule.

In the evening, council meeting at the home of C. Pedersen. Ane Johanne Jensen was excommunicated. I assigned the brethren missions in town, each to a street. For us it was a blessed day. Brother J.P. Mortensen was also called to serve as president of Hveisel Branch.

9. Monday. We visited the sisters at Nørremark Farm. Karen Jørgensen confided to me that she and a German shepherd had lain together, but had not had bodily intercourse. We were at Nørhuse. In the evening a meeting at the home of Christen Pedersen. I talked with Fritz (the shepherd). He became callous on hearing of his error.

10. Tuesday. Nielsen left for Veile and Sister Hulda F. Lassen rode there in the stage. I walked to Lundkjaer and then to Anders Jensen's in Flemming. Lodging here.

11. Wednesday. I visited Ane Marie Jensdatter in Honum, and Mikkel Jensen, and Hans Cooper, where I stayed, and here I got some of Vilhelmsen's genealogy.

12. Thursday. I was at Kodallund to get genealogical names, and was in Ring, and lodged as the home of Søren Cooper on Tranholm Mark.

13. Friday. I was several places with my acquaintances. At Palsgaard at the home of Planter Hansen. Lodged at the home of Jørgen Pedersen Tailor.

14. Saturday. I visited several persons again and got genealogical names for N. Vilhelmsen in Hage. Visited Mads Pedersen and lodged at the home of C. P. Stech, where I met L. P. Mortensen. M. P. Sørensen received a letter from J. A. Weiby, and this enclosed a letter from P. Meilhede, which betrayed a spirit of dissatisfaction. Letter from Brother P. Nielsen. Hulda F. Lassen is well.

15. Sunday. We had a good meeting at the home of Ende Jensen near Loftlund. In the evening a meeting at the home of C. P. Stech. I fasted for the Fillerup area, where meetings can now be arranged. Lodging at the home of Stech.

16. Monday. M. P. Sørensen went to Fredericia (He has been appointed traveling elder in Kolding District). I and Mortensen walked to Holtum and visited Brother Hans Nielsen Toft. I walked to Horsens and wrote a letter to Brother T. G. Schrøder informing him of my coming on Friday. Lodging at the home of Morthensen.

17. Tuesday. I was at Mortensen's home and wrote all day until evening. Prayer meeting, where I gave some teachings.

18. Wednesday. I visited some Saints in the country and walked to Lundum and lodged at the home of Brother J. E. J. Knop.

19. Thursday. I visited the Anders Jensens in Raadved and walked to Horsens. Visited some Saints and attended a meeting. Some troublemakers came, who disturbed the meeting. A tailor's apprentice brought up an argument.

20. Friday. I walked in to Hadsherred, and when I came near Fillerup I met Brother T. G. Schrøder, who brought me the news that no meeting could be held before next week. We then returned to Horsens and lodged at the home of Mortensen.

21. Saturday. I and Schrøder went in to Bjerreherred, to the home of Dahm in Hornsøl and other places. Lodged at the home of Rasmus Mikkelsen's widow. Had a long talk with Ane Eriksen. She received the Star.

22. Sunday. We walked to Horsens and attended meeting here. Council meeting in the evening. Figured out the monthly financial report and instructed several brethren about the same.

23. Monday. I fasted. Was called to Nørhuse to anoint a child of Hansen's, who immediately became better. Entered [minutes of] a district meeting.

24. Tuesday. Today very bad weather, which prevented me from going any place. I wrote some letters, one for Krog, one for Nielsen, and attended prayer meeting at the home of Christen Pedersen.

25. Wednesday. I and H. P. Friis walked in to Hadsherred and visited Sister Maren Rasmussen and walked to Fillerup and held a meeting at the home of Frands \_\_\_\_\_. Lodging at the home of N. Mortensen.

26. Thursday. I returned to Horsens together with Friis. He soled my boots. I talked with Ane Eriksen. Meeting this evening.

27. Friday. I wrote a rental contract and went out proselyting. Lodged at Lindved Inn, where I was fed.

28. Saturday. I walked to Hveisel and on to Birkebaek, where I held a meeting at the home of \_\_\_\_\_. Lodging at the home of Brother C. P. Stech.

29. Sunday. District meeting in Veile. A good day together, and good reports given of the work.

30. Monday. I wrote in the conference minute book and entered financial accounts. In the evening, council meeting in the branch.

31. Tuesday. I entered the minutes of the last conference and in the evening I attended a prayer meeting at the home of Erik Andersen. Master painter A. P. Rose gave 16 Rigsdaler to the conference. He is not a member of the Church.

February

1. Wednesday. I continued writing in the minute book. In the afternoon I went up to Veile Southern Mark and arranged a meeting at the home of Niels Terkilsen. Gave out notice of the same and lodged at night at the home of Jens Pedersen Thorup in Sviinholt Forest.

2. Thursday. Gave out notices to many people. Was in Veile and in the evening had a good meeting at the home of the previously mentioned N. Terkilsen. Good people.

3. Friday. Rewrote [the minutes of] a district meeting and walked to Horsens. Had a good meeting at the home of C. Pedersen. This evening some mobbers were there and wanted to make a disturbance, but there was no meeting. A window pane was broken out at the home of M. Marie Iversen.

4. Saturday. I visited some places in town and talked in the evening with Brother Niels Madsen. He was doing poorly.

5. I reformed Brother T. M. Samuelson. He had lived almost as if he were not a Latter-day Saint.

5. Sunday. We had a good district meeting in Horsens. P. Nielsen was here. Good reports given. Schrøder entertained the hope of getting a meeting at the inn at Odder\*. Council meeting in the evening. Inger Marie Jensen was excommunicated. She was charged by myself and S. P. Christensen with lying and scandalous living, as well as contempt for the counsel of the priesthood. \*P. C. Carstensen was ordained a priest and appointed to a mission under my jurisdiction in Horsens and Hveisel.

6. Monday. I and Nielsen anointed a child of Brother Schougaard's, whose eyes were bad. Visited several Saints. He traveled to Veile. I entered [minutes of] a district meeting and wrote a letter to Ane Eriksen.

7. Tuesday. I wrote a little in my diary and took care of some things. Visited various persons in town. In the evening, a council meeting, which proceeded in peace.

8. Wednesday. I and priest P. C. Carstensen proselyted the village of Elling and walked to Eier, where we visited several persons and, and one excommunicated person (C. Larsen) permitted us to sleep in their bed.

9. Thursday. We proselyted the eastern part of Yding and lodged at Sandvad Inn. There was poor service there.

10. Friday. We were at the stocking weaving factory in Vestbirk. I talked here with a brother of C. W. J. Hecker. Sold several pamphlets here. Proselyted Gammelstrup. Walked to Hanum and lodged at the home of Ane Marie Jensdatter. Very nice.

11. Saturday. We were in Aale and wanted to get genealogical names for Wilhelmsen but did not get all of them. Walked to Hveisel and lodged at the home of C. P. Stech.

12. Sunday. Meeting at the home of Johanne Jensen. A good spirit.

13. Monday. I took care of some of the branch's business together with J.P. Morthensen. Stech came home drunk. I visited the Niels Rasmussens and the Mads Pedersens. Carstensen was in Bjarløv and sold several pamphlets.

14. Tuesday. We walked to the vicinity of Østerhoved. I was in Birkebak and returned to hold a meeting at the home of Hans Laue, but because of the fact that much snow had fallen no one came.

15. Wednesday. We left Niels Jensen's, where we had lodged, and visited N. Madsen and J. Boisen in Kollemorten. I walked to Vester Kirke, Tholund, and lodged at the home of Henrik Skrædder, a Baptist in Nørre Snede. Paid 8 skillinger, although I have slept here at no cost before.

16. Thursday. Strong snowstorm. Walked to Bredlund to Johan Jørgensen's with Stars. He told me that Peder Hansen Slaaholm had come here. I went to visit them. He was not at home, but I talked with her and met him in Valgaard. He acknowledged that he had been drunk. Lodged at the home of Jens Tirsvad.

17. Friday. We visited Hans Sørensen in Klovborg, and from there to Horsens, where on my arrival I received a letter from President P. Nielsen bringing the news that we would have conference the 26th of this month, and priesthood meeting Saturday evening the 25th at 6:00 P.M. Received greetings from Ane Eriksen. Carstensen went to Lundum.

18. Saturday. I was out in town visiting Madame Thomsen and others. Letter from Nielsen. Wrote to my brother and Hans Sørensen Klovborg.

19. Sunday. Attended meeting in Horsens. In the evening, council meeting, and visited L. C. Pedersen, who believes in the gospel.

20. Monday. I was in Horsens and talked with some people, and in the evening I went to baptize a women, but the ice prevented it.

21. Tuesday. I chopped a hole in the ice and baptized her in the afternoon. In the evening we had a large gathering at the home of Brother N. M. Schougaard. Nielsen came here this night.

22. Wednesday. I talked with Ane Erichsen, was out to rent a wagon for the Saints to drive them to Veile for conference.

23. Thursday. Nielsen traveled to Veile, for Liljenqvist did not come with the stage. I hired O. Klagring to drive to Veile with the Saints.

24. Friday. I left town early, and five miles westward I held a meeting at Tofthøimark at the home of \_\_\_\_\_. Elder Schrøder came, and we felt a good spirit. Walked to Jellinge and lodged at the inn.

25. Saturday. I talked with E. P. Petersen. He confessed that he was in transgression with Maren Eriksen. I was at the home of Vissing and others. Talked with Maren Johanne

Erichsen. Council meeting in the evening. Elder E. P. Petersen was excommunicated; she was forgiven. Brother O. N. Liljenqvist gave good instruction, which made me happy. I and Schrøder lodged at the home of A. P. Rose, who believes in the gospel.

26. Sunday. We met for conference. I and M. P. Sørensen gave reports of our missions, and L. Jensen gave [his] last evening. Much edification by listening to Brother Liljenqvist. I. P. Mortensen was released as president of Hveisel Branch, and priest P. C. Carstensen was ordained to elder and appointed in his place. L. Jensen and I lodged at the home of Rose.

27. Monday. I was up at Nielsen's home and talked [with] Liljenqvist. E. P. Petersen was married. I and several other brethren were there. He wished to be readmitted, but did not stay; [attended?] a Baptist meeting.

28. Tuesday. I rewrote [the minutes of] the council and talked some more with Liljenqvist. He left today for Fyen on the stage, and we held prayer meeting at the hall. Lodging at the home of Nielsen.

29. Wednesday. I proselyted yesterday in town, and today I recorded the conference proceedings. Was at the home of Vissing, and instructed him about the keeping of minutes. Lodged at the home of Nielsen.

#### March 1860

1. Thursday. I traveled to Hveisel Branch, and on the way there I talked with some people in Hygum.

2. Friday. We walked to Farre and in the evening had a large gathering at the home of Ole Jensen. There were some who wanted to fight, but the Lord gave me light and wisdom.

3. Saturday. I traveled to Horsens and arrived here in the evening. Met Nielsen, who brought greetings from a wheelwright in Dalby.

4. Sunday. We held a fast day and had a good meeting (district meeting). Council meeting in the evening.

5. Monday. We were out in town and then walked to Lundkjaer, where we lodged at the home of Henrikke Madsen.

6. Tuesday. We walked to Honum and visited several people and lodged in Flemming at the home of the Anders Jensens.

7. Wednesday. I traveled to Horsens and had a long talk with Ane Erichsen. Her humble disposition is a joy to me, and my wish is that thou, O Lord, wilt give her strength to enter into a covenant with God. I traveled to Fillerup, where I arrived late in the evening. Lodging at the home of Mortensen.

8. Thursday. I visited some acquaintances and held afternoon meeting at 2:00 o'clock at the inn. The district bailiff and the minister were here, along with several prominent persons

and farmers. I preached for 1½ hours and had great influence on the people, and when I concluded I was given two questions by the minister, about emigration and polygamy, which I answered, and the meeting then dismissed in peace, and we were promised that we could have another opportunity later at the inn.

I walked toward Horsens and talked with Brother Jørgen N. Dahm in Haderup. Lodging in Gangsted at the home of \_\_\_\_\_.

9. Friday. I proselyted at some places and was at Cathrinelund, but Maren Rasmussen did not dare talk with me because of her husband. Then walked to Horsens.

10. Saturday. I held a fast day and wrote a letter to Mother, one to L. N. Pedersen<sup>18</sup>, one to Nielsen, and one to Ane Eriksen. Lord, let thy spirit attend these people!

11. Sunday. I attended meeting and felt well. Afterwards, baptized Søren Christian Pedersen.

12. Monday. I was out in town and had decided to leave, but because Madam Schougaard wanted to be baptized I stayed and baptized her in the evening.

13. Tuesday. I traveled out into the western region and expected to meet Carstensen, but did not meet him. Lodging at the home of Peder Christensen, Vingum Mark.

14. Wednesday. I visited several acquaintances and talked at considerable length with them. Lodged at the home of the Hans Lauritzens in Leret.

15. Thursday. I proselytized in Trinet [?] and was at Knuude and got some of the names of Wilhelmsen's relatives. Walked to Hveisel and attended meeting at the home of Johanne Jensen. Lodging at the home of C. P. Stech.

16. Friday. I and Carstensen went out proselytizing together, were at the home of Mads Pedersen, where I had a heavy debate with the wife. Went south and lodged at the home of Hans Jensen Kruse in Tørild.

17. Saturday. We went to a number of places there in the vicinity. Talked with a weaver and a brother-in-law of Lauritz Hansen, who were very nice. I wrote here in my diary, and after that we went to Nørreskou. I lodged at the home of Hans Hastrup, and Carstensen lodged at the home of Peter Boisen.

18. Sunday. I went again to P. B.'s and played on the violin and learned second tenor of "The Eternal Covenant." At noon we went to Farre and held a good meeting at the home of Christen Christensen. Went from there to Niels Jensen's in Riis, and there had been a meeting here today, and some people, including Morten Olesen from Farre, were here. N. Jensen had an objection to the teaching that no one could enter into the kingdom of God without the consent of Joseph, and when he had been silenced the Baptist mentioned above started in by saying that we believed in a plurality of gods, and I showed him that Jesus said that those to

---

<sup>18</sup> Lars Nielsen Pedersen, husband of Peter's half-sister Else Jacobsdatter.



whom the spirit of God came were gods, which struck him completely dumb. When I left I felt in my heart to praise God for his grace that I have become a bearer of the message of truth, and may I, O God, be faithful and attain a full salvation in thy kingdom, I pray in the name of Jesus of Nazareth.

I then walked to Lower Dannerup and lodged at the home of Sander Andersen. They have recently received a letter from their daughter.

19. Monday. I visited several persons at Riismark and was again at the home of Niels Jensen, but did not find him at home. Walked to Hveisel. Wrote a letter to a girl who has been a servant at Bygholm. Lodging at the home of P. Pedersen.

20. Tuesday. I and Carstensen walked to Holtum and visited Brother H. N. Toft, and then I walked to Veile and attended prayer meeting. A good spirit.

21. Wednesday. Together with Nielsen I fasted and read something that had been translated from English on "God," which gave me much joy. I visited some of the Saints and Rose.

22. Thursday. I was at the home of Kirsten Olesen and walked to Dalby to see wheelwright Jens Nielsen. He was not at home. Was in Honumkjaer and lodged at the home of Niels Simonsen in Hornsøl. Nice people.

23. Friday. I was at a number of places and in the afternoon reached Rasmus Mikkensen's widow's place in Bisholdt. She was not home. I had the opportunity to talk a little with Ane Erichsen, who wanted for me to stay, which I did. Her mother came home late in the evening. Today was P. Nielsen's 36th birthday.

24. Saturday. I was here this morning because of bad weather. Read some in the Book of the Covenant [Doctrine and Covenants] about the plagues God will send forth upon the ungodly. In the afternoon I went to Horsens. A hard rain.

25. Sunday. I should have been in Hadsherred, but did not feel to go. Nielsen came, and we held district meeting here and had a good day together.

26. Monday. I and Nielsen blessed Brother N. M. Schougaard's children and were several places and did not find anyone home. Visited Sister Nielsen on Nørregade.

27. Tuesday. We were again out in town. Talked with Ane Beyer. Anointed Brother Christen Pedersen. Nielsen walked to Veile and I went out to visit the sisters at Nørremark Farm. Lodging in Lundum at the home of J. E. Knop.

28. Wednesday. Walked to Vestbik Factory with two Bibles and returned in the day to Horsens, where I held a meeting.

29. Thursday. I wrote a little, was at the home of two young de Brugn [?] women, had my boots heeled at Brother Friis's. In the forenoon I was at the home of Nielsens on Nørregade. His brothers had been out here and had given her an ugly scolding.

30. Friday. I traveled to Veile and arrived here a little before evening. Lodged at the home of Brother P. Nielsen. He was out in Hveisel Branch.

31. Saturday. I was out proselytizing in Veile town. Sold a few pamphlets and delivered a letter to Miss Svendsen at Hotel Dania from her sister in Horsens. I received a letter from T. G. Schroder informing me that he had attended a large meeting at Oldrup in Hadsherred last Sunday.

#### April 1860

1. Sunday. We had district meeting in Veile, but because of rainy weather no one from Hveisel Branch attended. A joyful day together. Fast day. I was up in Veile Woods, where I sat alone, and here I had some serious reflections, about which I composed a poem, and this gave me joy.

2. Monday. I proselytized on Søndermarken and in the evening I had a good meeting at the home of Hans Hansen in Gylding, and we appointed yet another meeting for second Easter day.

3. Tuesday. I traveled to Horsens, and rode about 1 mile. In the evening baptized a baker's apprentice Peder Jørgensen. Lodging at the room.

4. Wednesday. In the morning I finished writing the poem. Was at the home of the Hansens, where Ane Erichsen came, and I left with her. Talked for some time with her. She wept before we parted. She believes in the gospel. Visited Vissing's mother and others.

5. Thursday. I attended meeting here in Horsens. A good day. Today was Maundy Thursday.

6. Friday. I was again in meeting here in Horsens, an edifying day.

7. Saturday. I and Henriksen walked in to Hadsherred and intended to arrange for a meeting, but did not get one. Walked to Aarhus, and C. Widerborg was here. Lodging at the home of my brother.

8. Sunday (Easter Day). Attended conference here, a good day. Walked about 2 miles from there to an inn, where we lodged. The inn was called \_\_\_\_\_.

9. Monday. We left early in order to be in Haderup at 8:30 for meeting, but no one came. We walked to Horsens and arrived here at 12:30. In the afternoon, a meeting. The apprentices made a disturbance; we closed; and after they had left we began again. A good spirit. Lodging at the room.

10. Tuesday. I wrote to Nielsen, my mother, and J. C. A. Weiby, who is now to be married to Sicilia Marie Pedersen in Hjørring. There was a little disruption in the meeting, in that dirt was thrown at the windows, but there was no damage done.

11. Wednesday. I went out proselytizing. Was at the home of Søren Jensen's parents. As had been arranged, I met Carstensen at the home of Ane Marie Jensdatter. We walked to Klovborg and lodged at the home of Hans Sørensen (priest). We were well cared for.

12. Thursday. We walked to Velgaard and visited several persons here. Lodged at the home of Laurs Lauritzen.

13. Friday. I and Carstensen walked to Arreskou and Bredlund, and from there to Nørrehoved, and lodged at the home of Jørgen Tailor.

14. Saturday. He and I walked on together until we parted at Tholund. He went south; I copied a letter from Hans Olesen's daughter and afterwards proselytized at Hampen and in town, sold some pamphlets, and lodged at the home of the Mads Jensens.

15. Sunday. I wrote a letter to Ane Eriksen, held meeting at the home of Anders Jensen Huus in Basdlundhede. Lodged at the home of Villum \_\_\_\_\_, at their own invitation. The Wife told me that they had seen a man going by me the last time I was here. Yet I was alone<sup>19</sup>. They loved me greatly and showed much kindness.

16. Monday. I traveled toward the vicinity of Horsens, visited some acquaintances and a sister in Enner. She was doing very well considering the circumstances. I lodged at Lundum at the home of brother J. E. Knop.

17. Tuesday. I walked to Horsens and got my things moved to the new hall, which is not yet finished. Received a letter from P. Nielsen. He arrived here late himself, for the emigration is to leave here in time to be in Copenhagen on April 25. I wrote a little more to Ane Eriksen. Lodging at Hansen's on Smedgade (an innkeeper).

18. Wednesday. I and Nielsen talked some, and I accompanied him as far as a half mile out from town. Anchersen fixed one of my boots. Were at the home of a family of Søren Jensen. Lodging at the home of Brother L. C. Pedersen.

19. Thursday. A heavy snowstorm, heavier than any I can remember for many years so late in the spring. Letter from my brother, L. C. Gertsen. I took care of some things in my minute book. Knop came, and I helped him make out the monthly financial report. In the evening, in prayer meeting at the home of C. Pedersen. Lodging at the home of Brother L. C. Pedersen.

20. Friday. I left town and was in Dalbye at the home of Jens Nielsen, with whom Brother T. G. Schrøder has worked for some time. The latter told me that a schoolteacher in Bjerrehørded was looking for me. I walked to Lindved. Lodging in Kroeret.

21. Saturday. I visited H. N. Toft and then walked to Hviesel, where Elder L. Jensen was. I lodged at the home of Peder Pedersen.

---

<sup>19</sup> This sentence and the one before were written in English.

22. Sunday. Meeting at the home of C. P. Stech, and afterwards at Alsted Mark at the home of cooper Erichsen, where there were many strangers. We again appointed a meeting at the home of a neighbor. The people were very satisfied with our testimony. Lodging at the home of Brother C. P. Stech.

23. Monday. I and Carstensen were out on Tofthøi Mark and in Birkebaek, and I walked to Tørrild and lodged at the home of J. J. Kruse.

24. Tuesday. I walked to Hviesel and from there I and Elder Carstensen walked over to Vange and visited several persons in town and in the field and lodged at the home of Gregers \_\_\_\_\_ at Haustrup, who were very nice.

25. Wednesday. We were over at Alstedgaard Mark and visited some people here. Left there for Hauge and Tørring. Here we talked with Brother H. Th. V. Eriksen, who is working for a dyer. I parted with Carstensen and walked to Aale and got the names of some of Wilhelmsen's relatives. Went on from there to Mikkel Jensen's at Honum Mark and the same evening continued the journey to Lundkjaer, where Mortensen was to work for Sister Frederikke Madsen. We lodged here.

26. Thursday. I walked to Horsens and got into a conversation with Ane Erichsen, who told me some of her struggle at Easter time. I rejoiced over her, the dear soul. May God bless her eternally. In the evening, meeting at the home of C. Pedersen.

27. Friday and 28. Saturday. I worked at the home of Sister Frederikke Madsen, finishing off a sitting room and a [bed-?] room in which L. Hansens of Nørhuse are to live. They will move in on May 1.

29. Sunday. We held district meeting in Horsens at our new hall, which was the first time we were here for a meeting. [We found?] it rather nice. In the evening, council meeting. P. Nielsen attended both.

30. I wrote letters to L. C. Geertsen, L. Larsen in Aalborg, and teachers' college graduate O. C. Glud in Jellinge, and others.

#### May 1860

1. Tuesday. I rewrote the above-mentioned letter to O. C. Glud and added a little more, representing for him the impossibility of preventing sincere souls from accepting the work, namely Ane Erichsen. Together with P. Nielsen, visited shoemaker A. Nielsen on Nørregade.

2. Wednesday. I talked with Ane Eriksen, for they had come to town because of the market. I and Nielsen traveled out toward Hadsherred, and she accompanied us part of the way. We lodged at the home of Jens Sørensen in Gangsted, and they were hospitable toward us.

3. Thursday. We walked to Fillerup and found Schrøder at home, in a good mood. We held meeting at 3 o'clock at Odder Inn, where some of the more cultured class were. The district bailiff and his clerk attended the meeting and were very humane. The minister had said

that he would gather several theologians, but with the reading of The True Principles of the Gospel and other things they completely lost heart.\* Most of those present were the kind of people who wanted only proofs by reason (not by prophecy). Innkeeper Holck told Nielsen that we might hold meetings as often as we wished, but added that he was doing that in order to work against us. But he himself does not know that he is contributing to the advancement of Mormonism. Several people took our side, including the clerk. We lodged at the home of Schrøder's master, Mortensen, in Fillerup. I sold some pamphlets today at the inn. \*No ministers came.

4. Friday. Today (Great Prayer Day<sup>20</sup>) we held meeting at the home of provision dealer Bech in Oldrup. Many good people were here, and although I had a bad cold, yet according to Nielsen I talked for about 2 hours. We walked that same evening to Horsens, where we arrived about 3½ hours later at about 10 o'clock. The Star, number 15, volume 9, had arrived, in which was an account of a large hole in Utah in which a spring is found, etc.

5. Saturday. I wrote a letter to Ane Erichsen and sent her the Star and one for Henriksen, after which I and Nielsen walked to Veile. The wind was blowing strongly today. Lodging at the home of Nielsen.

6. Sunday. Today, a general fast day, we held a district meeting in Veile. Good reports and good edification.

7. Monday. I recorded the minutes of a conference council meeting. Prayer meeting at the home of E. A. (Erik Andersen).

8. Tuesday. I recorded the minutes of the conference held February 26 and dug in the evening in Nielsen's garden.

9. Wednesday. I recorded a district meeting. Visited I. A. Wippert, whose wife has now returned from Copenhagen as a midwife. We had a long conversation, and although he is not a believer he did not dare to dispute with us. He said that he very reluctantly let me into his home because he had never had anything against me, and consequently did not have much power to dispute with me. I walked to Hveisel, where I arrived late at night. Lodging at the home of C. P. Stech.

10. Thursday. I held a fast day and wrote a district [meeting] in its proper order, etc.

11. Friday. Morning rain. Visited Johanne Jensen, where I wrote in my diary and then went to Nils Jensen's in Riis and to Sander Andersen's, where I took lodging.

12. Saturday. I visited some acquaintances in Østerhoved, and here I read in the Veile News that 1977 divorces had occurred in France in the year 1838. I was at Birkebaech and Tofthøi and went to Stech's in the evening, where I lodged.

13. Sunday. I and Elder Stech were at Alstedmark and held a meeting at the home of Johan \_\_\_\_\_. About 30 people were here. In the afternoon I went to Faarupgaard Mark and

---

<sup>20</sup> Store Bededag, held the fourth Friday after Easter.

held a good meeting at the home of Mikkel \_\_\_\_\_. Several good people were here. I returned to Hveisel and arrived at Stech's at about 10:30 tired from the day's work.

14. Monday. I walked to Honum and visited Ane Marie Jensen. Was at Flemming, and arrived at Horsens late and very tired.

15. Tuesday. I received several letters from various people, namely, P. Nielsen, L. C. Geertsen, T. G. Schrøder, and C. W. J. Hecker. Schrøder informed me that the inn and other buildings in Odder had burned down. I was in Horsens and took care of some things.

16. Wednesday. I walked into Bjerrehæred to Bisholt and was at the home of Rasmus Mikkelsen's widow. Ane heard me in the garden, and we talked the whole noon hour. I was received kindly by her mother. Walked the same evening to Horsens.

17. Thursday. Today (Ascension Day) I was in Horsens. We had a good meeting, after which we admitted an excommunicated member by the name of Ole Carlson. He had been excommunicated at Skanderborg Branch.

18. Friday. I walked in to Bjerrehæred to a schoolteacher in Glattrup. Did not find him at home, but felt a good spirit in the home. An open reception and affection. On the way from here I met Ane Erichsen gftgr gy Fropaigstgrnmglsg<sup>21</sup>, and we talked until 12:30; then I walked to Horsens after we had joined in prayer to God.

19. Saturday. I went around in Hadsherred and reached Fillerup in the evening. Lodging as the home of Mortensen, where Schrøder is working.

20. Sunday. I and Schrøder visited various acquaintances and held a meeting in the afternoon at the home of provision dealer Bach in Oldrup, where Schoolteacher \_\_\_\_\_ from Hundslund was, along with a provision dealer Bertelsen. They listened attentively. I left the same evening for Horsens, where I arrived at about 11 o'clock. I was invited in to the home of Sørensen, who lives in the same house, and I ate with him.

21. Monday. I went down early to Nørregade to A. Nielsen's, and here I met Ane Ericksen, which was completely unexpected for me. I figured up the accounts today for Horsens Branch, together with J. E. Knop. In the evening Ane came out and we talked for part of the night. Lord help that she soon may be admitted into Thy kingdom by baptism and become a faithful Saint.

22. Tuesday. I walked to Hveisel and figured up the accounts together with Carstensen for the appointed branch. Lodging at the home of Stech.

23. Wednesday. I walked to Veile, was at the home of Vissing, met Jensen at the home of P. Nielsen. Veile Branch's accounts were figured up.

24. Thursday. I helped Nielsen write up some things pertaining to the financial reports.

---

<sup>21</sup> possibly a code for "according to prior arrangement"

25. Friday. I visited Sister Wippert and talked some with her. Walked to H. J. Kruse's and lodged here at night.

26. Saturday. I returned to Veile. I and Nielsen had decided to go to Horsens, but rainy weather prevented that. I wrote a letter to my brother-in-law, Lars Nielsen Pedersen.

27. Sunday. Today (Whitsuntide), we walked to Horsens and held district meeting and were blessed. We had a council in the evening. Some of the members in the district were not doing well.

28. Monday. We held a meeting again here. Only a few strangers.

29. Tuesday. I and Nielsen held a fast day and visited some of the Saints at Nørremark Farm and Lundkjaer. Returned to Horsens.

30. Wednesday. We were several places. Nielsen went to Veile and I stayed and recorded a district meeting in the record book. Talked with Brother H. P. Friis.

31. Thursday. I held fast day and took care of several things in the branch, etc. In the evening, prayer meeting.

#### June 1860

1. Friday. I repaired my umbrella and afterward walked to Lundum and lodged at the home of Brother Knop. B. to A. E.

2. Saturday. I was in Ennner and Honum and arrived at Hveisel in the evening. Lodging at the home of C. P. Stech. At night I was very sick and threw up from time to time all night.

3. Sunday. We had district meeting at the home of Brother Stech. Good reports given, and a good day together.

4. Monday. I took care of some things in Hveisel Branch's record book and later went to Ildved and Vindelef and Holtum and lodged at the home of Brother Hans N. Toft. His wife was ill.

5. Tuesday. I walked to Hauer with pamphlets for a relative of Søren Jensen, and afterwards went to Veile and took my coat to the tailor. I was at the home of Emanuel P. Petersen and J. A. Wippert and others. Lodging at the home of Nielsen. Today a Constitution celebration was held at several places.

6. Wednesday. I was at J. Hansen and W. C. A. Wissing, and after my coat had been returned to me I started out for Horsens, where I attended prayer meeting.

7. Thursday. I stayed in town, and in the evening we had council, in which Niels Madsen was accused of drunkenness, fraud and other things, and since I had been given the authority from Nielsen I suggested that there was sufficient evidence for excommunication, which was agreed to unanimously. Peder Hansen was forgiven for his transgression of drunkenness.

8. Friday. I received today a letter from home bringing me tidings that my sister, Else<sup>22</sup>, had died, which saddened me very much. Because of grief I did not go any place.

9. Saturday. I went to Hadsherred and visited several in Oldrup. Lodged at Høker Bech

10. Sunday. I held a meeting today at Jacob Sørensen in a house that belongs to him in Haderup Skov. Went to Horsens the same day.

11. Monday. After having visited some friends I went to Bjerreherred to the wheelwright in Dalby. Lodged at a Hørsvinger<sup>23</sup> at Urlevmark.

12. Tuesday. I visited several acquaintances and arrived a little after noon at Rasmus Mikkelsen's widow. I received a warm welcome, and had a good opportunity to talk to Ane Erichsen. Went to Horsens where I arrived at about 11:15 PM.

13. Wednesday. I stayed in town. Wrote a letter to P. Nielsen and was in the evening at prayer meeting. In the afternoon I went to Lundkjær and Nørmarksgaarden. Sister Hansen had given birth to a little girl and was doing somewhat well.

14. Thursday. I stayed home because of rain.

15. Friday. At noon it was dry, and I went to Eier, where I visited Petersen in Vistoftegaard and others. I lodged at M. Morthensen in Gandrup, whose wife's parents has become Latter Day Saints.

16. Saturday. I visited Jens Mortensen (a brother who had arrived from Aarhus conference). Went to the factory in Vestbirk, and went later to Lundkjær and then to Horsens. Got a letter from P. Nielsen.

17. Sunday. We had a good meeting, and I taught them doctrines about living in holiness. Blessed a child of Peder Hansen.

18. Monday. I visited several places, and in the afternoon my brother and R. Mikkelsen came. I and my brother visited A. Nielsen on Nørregade.

19. Tuesday. We were out in town and I (got) a pair of pants at tailor Riekenberg. We later visited Ane Erichsen and another girl, who is engaged to a teachers college graduate, Sørensen. Her name was Marie, and was also from Bisholt. We talked with her, and tears were rolling down her cheeks. In the evening I baptized Ane Andersen from Flemming, and my brother confirmed her.

20. Wednesday. I talked a lot with Ane Eriksen. She was feeling sad, but cheered up. In the evening a meeting, where she also was.

---

<sup>22</sup> Peter's half-sister Else Jacobsdatter, died 29 May 1860 in Gøttrup, age 32. She had given birth to a son 3 weeks earlier.

<sup>23</sup> Someone operating a machine to process flax.



21. Thursday. My brother and R. Mikkelsen left again for Arhuus. I took care of some things with the monthly account.

22. Friday. I went to Veile, where I arrived sometime in the afternoon. Visited Vissing and others. Lodged at Nielsen.

23. Saturday. I and P. Nielsen went to Horsens, and his wife came on the stagecoach. She lodged at A. Nielsen's. I received this evening a letter from Ane Erichsen, in which she wrote me that contrary to previous plans I should not come to baptize her Tuesday evening. Her family was angry and watched her closely. She regretted that she had not been baptized earlier, and asked me to pray for her and not forget her, which made me happy.

24. Sunday. We had a good district meeting. In the evening council.

25. Monday. I wrote a letter to Ane Erichsen to strengthen her in her persecution and opposition. P. Nielsen and wife were at A. Nielsen, who had returned home from the countryside, and he (P. Nielsen) came to preach to Hans Jørgen Eriksen and his mother, who were angry.

26. Tuesday. We visited the Saints in Lundkjær and returned again to Horsens where we stayed.

27. Wednesday. I went to Hesselballe with a bible, and came late to Veile, where L. Jensen was.

28. Thursday. Nielsen informed me that there was conference scheduled for July 15<sup>th</sup>, wherefore I wrote several letters. One to Knop, Schrøder and Ane Eriksen, and invited them to same.

29. Friday. I went to Veile Søndermark to proselyte and returned.

30. Saturday. I and P. Nielsen went together and visited some good people at Hornstrupmark at Brother H. N. Toft, where we blessed a child that they had taken in. Went to Hveisel and lodged at C. P. Stech.

#### July 1860

1. Sunday. We held meeting in the morning at Stech, and in the afternoon at Christen Jensen at Tofthøimark.

2. Monday. I and Nielsen visited Mads Pedersen's, and later somebody at Alstedmark. We went to Lindved and visited Christiane Marie Christensen, and then we parted. I lodged at Søren Nielsen Kusk.

3. Tuesday. I was in Lindved at Ørum Hansen, and lodged at Anders Jensen's in Flemming. Ane was happy to have made a covenant with God. They did not know it yet, but the wife asked me.

4. Wednesday. I traveled to Horsens and received upon arrival a letter from Nielsen, who also sent one from Ane Eriksen, which made me very happy. I visited A. Nielsen whose wife brought a greeting from her (Ane).
5. Thursday. I was in town. Wrote to Nielsen and Ane Eriksen.
6. Friday. I traveled to Hadsherred and arranged for two meetings for Sunday. Went to Fillerup and lodged at Rasmus Kusk.
7. Saturday. I proselytized. Was in Hundslund at the Schoolteacher's, and he turned out to be very nice. Lodged at Høker Bech in Oldrup.
8. Sunday. I held a meeting at Peder Vinter at 2 o'clock, and in Haderup Skou at Jacob Sørensen's house at 5. Both were well attended. I lodged at Jens Mikkelsen in Veslet.
9. Monday. I traveled to Gandrup, and was in Eier and told about the conference. Lodged in Lundum at Brother J. E. J. Knop, whose wife was a little nicer than before.
10. Tuesday. I visited Anders Jensen's in Raadvad, and around noon I was in Horsens. Visited A. Nielsen on Nørregade and several Saints. Went in the evening, according to a previous arrangement, to Bisholtmark and was able to talk to Ane Eriksen out on the road, but she did not get baptized. I did not get home until 5 in the morning.
11. Wednesday. I was out in the afternoon and rented a wagon to drive the Saints to conference. Visited Friis and A. Nielsen. Here I met Ane's sister Thrine, who has come from Kallundborg. In the evening a prayer meeting where I taught some doctrines and was blessed.
12. Thursday. I wrote home, and to my brother L. C. in Aarhus. Ane Eriksen was here to visit me. She had come to town to meet her sister. I met both of them later at Caroline Amalielund. I went today into the eastern part of Hatting Herred, and lodged this night in a barn at Thomas Davidsen at Hedenstedmark.
13. Friday. I proselytized several places on my way to Veile. Went to Hveisel in the afternoon. Lodged at C. P. Stech.
14. Saturday. I was in Jellinge visiting a musician here, and went then to Veile. The conference started at 6 o'clock. President J. Van Cott and O. N. Liljenqvist were there, and after L. Jensen and M. P. Sørensen had given report Van Cott taught us some great doctrines. I lodged with others at Andersen's.
15. Sunday. Conference continued at 9:30 AM, and we had great joy in listening to the counsel and the teachings of the Brethren, and I hope we may grow from them.
16. Monday. I edited the conference proceedings. In the evening meeting. A. P. Rose, who had been baptized, received the laying on of hands. Lodged at Jensen's.

17. Tuesday. Took care of some things, and went then to Heisel with the Stars. From there I went with Carstensen to Tørring, and he baptized Brother Troels Jørgensen's wife. Then we continued our journey toward Horsens, and came to Lundkjær about 5 o'clock in the morning.

18. Wednesday. We went to Horsens. I wrote a letter to C. Geertsen, and made some entries in my diary. Ane Eriksen did not come contrary to plans. She may have been prevented because of Glud's homecoming.

19. Thursday. I and Carstensen went up to Bisholtmark and talked to Schoolteacher Jensen. Glud came and later Ane and her mother. She forbade me to come to her house again. She did not have any reason other than I preached to her daughter. We returned happy for the light and the truth.

20. Friday. We went to the Voster area and visited several. Lodged at Søren Nedergaard.

21. Saturday. We visited again some acquaintances, and came to Hveisel in the evening and lodged at Brother C. P. Stech.

22. Sunday. We had a meeting in the afternoon at Brother Troels Jørgensen in Tørring. The same evening I went to Horsens accompanied by A. T. Rose. Peder Hansen and Marie Jørgensen had been excommunicated today.

23. Monday. I was in town, and I prepared my clothes for a trip tomorrow to my home for a visit. Talked to several here in town.

24. Tuesday. I traveled early to Hadsherred and visited a few, and continued the same day to Aarhus. Lodged at my brother.

25. Wednesday. Today we went to the market. My brother gave me a coat. I saw two Africans. We traveled some distance this afternoon and lodged at the home of a man, whose wife is in the Church.

26. Thursday. They drove us a distance toward Randers. In Randers we visited some Church members. Came the same evening to Hobro, and stayed at some member's home during the night. Today I turned 23 years old.

27. Friday. We traveled on and came to Kjølby, and lodged here at Elder Anders. We visited some members on the way.

28. Saturday. Today we came home to our mother in our hometown of Gjøttrup.

29. Sunday. We visited today Ane Havne, Lars Aggesen and more. We held a meeting this evening at our brother-in-law Anders Christensen, where we lodged.

30. Monday. Today we went to Kjettrup to Jacob (our brother), and then on to Beistrup and lodged at our brother Søren, who along with his wife are good people.

31. Tuesday. We went with Søren and Knud out in the field, and here we preached a lot to them. Were in Hauerslev at a little sister, to whom I bore my first testimony. Returned again and lodged at our brother Knud.

#### August 1860

1. Wednesday. We went to Gjøttrup to say goodbye to our family and friends. Lodged at mother.

2. Thursday. We went to Lars Aggesen's at his request and talked with them. From there we went to Kjettrup and stayed overnight at our brother Jacob. I sent today a letter to P. Nielsen and one to Ane Eriksen.

3. Friday. Since we could not get to our mission until Sunday we set out for Vensyssel. Jacob drove with us 1½ mile and we lodged at Jens Jensen (Leth) at Aaslehede.

4. Saturday. Today we visited some of our old friends and stayed overnight in Rakkeby at Sis. Vilesig, where there was a meeting.

5. Sunday. We went to Hjøring with several Saints, and attended the district meeting here. I was very happy to see my old brothers and sisters and acquaintances.

6. Monday. I, A. P. Krogh, H. C. Høgsted and my brother along with some sisters went to the park, and in the afternoon I and my brother went with Mariane Pedersen Gjødrum and Severine Madsen to Taars, and the same evening to Høgsted and lodged at Hans Nielsen. I spoke this evening with a seamstress who had left the Church. M. P. Gjødrum was along.

7. Tuesday. I visited Thomas Villestrup and other Saints in Tranget. I then went to W. Brønderslev, where my brother who had been in Vraae came, and we continued our travels and came to Uttrup and lodged at Peder Christian.

8. Wednesday. We went to Aalborg and visited Chr. Andersen Studsgaard and several acquaintances. In the evening was seen a beautiful fireworks display.

9. Thursday. At 6 o'clock we went aboard the steamship "Aurora", and sailed on that to Aarhus, where we arrived at 7:30 PM. I was a little seasick.

10. Friday. Went to Hadsherred and visited Schrøder and lodged at Bech in Oldrup.

11. Saturday. I planned for a meeting at Peder Vinther for a week from tomorrow, then went to Horsens and received a letter from P. Nielsen. He told me that 4 had been baptized in Slesvig and a branch had been organized. Letter to A. E. (Ane Eriksen).

12. Sunday. I attended a meeting here, and in the evening a council. Many strangers at the meeting, but not a good spirit in the council.

13. Monday. I wrote a letter to Wissing. Visited Karen Jørgensen in Nørmarksgaarden. Here was a farmhand, who had requested baptism. Lodged in Lundkjær at Henrikke Madsen.

14. Tuesday. I visited Hans Bødker's and Mikkel Jensen's at Honummark, and later went to Ane Marie Jensen. She gave me a pair of stockings and 3 Mark. I lodged at Jens Hansen, to whom I preached and proved a lot.

15. Wednesday. I went to Tørring and talked with Brother T. Jørgensen and a farmhand, who is investigating our teachings. From there I went to Hveisel and lodged at Stech.

16. Thursday. I visited several here in the area. Nielsen came to Hveisel and we both lodged at Brother C. P. Stech.

17. Friday. We worked on the financials, and later went to Veile with Nielsen.

18. Saturday. We went to Horsens and on the way we visited Niels Nicolai Wenicher at Assendrupmark and Jens Nielsen in Dalby. He was very good. I received a greeting from Ane Eriksen upon my arrival to Horsens through Sis. Nielsen.

19. Sunday. Nielsen went to Hadsherred, and held two meetings, one in Vaslet and one in Oldrup. I stayed in Horsens, where we had a good district meeting attended by several strangers. Nielsen came back again in the evening.

20. Monday. I was in Horsens, and in the afternoon we visited Madame Bayer. Was at Hansen's and lodged in the Hall.

21. Tuesday. I finished the quarterly financial report. Had a good meeting in the Hall in the evening. Later we had council, where Christen Larsen, who was excommunicated for adultery and drunkenness 2 years ago, but has been faithful since, was reinstated prior to Sjælland's Copenhagen conference. Nobody has anything against that.

22. Wednesday. We went to Veile, and rode about half way on the stagecoach. Did the account for Veile Branch.

23. Thursday. I started writing the minutes from the conference, and a little before evening I chopped firewood.

24. Friday. I continued to record the conference and finished today. Chopped fire wood again, and was happy with today's work.

25. Saturday. We proofread the conference proceedings. I observed fast day along with Nielsen and Sørensen. Brother Jensen arrived here. This evening we held council in Veile Branch.

26. Sunday. A good district meeting, but rain prevented some in Hveisel Branch from coming.

27. Monday. I and Nielsen were at Veile Søndermark, and returned for prayer meeting at Vissing's.

28. Tuesday. I went to H. J. Kruse's, and later to Hveisel. Lodged at Stech.

29. Wednesday. Carstensen re-soled my boots, after which I went to Ørum and visited Høkeren (the provision dealer). Returned to Horsens about 9:30.

30. Thursday. This evening we had a good meeting at the Hall. Many strangers. I talked today with Ane Eriksen.

31. Friday. Went to town, and wrote different things. Letter to Krog, sent him my portrait.

### September 1860

1. Saturday. I went to Lundkjær, and thought about going on, but was prevented from doing so. Settled a disagreement between Sister Birthe Marie Hansen and Sister Henrikke Madsen. Went again back to Horsens.

2. Sunday. I went to Veslet, and held a meeting at Høker Anders. The minister came, but the truth was given a wonderful victory, and his foolishness was easily shown to the people there. Returned to Horsens.

3. Monday. Accompanied Sisters Elise Krogh and Joh. Jensen, and visited later Madam Bayer and spoke at length with her.

4. Tuesday. I visited Sister Nielsen and others, and held a large meeting this evening with many strangers in attendance.

5. Wednesday. I visited the sisters in Nørmarksgaarden, and lodged at Henrikke Madsen in Lundkjær.

6. Thursday. I was in Hatting, and got some of Wilhelmsen's family names. Went to Dalby, and continued the same evening to Veile. Lodged at Nielsen.

7. Friday. I visited Knudsen's and later Wippert's and Vissing. Did not get out of town today.

8. Saturday. Went to Hveisel, and later to Hans J. Kruse's. I baptized his wife this evening, and I and Nielsen confirmed her. Lodged here.

9. Sunday. Went to Hveisel, and attended council here. Mette Marie Madsen had her connection to the Church removed. We went to Tyregod to hold a meeting at Niels Jensen's. Nobody came. Lodged at Sander Andersen.

10. Monday. Visited Jens Jepsen and Niels Jensen in Riis. Went to Hveisel. Hanne washed my collar. Lodged at Stech.

11. Tuesday. I went to the Schoolteachers in Linnerup and Aale, and got family names for Wilhelmsen. Lodged in Aastedbroe.

12. Wednesday. I visited Wilhelmsen's sister in Feuling. Was at the Schoolteacher here, and in Ring and Træden. The last person I talked a lot with, and got many names of Wilhelmsen's family. We went to Gandrup, and lodged at Brother Jens Morthensen.

13. Thursday. I visited several in Gandrup, and went later to Eier. Was at E. Petersen, and lodged at Brother Christen Larsen, who along with his wife was baptized last Sunday.

14. Friday. I went to Lundum and Raadved and later to Horsens, where upon my arrival I received a letter from my brother L. C. Geertsen. Also a letter from Nielsen informing me of the arrival of the brethren from Zion, who were assigned missions in the following places: K. H. Bruun Pastor for Fyen and Fredericia conferences. S. Christopherson for Aarhus and Skive. C. A. Madsen for Aalborg and Vensyssel. H. P. Lund for Lolland. The Darius brothers and Hansen to Norge (Norway), and P. Bechstrøm to Sverrig (Sweden).

15. Saturday. I wrote a letter to Nielsen, and visited later Sister Nielsen on Nørregade, where I talked to Hans Jørgen, who was very nice. Visited Madame Bayer.

16. Sunday. I attended the meeting and we held a district meeting here. A good day.

17. Monday. Letter from Nielsen informing me that Bruun arrived Wednesday evening.

18. Tuesday. I went out to plan a meeting in Gandrup, and returned to town this evening.

19. Wednesday. I went to Hadsherred with the Star after having gone to Thorsted first. I waited here to have a meeting, but did not have any. Lodged at Jens Sørensen in Gangsted.

20. Thursday. Left early for Horsens and went to Bruun. Here had been disturbances last night. We went to Gandrup, and had a good meeting. I lodged at some Swedes, who believe in the Gospel.

21. Friday. Bruun and Nielsen went to Horsens, and I and L. Jensen to Søren Bødker, where I held meeting. Visited several on the way. Lodged at Jens Tirsvad.

22. Saturday. I visited Niels Sikhuus and more. Went to Stech's in Hveisel, where we arrived at 9 PM very wet. We enjoyed a warm welcome from them.

23. Sunday. Several of us went to Veile to attend a district meeting, where Brother K. H. Bruun was in attendance. I conducted the meeting. The following were suggested by the conference president: Elder P. G. Pedersen, sent here from the Copenhagen conference by J. Van Cott, as leader of the Stohls Branch, and traveling Elder in Slesvig and Holsteen. I was released from Veile 1<sup>st</sup> district, and also P. C. Carstensen, traveling Elder here and President of the Hveisel Branch. Brother A. P. Rose was ordained Priest. Mette Marie Madsen of Hveisel Branch was excommunicated. Bruun spoke a lot to the congregation. I baptized Jens Hansen's wife.

24. Monday. I re-wrote the district meeting, and wrote a summary of the proceedings to Nielsen. In the evening we had a meeting at Rose's, where I and later Bruun preached. Lodged both nights at Rose.

25. Tuesday. I went to Ørum to inform Stech's children about their brother-in-law S. Christoffersen's arrival to their home today. Went to Haltum to Brother H. N. Toft, and then to Hveisel, where I met my brother L. C. Geertsen, Christoffersen, Bruun, Nielsen, Rose and others. We had a good meeting here this evening.

26. Wednesday. Bruun, Nielsen and Rose went to Lihme, and the rest of us stayed and held another meeting this evening.

27. Thursday. Christoffersen and my brother L. C. Geertsen went back to Aarhus conference. I and Carstensen went to Tørring, and held meeting at Brother Troels Jørgensen this evening. Lodged at Jens Peter[sen]?

28. Friday. I went to Horsens, and was at the market here today. I went to Nielsen, and got to talk to Jensen about our doctrine. Said in Glud's presence some serious words to Ane Erichsen, and wiped away the tears in her eyes. Oh Lord free her from the devil's rope.

29. Saturday. The market was again here in town. Visited several of the Saints.

30. Sunday. I observed fast day, and attended the meeting that was blessed with peace. A few strangers. In the evening we held council. Mortensen called to preside at prayer meetings. A happy day.

#### October 1860

1. Monday. I wrote to Bro. P. Nielsen, and wrote also a letter to Ane Eriksen. Did not leave town today. Visited some people here. Sister Schougaard gave birth to a baby girl this morning before dawn, and everything went well. She is doing well.

2. Tuesday. I went to Hverring, and got family names for Wilhelmsen from the church book at the Schoolteacher. Visited some of his family, and lodged at Hans Nielsen Bødker.

3. Wednesday. I was at Sørensen's mother, who subscribed to the Star, in Flemming at Ane Andersen and at Sister Else Laursen in Hornborg and several others. Went to Horsens and attended prayer meeting. The Star volume 1, 10<sup>th</sup> year had arrived. It announced the 2<sup>nd</sup> arrival of Elders from Zion. Namely H. C. Hansen and A. Christensen. The latter is well known to me.

4. Thursday. I went out to Gandrup, and held meeting at Brother Jens Mortensen. Wonderful peace. Lodged here

5. Friday. Because of heavy rain I stayed here and recorded Wilhelmsen's family in order. Went to Eier, and held meeting at Brother Christen Larsen.



6. Saturday. I went to Fillerup and stopped in several places on the way and sold pamphlets for 5 Mark and 8 Skilling. Lodged at Frands Frandsen in Fillerup.

7. Sunday. I and Schrøder talked with a girl, who believes in the Gospel. We were in Haderup Skov and later we held a meeting at P. Winter in Oldrup. P. Nielsen came, and we lodged at Bech.

8. Monday. We went to Eier and visited several acquaintances on the way there. Lodged at Christen Larsen.

9. Tuesday. We visited Petersen in Stang Møllen. Went to Yding and visited Anders Bech, who subscribed to the Star. We held meeting at Jens Mortensen. Carl Bond subscribed to the Star.

10. Wednesday. We visited Anders Jensen in Raadved. Went to Horsens, and held meeting at Jens Hansen.

11. Thursday. Nielsen left for Veile. I fixed my umbrella. Visited Nielsen on Nørregade, where I got to talk to an ironworker, L. Sørensen, who used to be a Latter-Day-Saint. I preached at Sørensen.

12. Friday. I took care of Wilhelmsen's family names and finished. Wrote a letter to him, and took care of other things.

13. Saturday. I went to Dalbye, and on to Veile, where I attended a priesthood meeting at 6 o'clock. Pastor K. H. Bruun was present. I and the other traveling Elders lodged at Rose.

14. Sunday. The meeting continued today. Several Brethren were assigned to proselyte, and some got new work areas. Elder L. Jensen and J. P. Mortensen were assigned to work under my direction in Horsens district, and Elder T. G. Schrøder was called as President for Loborg Branch with several changes. A good day.

15. Monday. I corrected the council's discussions. Spoke at length with Bruun, and was happy by his presence. Meeting held at A. P. Rose.

16. Tuesday. Was planning on going to Horsens, but was prevented because of rain. Went to Nielsen, and talked to Bruun, which made me happy.

17. Wednesday. Today at about noon I left for Horsens, and attended prayer meeting. A good spirit was present.

18. Thursday. I was at the Shoemaker A. Nielsen and talked with Sister Nielsen's niece, Mette Cathrine, and I felt that she was a little impressed with the word. I then went to Gandrup to hold a meeting, but rain prevented people from coming, and only a few showed up. Lodged at Brother Jens Mortensen.

19. Friday. Visited several here, and lodged again at Brother Jens Mortensen.

20. Saturday. I went to Lundum, and from there to Lundkjær and later to Horsens. Today Skougaard's child, who was born recently, was buried after a sudden death.

21. Sunday. I was at the meeting here today and we felt good. In the evening, council. Mikkelsen was assigned to preside in district C, and Henriksen in the prayer meeting in place of J. P. Mortensen. A good day.

22. Monday. I observed the fast, and wrote a letter to P. Nielsen, one to Mariane Pedersen Gjødrum, and one to a little girl in Hauerslev, from whom I received a letter some time ago. S. C. Pedersen gave us a bed today for the room.

23. Tuesday. I was supposed to go into Hansherred, but instead I helped shoemaker Nielsen wallpaper. Ane Eriksen came here, because her fiancée was to be at Horsens Municipal School. She looked very sad to me. I talked to Nielsen, and he was very nice.

24. Wednesday. I went to Honum to Ane Marie Jensen. She gave me 1 Mark. From there I went to Carl Wilhelm Band near Sandvad and held here a good meeting. Many people present, and a lot of attention was shown.

25. Thursday. I stayed at Brother Jens Mortensen, and held a meeting in the evening.

26. Friday. I went to Haderup with the Star to Mikkelsen, and he accompanied me to Oldrup, where I talked to several good people. Lodged at Bech.

27. Saturday. I was in Horsens and visited some of the Saints. Was at Nielsen on Nørregade in the evening.

28. Sunday. I received a letter from Nielsen, who wanted me to write to Bruun in Odense. I went to Dalby to hold a meeting, but when the minister, who had been invited by the man to attend, declined, because he said that he could not fight against these doctrines, no meeting was held. We talked to the man, and later we went to Ørum to order a pair of boots from Stilling. A. Nielsen went along, and so did Skougaard and S. C. Pedersen. We went back to Horsens in the evening.

29. Monday. I wrote to Bruun and Nielsen, and went to town.

30. Tuesday. I wrote a letter to Ane Eriksen and a few lines to Bodild Marie Andersen. I held a meeting at the Hall, but few were there due to the short notice.

31. Wednesday. I went to Brunde, and visited several here. Stopped at Schrøder's sister, and then returned to the city. Went to A. Nielsen's, where Ane Eriksen was, and I talked to her. However her heart was hard, just as I had seen it before in my dreams. Elder Frands Chr. Christensen, who had been in front of the draft board pulled out today

November 1860

1. Thursday. I was here in town. Ane Erichsen came out to the alley to talk to me. I met her there, but she did not want to go any further, even though she was more humble than last night. She promised to come back some other time. I visited some of the Saints, and attended a prayer meeting in the evening.

2. Friday. I was ready to go out into the countryside, but I was prompted to visit Sister Maren Sørensen first. I went to Nielsen, and stayed here in the afternoon, and baptized him the same evening.

3. Saturday. I went to Lundkjær. Sister Henrikke was very ill. From there I went to Lundum and then on to Vestbirk accompanied by Brother J. E. J. Knop. We bought 6 sweaters at the factory. We had an exceptional good meeting. Took the sacrament, and even though there were many strangers, they were very quiet. Lodged at Brother Jens Mortensen.

4. Sunday. Left early and arrived in Horsens after having visited Sister Henrikke Madsen. Attended meeting today, which is fast day. I received a letter from Jensen and one from Pastor K. H. Bruun, in which he wrote: "You shall have visions and holy dreams". He told me the same thing in a blessing one time. I have had it come to pass. Oh Lord, may it be given to me in the future.

5. Monday. Today I wrote to Elder Wissing in Veile and mailed Ane Beyer's change-of-address certificate. In the evening I talked to Bodild Marie Andersen.

6. Tuesday. I went to Hadsherred and visited a good man in Trustrup. Held a meeting at Niels Allerø in Oldrup. Lodged here.

7. Wednesday. I went to Fillerup, and visited several here. Stayed overnight at Sister Ane Christiansen and her mother.

8. Thursday. I visited several in Haderup Skov, and went later to Horsens and visited Nielsen. When I came home Elder L. Jensen had arrived. We had meeting this evening.

9. Friday. We visited a Sister in Lundkjær, who was now doing better. Visited the Sisters in Nørmarksgaarden, and returned the same evening.

10. Saturday. I went before dawn to Dalby, and was in Ørum at Shomaker Stilling for a pair of boots. Returned to Horsens. Ate roast this evening, Mortensaften<sup>24</sup>, at A. Nielsen's.

11. Sunday. We had a good meeting today at the Hall. Sister Maren Rasmussen and a girl were here.

12. Monday. I and L. Jensen went to Gandrup, and held meeting at Jens Mortensen. Lodged here.

---

<sup>24</sup> Mortensaften is a special evening in Denmark. The traditional dinner Mortensaften is goose or duck. It is a day dedicated to a Bishop Martin of Tours. Legend has it that he did not want to become Bishop, so he hid among the geese, and their noise alerted the people, who were looking for him. After he became Bishop he punished the geese, by eating one of them every year on November 10<sup>th</sup>. U. C.

13. Tuesday. We visited several on our way to Eier, where we had a good meeting at Brother Christen Larsen. Lodged here.

14. Wednesday. Visited several at Harndrupmark, and went to Horsens.

15. Thursday. Jensen went proselytizing in Nebel, and I stayed home to record minutes from the council, which the scribe, T. M. Samuelsen, had neglected out of indifference since July 22<sup>nd</sup>. We had a meeting at the Hall this evening. Only a few strangers.

16. Friday. I, Jensen and shoemaker A. Nielsen went to Oldrup, and had a good meeting at Niels Allerø. I and Nielsen lodged at Bech.

17. Saturday. We went to Aarhus to attend a conference here, and I and Nielsen visited his brother Mikkel Nielsen in Ondrup. He was very angry and unreasonable. Upon the arrival to Aarhus we met with O. Liljenqvist, C. A. Madsen, S. Christoffersen and my brother L. C. Geertsen and others. They held council this evening at the Branch Hall. We were happy to see each other again.

18. Sunday. Today we held conference at restaurant-keeper Wind's hall. We were greatly blessed with the Lord's spirit. In the evening many gathered at my brother's, and we played games, after which I was requested by Liljenqvist to talk to the Saints. I complied with the request.

19. Monday. I and Elder Frandsen visited some \_\_\_\_ de Brynn, who had a Voice of Warning of mine. They turned out to be kind and attentive. I and Jensen went to Fillerup.

20. Tuesday. We proselytized, and visited some acquaintances. Lodged in Veslet at some good people. The man's name was Ove Østergaard.

21. Wednesday. I traveled to Horsens, and received here a letter from Wilhelmsen and one from P. Nielsen. Visited Sister Nielsen on Nørregade.

22. Thursday. I lined the paper, and wrote the tithing list. Did the monthly account and more. In the evening a good meeting.

23. Friday. I did the quarterly financials. Visited Sister Nielsen on Nørregade, and went other places in town. Wrote later in my diary.

24. Saturday.

25. Sunday. I attended the meeting in Horsens, which was blessed. In the evening a Brother Hansen from Aarhus conference came on his way to Fyen.

26. Monday. We went to Veile, and attended a meeting at Elder A. P. Rose. Snowed today.

27. Tuesday. I was at Nielsen's to help him do the quarterly financials. Meeting at Sister Johanne Kirstine Madsen's. Lodged at Brother P. Nielsen.

28. Wednesday. I was here again and worked on the financials, and continued Thursday the 29<sup>th</sup> and Friday the 30<sup>th</sup>.

December 1860

1. Saturday. I went to Horsens, and had the luck to ride with grocer Fanø.

2. Sunday. We observed the fast, and held a meeting at the Hall. In the evening we held council, in which I presented to the Brethren that no expenses should be taken out of the tithing from now on, but should be covered by voluntary gifts from the Saints

3. Monday. I was in Horsens.

4. Tuesday. I went to Gandrup, and held meeting in the evening at Brother Jens Morthensen at Sandvadmark. Lodged here.

5. Wednesday. I was at the factory and got a Star subscription. Went to Eier, and held meeting at Brother Christen Larsen, where many people were present.

6. Thursday. I went to Horsens, and here I attended the prayer meeting.

7. Friday. I was in town, and was in the evening called on to minister to two children. I myself was not feeling well in my head.

8. Saturday. I was in Dalby with the Star to the wheelwright and talked a lot with him. Returned to town.

9. Sunday. I went to Oldrup to attend the meeting, which was held at Niels Jensen Allerø. I and Jensen lodged at Bech, where we talked with two good girls.

10. Monday. We visited several at Oldrupmark, and went later to Fillerup and lodged at Rasmus Kusk.

11. Tuesday. We proselytized at Torrildmark and Haderupskov, and went later to Gansted Bjerger and lodged at \_\_\_\_\_.

12. Wednesday. We proselytized at Wesletmark, and went later to Bleid and lodged at farmer Lars Christian Sørensen.

13. Thursday. Went to Horsens and met Brother P. Nielsen, and we went to Lundkjær to administer to a child.

14. Friday. We were in town in the morning, and in the afternoon we visited Sisters Karen Jørgensen and Maren Sørensen in Nørmarks gaarden.

15. Saturday. We carried one of Brother Schougaard's children, the second oldest daughter, Jensine Kirstine, to the grave. Later we were at Nielsen and other places. This evening Elder K. H. Bruun arrived in town on the stagecoach.

16. Sunday. We had a good district meeting at the Hall. Teacher H. P. Friis excommunicated, at his own request, for indifference to counsel and admonition from the Priesthood. Many strangers.

17. Monday. Nielsen traveled to Veile, and in the evening I and Bruun went to farmer A. Jensen's in Raadved, where Bruun stayed, and I went due to snow with their daughter Bodild Marie back to Horsens.

18. Tuesday. I went again to Bruun, and together we went to Lundum and visited Knop. Later we went to Gandrup to hold meeting, but snow prevented it. We joined in prayer.

19. Wednesday. We went to Eier and visited E. Petersen, and held meeting at Brother Christen Larsen.

20. Thursday. We were again to have held a meeting but postponed it till some other time because of snow. We went to Horsens and attended prayer meeting.

21. Friday. and 22. Saturday. We were in town because of snow, and lodged at Brother Nielsen along with Bruun.

23. Sunday. We had meeting at the Hall, and in the evening I was at a baptism. Bodild Marie Jensen was baptized by L. Jensen and confirmed by me.

24. Monday. We were in town, and ate Christmas Eve dinner at Nielsen's.

25. Tuesday. We attended the faith sermon at Horsens Church, and later a meeting, where we were blessed.

26. Wednesday. Brother Bruun left on the stagecoach to Veile, and I stayed here this day to take care of some things.

27. Thursday. I left town, and lodged at Jens Nielsen in Dalby.

28. Friday. I visited Stilling in Ørum, and went later to Veile and met here with Brothers Liljenqvist, Bruun, Nielsen and several of the traveling Elders, who all including me lodged at Brother Rose.

29. Saturday. Today at 6 PM the conference started. Reports were given. A conference fund was established. Several brethren were ordained.

30. Sunday. The conference continued at 10 o'clock. A lot of preaching and the necessary business taken care of. Lodged at Rose.

31. Monday. I corrected the conference proceedings along with Eriksen. In the afternoon Liljenqvist left for Odense on Fyen.

January 1861

1. Tuesday. Had a meeting in the morning. Today is Bruuns birthday. Brother Rose became engaged to Sister Mette Marie Johnsen. I stayed in Veile till Friday the 4<sup>th</sup>, and went then to Veile. Snow.

5. Saturday. I was in Horsens. Heavy snow. I lodged at Nielsen, and got something for my cold.

6. Sunday. Heavy snow. Nobody came to the meeting except for a few brethren, who united us in prayer.

7. Monday. and 8. Tuesday. I stayed in Horsens due to snow.

9. Wednesday. I went to Nørremarksgaarden, and was here pulled out [?] by sheep \_\_\_\_\_ [?] Fritz, who had no authority for that. Lodged at Henrikke Madsen Lundkjær.

10. Thursday. I went to Enner, and visited a sister here, and later to Honum and Flemming and lodged at Anders Jensen.

11. Friday. I visited Sister Else Laursen, and went later to Horsens.

12. Saturday. I went to Snaptun, and visited Berthe Lassen, and went later to Schrøder's sister, and here I got a message from Sister Nielsen to come to see her sister, who last summer forbade me to come, which she later regretted. I went to see her and stayed overnight.

13. Sunday. At 3 in the morning Glud and Ane came home from a dance, and he was very angry with me, and acted like a fool. I and Nielsen went to Horsens, where I got a letter from Bruun, that C. A. Madsen arrived in town on the stagecoach. I met him, and took him to Nielsen's, where he lodged.

14. Monday. I visited some of the Saints with Madsen.

15. Tuesday. I was at Nielsen, and waited for the stage, which came in the evening. Madsen went to Aarhus. I wrote a letter to Nielsen in Veile, and sent it off. Bore my testimony to second-hand dealer Trollund.

16. Wednesday. I made an emigration list. Wrote a letter to Rose in Veile, and something in my diary.

17. Thursday. I stayed in town to pay rent to Jørgen Snedker, who did not come until evening. Meeting with several strangers present.

18. Friday. I went to Gantrup, and was in a meeting at Fred. Jensen.

19. Saturday. I visited Peder Jørgensen, and went later to Horsens, where I met Carstensen and Bruun.

20. Sunday. We had a district meeting, and were blessed by God. Jørgen N. Dahm was excommunicated for indifference and non-attendance at meetings and more. C. Larsen ordained a Priest. A. Nielsen Teacher. M. P. Hansen Deacon. God's blessings were with us. Council.

21. Monday. We were out in town, and visited Ichart in the evening.

22. Tuesday. I, Bruun and Jensen went to Hadsherred and visited some friends. Lodged at Bech.

23. Wednesday. We visited more friends in Hadsherred, and lodged in Tebstrup Inn overnight.

24. Thursday. We went to Eier and held a meeting at Westphal. Lodged at Espen Pedersen. Disturbance at the Hall.

25. Friday. Bruun and Mortensen went directly to Horsens, and I went to Gantrup with the Star, and later to Horsens. We got washed, and lodged at the Hall.

26. Saturday. We were in town, and rested.

27. Sunday. We had meeting here in town, and many strangers were here. Lodged at Nielsen's.

28. Monday. Visited the sisters in Lundkjær, and returned to town.

29. Tuesday. We were in Raadved at Anders Jensen. Returned to Horsens.

30. Wednesday. Today A. Nielsen was ordained a Priest. We went to Flemming, and held meeting here. Lodged at Anders Jensen.

31. Thursday. We visited Else Laursen and the shoemaker in Hornberg. Went to Ørum and held a large meeting at the provision dealer, whose wife and daughter have been baptized. Lodged here.

#### February 1861

1. Friday. We went to Veile, and visited some in Linved on the way.

2. Saturday. I went to Dalby, and lodged at Jens Nielsen.

3. Sunday. I went to town, and attended a good meeting. In the evening I was at the brick burner.



4. Monday. I observed the fast, and in the evening I baptized the Brick burner, his wife and two farmhands.

5. Tuesday. I entered the minutes from the district meeting, read the Star, and visited several in town. Letter from Nielsen.

6. Wednesday. I wrote to Nielsen, and entered names in the ledger and more.

7. Thursday. I was in town, and held a prayer meeting this evening at the newly baptized brick burner, and gave them the laying on of hands.

8. Friday. I and Mortensen went to Bjerreherred, and visited Dahm and Niels Simonsen in Hornsyld. Later we went to Staubyskov to an aunt of Mortensen, where we lodged.

9. Saturday. We visited another one of his aunts, and later we were in Ørum and Dalby at Jens Nielsen. Went to Horsens the same evening.

10. Sunday. Fastelavn<sup>25</sup>. Had meeting at the Hall for the Saints.

11. Monday. Heavy snow. Therefore I stayed in town.

12. Tuesday. Also today, when I was here for the same reason, and the day after.

13. Wednesday. The road was very bad.

14. Thursday. I and Mortensen were in Raadved Damgaard and in Lundum, from where we went to Østbirk and planned a meeting for Saturday evening. Lodged at Brother Jens Mortensen Gantrup.

15. Friday. I visited some friends, and went to Eier to Brother Christen Larsen, where I held a good meeting. Lodged here.

16. Saturday. Christen Larsen left today with his family for his parent's home on Sjælland. They will stay there till their time for emigration. I visited Westfald's, and went later to Østbirk. I could almost not enter because of people. After I got inside and started the meeting the minister came and interrupted me. When I tried to defend myself against the shameful lies, he addressed me with the following words: "If you do not keep silent I will hit you in the mouth". Later he scratched me in the face with his fingers. I did not get an opportunity to defend myself. Went in the evening to Horsens.

17. Sunday. I attended meeting. President P. Nielsen came. In the evening we had council, and later a meeting at the brick burner. We blessed their children. Lodged at the Hall.

18. Monday. We visited the Saints, and in the evening we were at the Brick burner.

---

<sup>25</sup> Held seven weeks before Easter Sunday, a version of the Catholic Carnival, or Shrovetide.

19. Tuesday. Nielsen traveled to Veile, and I went later to Lundkjær and then to Honum. Lodged here.

20. Wednesday. I went to Flemming, and later to Horsens. Bad weather.

21. Thursday. I stayed in town because of rain.

22. Friday. I went to Oldrup, and lodged at P. Bech's.

23. Saturday. I visited several in town, and went to Horsens.

24. Sunday. We held meeting, and later we finished the financials for the 1<sup>st</sup> quarter.

25. Monday. I went to Veile with the financial report, and attended prayer meeting here, where I saw and listened to Elder J. P. R. Johansen from Zion for the first time.

26. Tuesday. I wrote the conference proceedings in the ledger, but did not finish. Johansen left today for Linved to his parents.

27. Wednesday. I finished writing the proceedings around noon, and later I entered the report and the financials. I received today a letter from President J. Van Cott with an appointment to serve as President of Aarhus conference. Meeting at Rose's. Johansen was appointed as President of the Fredericia conference.

28. Thursday. We (I and Nielsen) went to Linved to Johansen, and later to Ørum, where we held meeting at Christen Pedersen. Two Schoolteachers argued a lot with us.

#### March 1861

1. Friday. Mortensen came. I received a letter from Elder K. H. Bruun. We went to Honum and Flemming, where he stayed, and I returned to Horsens, where I met Christoffersen. Attended meeting at the Hall.

2. Saturday. Christoffersen left for Aarhus, and I visited some of the Saints, and settled some things.

3. Sunday. A good meeting. I, Knop and J. Mikkelsen forgave Brother Ole Jensen, who had committed adultery, and had him renew his covenant through baptism.

4. Monday. I went to Jens Nielsen in Dalby, where Elder P. C. Carstensen arrived after previous agreement. I baptized the man. The wife wanted to attend a meeting first. We lodged here at night.

5. Tuesday. We visited several acquaintances in Bjerreherred, and went to Horsens in the evening. Lodged at the room.

6. Wednesday. I wrote in my diary, and took care of some things. Later I went in town to Brother A. Nielsen. Johansen and P. Nielsen came. In the evening we had a good meeting. Lodged in my room.

7. Thursday. Before noon I was in town. In the afternoon I and Elder P. C. Carstensen went to Gantrup, and lodged at the home of some members in C. W. Band's bed. His wife showed us the kindness to let us use their bed.

8. Friday. We visited more of my acquaintances, and in the evening we held meeting at Westfall in Bjødstrup. Lodged here during the night.

9. Saturday. We returned to Horsens, and I took care of my clothes. In the evening I baptized Ane Marie Jensen. (Mother to M. P. Sørensen).

10. Sunday. We had district meeting. Many Saints and some strangers were gathered, and we had a good day together. The rope maker from Gjedvedmark was baptized.

11. Monday. I entered the minutes from the district meeting and a few other things, and then I packed my clothes. Was at the office after my papers. Said goodbye to several.

12. Tuesday. I and Carstensen went to Hadsherred, and we visited several of our friends. At night lodged at Høker P. Bech, Oldrup.

13. Wednesday we went to Fillerup and visited Sister Ane Christiansen. Went then to Odder, and here we parted ways. I went to Aarhus, and he went to Horsens. I met my brother in Skaade at Sister Maren Rasmussen, and we accompanied each other to Aarhus, where several of the Saints were gathered for prayer meeting.

14. Thursday. I wrote family names for my brother from my mother's lineage.

15. Friday. I continued with the same work. Today Elders A. Frandsen and C. S. Winge came from Mols, and they brought good tidings from the mission.

16. Saturday. Today I was at the police station with my papers. This afternoon at 5 o'clock a council of the Priesthood in the conference commenced. 3 from Aarhus district were excommunicated. 2 for adultery, and 1 for major fraud and false letter writing. Good reports given about the different parts of the conference.

17. Sunday. The brethren, who are emigrating, were released, and the ones staying behind were placed in the different missions. The traveling [Elders] are C. S. Winge Aarhus, R. Mikkelsen Silkeborg and S. Jensen Randers districts. 1 was baptized from Grenaa, where it is said to be great commotion. I was suggested as President and my brother released.

18. Monday. I wrote a letter for Christoffersen to Zion. Wrote one to J. Van Cott from myself. Attended meeting in Skaade in the evening.

19. Tuesday. I wrote family names, and later wrote in my diary.

20. Wednesday. I, and my brother went to Søften, where Christoffersen and others came, and we had a good meeting at Brother J. Hansen. Lodged here.

21. Thursday. We visited several families, and in the afternoon we held meeting in Leerberg Skovhuus at the widow Christine Christensen, who I baptized in the evening along with her fiancée, N. P. Chrone. Lodged here.

22. Friday. Christoffersen, my brother, R. Mikkelsen and I went to Vinge Branch, and held meeting in Lille Torp at Brother L. Rasmussen in the afternoon at 2 o'clock, and in the evening in W. Velling at Elder N. Jensen. Lodged at a widow.

23. Saturday. We went to Randers. Heavy rain. Lodged at Madame Jensen on Nørregade.

24. Sunday. We had district meeting in the meeting hall. Brother Lars Rasmussen was ordained a Teacher, and Svend Johan Jonassen a Deacon. Many strangers were present. In the evening the Saints had a dance at Brother Peder Larsen. Lodged at Mads Jensen.

25. Monday. My brother traveled to Mariager, and from there he would continue his journey home to our family and say a last goodbye to them. I attended in the evening a meeting on Vestergade at Rasmus Sørensen.

26. Tuesday. Visited some people, and in the evening we held a meeting in the Hall, which was well attended by strangers.

27. Wednesday. We had council in the afternoon, and a sister who had been excommunicated was re-admitted. Niels Jørgensen ordained a Priest. In the evening we held meeting in the field, and after the meeting someone came and requested to join, which happened. All together 6 souls were baptized during our stay here.

28. Thursday (Maundy Thursday) Christoffersen, S. Jensen and I went to Rougsøe to Brother Jens Jepsen in St. Søerup.

29. Friday. We held meeting at our brothers and sisters. Only a few strangers present. We lodged here.

30. Saturday. We went to Rygaard Strandhuse, and held meeting in the afternoon at 2 o'clock. Lodged at Farmer Lars Pedersen in Strandgaard.

31. Sunday. (Easter Sunday). We went to Hytten, and held meeting at Andreas Jensen. After the meeting I and Mikkelsen, who arrived today, went to Grenaa. On the way we saw a Farmer, Jørgen Møller, who invited us in and waited on us. I explained our doctrine to him and several others in the house. Lodged at Innkeeper J. Jensen on Lillegade.

April 1861

1. Monday. (Second Easter day) We held meeting in the afternoon at 3 o'clock at Innkeeper J. Jørgensen, and in the evening at Kibsgaard. Both meetings were very blessed.

2. Tuesday. I visited some in town in company with R. Mikkelsen. In the afternoon Christoffersen, Søren Pedersen Stærk and I along with Brother Jørgensen went to Aalsøemark, and held meeting at Rasmus Laursen in the evening. Lodged at P. Larsen Damgaard.

3. Wednesday. Visited Schoolteacher Petersen in Glatved and others. After that we went to Grask, Tirstrup parish. Lodged at J. J. Koch.

4. Thursday. We visited several places, and in the evening we held meeting at Murer Thomsen in Ebeltoft. Few were present.

5. Friday. We went to S. Hansen in Tved, and in the evening we held meeting in Deiret at farmer Rasmussen. Many of those present were not very quiet. Lodged at S. Hansen.

6. Saturday. We traveled to Aarhus on a ship from Deiret. After we arrived we met with C. S. Winge, A. Frandsen and others. He[?] had been very ill during our absence. 5 members had been added through baptism in Aarhus district while we were gone.

7. Sunday. We had a good meeting at the Hall. In the afternoon many strangers and a good spirit were present.

8. Monday. I wrote to Van Cott. My brother came in the afternoon from Lyngaae, where he, on his way back from our family, had been and baptized a woman.

9. Tuesday. Today I received a letter from R. Mikkelsen from Randers with a request to come to Knudstrup to hold a meeting. Wrote to Silkeborg.

10. Wednesday. Stayed home, and wrote some financial papers for my brother. In the evening prayer meeting.

11. Thursday. I went to Trige, where I met with S. Christoffersen. We went to Granslev, and on the way we visited the Saints in Lyngaae. Held an evening meeting at farmer N. Nielsen in Knudstrup.

12. Friday. We went to Farre, where we met with Anthon C. Degn and J. Hansen at Jens Carlsen's. The first mentioned went with us to Sørring Mark, where we lodged at Peter C. Degn.

13. Saturday. We stayed here. I made a visit with Peter Degn to the Sognefoged in Dallerup.

14. Sunday. We had a good meeting at Peter Degn. Many strangers attended, which forced us to use the barn. We discovered here, through a Principal from Laasby, that Elder C. C. Petersen was in an adulterous relationship with a Sister Mariane.

15. Monday. S. Christoffersen, R. Mikkelsen and I went to Laasby Branch to Elder Søren Pedersen, where the before mentioned Sister Mariane was. She admitted to us that

they had fallen into transgression several times, mainly caused by him, Petersen. I and Christoffersen went to Skjærbech, and lodged at Anders Jensen, whose wife was ill.

16. Tuesday. Christoffersen baptized Anders Jensen's wife and I confirmed her. She was also anointed. We then went to Aarhus. Right after our arrival the Star #14 came.

17. Wednesday. Home, and took care of district financials and got the Star sent off.

18. Thursday. Today my brother and Lyngborg arrived from Randers.

19. Friday. I traveled to Randers with F. Lyngborg to receive some money from Christine Christensen from Skouhuset, but nobody came. I wrote a letter to my brother. Lodged at Skousen.

20. Saturday. I was in town, and visited some of the Saints. Christoffersen came bringing the news that Hans Nielsen from Panderup had been baptized.

21. Sunday. District meeting at the Hall, and several strangers were there. 2 were baptized during our stay. I lodged at P. Larsen.

22. Monday. I traveled from town in the morning to Aarhus, where upon my arrival I received 2 letters from Horsens. My brother had today received his emigration passport.

23. Tuesday. My brother left for Copenhagen today. I entered some things in the financial account.

24. Wednesday. A. Frantsen traveled today to Copenhagen. I received a telegram from my brother telling me, that the emigrants were to leave town on Saturday. In the evening I was at prayer meeting. I sent letters to Silkeborg and Randers about emigration.

25. Thursday. I wrote some names for Maren Rasmussen, and received letter from my brother with the finished contract for the emigrants' journey to Copenhagen.

26. Friday. Prayer Day. We had meeting at the Hall. Today we had terrible weather with storm and hail. Christoffersen and Winge stayed home today too.

27. Saturday. I was busy taking care of various things. Went to the police office to obtain a passport for Mogensen, but it was to no avail, even though they were very civilized about it. They feared their superiors, so they did not dare, especially since the parish official for Hasle Parish (Liljenskjold) had denied it, and the county official would not do anything to help her either. I was at the Steamship's office to bring passports or tickets to the emigrants. The head clerk here was angry about the reduction (in price) that my brother had gotten, and added 1 Mark more for each person in entry fee than the agreed price. When everything was done we gathered at the Hall, and I gave them some instructions as to what they were supposed to do, when they arrived in Copenhagen. At 7:30 PM the Saints boarded the ship, and later I and Christoffersen came and boarded the ship, unnoticed by the crowd that had gathered as spectators. Everything went peaceful and quiet. About 8 o'clock we left the dock, and everything seemed to smile on us. The weather was calm and the air mild. After spending

some time on deck I went down to the cabin and laid down on my bunk till morning, completely free from seasickness, while others suffered from it to one degree or another.

28. Sunday. When we got closer to Copenhagen the first mate came and told me that a fee would be charged for overweight. I talked to the captain about it, but it did not help. At 9 AM we docked. My brother and others were there. I told him what had taken place, upon which he brought the head clerk from the office, and when I showed them that we had paid 1 Mark too much (per person), we were exempt for the freight charges. So thus their plan, which I assumed was conceived in Aarhus, was foiled. The Saints were driven out to the rented residence on Nørrebro, and after every one got settled, some went to bed, and others attended a meeting. We were happy that we had come this far on our journey. Concert by the Saints in Hotel du Nord. I stayed in Copenhagen till May 8<sup>th</sup> to take care of things in the business affairs in regards to the emigration and the conference. I borrowed 70 Rigsdaler from Van Cott for myself and 100 Rigsdaler for the emigration of a sister in Copenhagen, for which I received authority from Søren Peter Rasmussen to withdraw (from the bank) in June. Sunday the 5<sup>th</sup> I attended meeting at Hotel du Nord in Wiingaards Strædet, and enjoyed it very much here.

#### May 1861

8. Wednesday. I, S. Jensen and S. Pedersen traveled by train to Korsør, and then from Korsør to Aarhus. We had a very unpleasant crossing. The sea was rough and we had the wind right against us. I and several others were very seasick. We attended a prayer meeting in the evening after we got home.

9. Thursday. Ascension Day. Had meeting at the Hall. I worked on financials, and sent off the Star to Cathrine Hansen.

10. Friday. I wrote to my mother, and thanked her for the bedding she had sent me. Worth almost 16 Rigsdaler. I went to Farre and lodged at Jens Carlsen. His wife had burned her feet, and was very sick.

11. Saturday. I visited S. Jensen's family and several Saints. Went to Silkeborg, and lodged at H. Nielsen.

12. Sunday. We had district meeting here in town. Brother Peder Thomsen was ordained a deacon, and several talks were given to edify those in attendance at the meeting.

13. Monday. I and Mikkelsen went to Linaa with a portrait to Sister Jensine Mikkelsen. We lodged at Peder Thomsen's.

14. Tuesday. We visited Niels Paulsen and Peter Hjulmand. Then we went to Farre, and visited the Saints, and in the evening I baptized Peter Jensen Væver and wife. Lodged at Jens Carlsen.

15. Wednesday. I and Mikkelsen were in Tinning and visited the family of Jens Nielsen's wife from Dalbye. Then we went to Lyngaae, and lodged at Søren Christensen.

16. Thursday. We went to Granslev, and met here Elder S. Jensen. We did the quarterly financials, and then I parted from them and went to Skouhuset. Crone and Christine live at Christen Degn now. I lodged here for the night.

17. Friday. I, accompanied by N. P. Crone, went to Vester Velling to Brother Niels Jensen's. We did the financials for the 2<sup>nd</sup> quarter, and in the evening several of the town's farmhands gathered, and I preached our doctrine to them. I, S. Jensen and Crone lodged here.

18. Saturday. I wrote in my diary, and later we went to Randers, where I upon arrival received a letter from Elder C. S. Winge, dated in Grenaa, where he had a good meeting. We traveled to Ebeltoft to hold a meeting there on the day of Pentecost. Lodged at Skousen.

19. Sunday. Pentecost. We had a good district meeting. No business except for an excommunicated man, who had come to join the Church again, which had been approved, but he ran away before the baptism. This was most likely because I had asked a sister if they did not have some type of relationship, which caused him to request baptism rather than love of God. There was evidence to confirm that thought.

In the evening we held council, where J. C. Outsen, who had been excommunicated for indifference and disrespect for the Priesthood, by a unanimous vote was reinstated after baptism. Also Søren H. Jørgensen asked to be admitted again. In that case the spirit bore witness to me that he was not worthy. Therefore I asked him some questions, after which he confessed that he had committed adultery with a former Sister Petersen. He was humble, and in the process of repenting. He was then with a unanimous vote accepted for baptism. Elder S. Jensen then baptized the 2 repenting men and a little girl, who also requested baptism.

20. Monday. (2<sup>nd</sup> day of Pentecost) In the afternoon at 2 o'clock we held again a meeting, and gave the laying on of hands to the 3 baptized members, and felt we were blessed of God.

21. Tuesday. We did the financials for last month, and for this quarter for Randers Branch, after which I left town and traveled to Brother Hans Nielsen's in Elsted. On the way I visited Brother P. Jeppesen. About 4 miles. Lodged at H. Nielsen.

22. Wednesday. I went to Aarhus and met here with several of the Elders, such as Mikkelsen, Winge and O. Sørensen. In the afternoon Brother S. Christoffersen arrived on the steamship from Korsør. The financials for Aarhus Branch was taken care of.

23. Thursday. Today I and Brother Mikkelsen started to collect reports from the branches in the district, which was very difficult since many were incorrect.

24. Friday. We continued with the financials, and collected the ones from the conference in addition to the conference cash accounts. Christoffersen left for Viborg, and Winge for Grenaa.

25. Saturday. Today we finished the financial books. I wrote the quarterly report, and sent that along with the financials for the conference income and expenses plus 65 Rigsdaler to Van Cott in Copenhagen.



26. Sunday. I and Mikkelsen were at H. Nielsen's in Eldsted, and held a meeting. Only a few strangers were here. We returned to Aarhus the same day

27. Monday. We were in town, and I wrote some letters.

28. Tuesday. I and Mikkelsen went to Ravnholt. As soon as we arrive Winge came with a letter from J. Van Cott to me. He informed me that there was a semi-annual report missing. The conference had been appointed by him to be held June 16<sup>th</sup>. I and Winge then went to Aarhus in the evening, and wrote the report, and it was sent off the next day by mail.

29. Wednesday. I was in town, and took care of some things in the conference ledger.

30. Thursday. I wrote my appointment and more in the conference ledger.

31. Friday. Heavy rain. I entered the emigration list in the ledger.

#### June 1861

1. Saturday. I made lines for the report etc. after I had finished writing the emigration list. A total of 68 names. Home.

2. Sunday. We had a very good district meeting in town. The spirit of the Lord was present. One girl from Ravnholdt was baptized and one blacksmith apprentice Jacobsen from here in town.

3. Monday. I and C. S. Winge went to Brother Hans Nielsen in Elsted, where several strangers came, and we had a happy day together.

4. Tuesday. We visited several friends and members. We were in Sandby, and blessed a child of Brother Anders Larsen, who was given the name of Ane Cathrine Jacobine Andersen. Lodged in Damsbro.

5. Wednesday. We visited Micael Rasmussen in Søften, and went later to Aarhus. I was in Riiskov to attend Grundlovsfesten<sup>26</sup>. Attended prayer meeting.

6. Thursday. I wrote report and did the financials for the branch. In the afternoon I had a little walk with Miss Kolding.

7. Friday. Wrote letter to Poulsen in Copenhagen, went to Skaade etc.

8. Saturday. I attended the arrival of King Frederik the VII. He was greeted with a lot of enthusiasm and festivity. Later I entered conference money and financials, after which I went with Brother S. Pedersen for a walk.

---

<sup>26</sup> A celebration to commemorate the Danish constitution.

9. Sunday. I went to Raunholdt, and held a meeting at Brother N. Christiansen, and later one in Beder at Brother Hans Jensen. I went to Moesgaard, and here I met Sister Cathrine Hansen, who, along with her master's family, had come because of the King's arrival here. We went to Aarhus.

10. Monday. I went with Sister Hansen for 2½ miles, and then we separated. She went to Sveigaard, and I to Odder and lodged here at Knud Glarmester along with Skrøder, who I met.

11. Tuesday. Heavy rain. We visited some old acquaintances in Hadsherred, and went to Horsens, where we received a warm welcome. Lodged at Nielsen's.

12. Wednesday. I went to the market here, and talked to many acquaintances both in town and in the countryside. Johansen and others were here.

13. Thursday. I went to Raunholdt, and lodged at N. Christiansen.

14. Friday. I went to Aarhus, where I had the joy of welcoming Elder O. N. Liljenqvist, who had arrived. Christoffersen came today too.

15. Saturday. Today President J. Van Cott and H. C. Hansen from Skive arrived. We went to the woods.

16. Sunday. We gathered at 10 AM at Wind's Hall. Good reports were given, and the following changes were made. Nielstrup Branch got the name of Grandslev, a branch organized from Aarhus was called Grundfør Branch, one from Randers and Mols called Grenaa Branch, Mols and Grenaa organized to a district called Grenaa district and O. Sørensen was called to be a traveling Elder. Kibsgaard was called as president for the Grenaa Branch, Jens Hansen for Grundfør, and Sørensen was ordained an Elder and president of Aarhus Branch. C. Bernhart ordained an Elder, Svend Johan Jonassen a Priest and Søren Pedersen from Skanderborg Branch a Deacon. Skousen released from Randers Branch and S. A. Thorsen made president. N. P. Krone ordained a Deacon. A good spirit was present at the meeting, and we were very blessed. Van Cott, Liljenqvist, Hansen, Christoffersen and I spoke, and we felt very blessed. About 4 PM we closed our conference. Christine Christensen from Skouhuset gave me 50 Rigsdaler for the Brethren's travel and stay.

17. Monday. Today Van Cott left again for Copenhagen on the steamer to Korsør, and then on the train. The King was in town again. A celebration for Aarhus.

18. Tuesday. We had a good outing to Riisskov, namely Liljenqvist, Christoffersen, Hansen and I.

19. Wednesday. Today Hansen and Christoffersen left, and Liljenqvist and I visited the landlord, and had a good evening together.

20. Thursday. Today Liljenqvist traveled to Horsens on the stagecoach, and I took care of some of the financial affairs.

21. Friday. I took care of some things in the books, and organized a ledger for Grenaa Branch.

22. Saturday. I intended to travel to Mols, but because of head wind I did not make it.

23. Sunday. Stayed home in the morning. In the afternoon I went by boat to Mols, but had to stay all night on the water.

24. Monday. I rested at Brother Søren Hansen after the trip, and then visited Kolding's, and then to Ebeltoft and lodged at bricklayer I. Thomsen on Overgade.

25. Tuesday. I traveled toward Grenaa, and visited several good folks and lodged at Peder Torsinge in Aalsøe, where Rasmus Laursen came with his wife, and they stayed till 1 o'clock in the morning.

26. Wednesday. I and S. P. Stærk, who was at Brother Rasmussen, went to Grenaa, where we met O. Sørensen. I went to the branch for a little while, and visited some of our friends. In the evening I drove with the stage to Tilstrup Kroe, where I lodged.

27. Thursday. I went again to Mols, and came soaking wet from rain to Kolding's, where I enjoyed a loving welcome. Lodged at S. Hansen.

28. Friday. I was in Tved, and held a meeting in the evening at Brother Rasmus Pedersen. I was at schoolteacher Nielsen, and his wife wanted to shoot me out the door, which was a very hilarious sight.

29. Saturday. I sailed to Aarhus, and was home this day and sent money and letter to Van Cott.

30. Sunday. I went to Hadsherred, and attended a meeting at Hans Jensen at Vedslet Mark. I and Bruun lodged at Peder Mikkelsen's. Good people.

#### July 1861

1. Monday. I visited some acquaintances, and went to Moesgaard. Lodged at Sørensen there.

2. Tuesday. Visited several brothers and sisters, and went to Aarhus, where I upon arrival received letter from R. Mikkelsen, and later from Van Cott.

3. Wednesday. I stayed home, and felt poorly all day, and especially in the evening, so I had to go to bed.

4. Thursday. Took care of the ledger for Grundfør Branch and more.

5. Friday. I took care of tithing and the financial books for the same Branch.

6. Saturday. I wrote in my diary. In the afternoon I went for a walk in Riisskov for my health's sake.

7. Sunday. We had a good district meeting, and enjoyed much edification. In the afternoon, after the steamer's arrival, I received letter from my brother from New York. Brought good tidings.

8. Monday. I wrote to Van Cott, and sent 650 Rigsdaler. Wrote home, and started to write minutes from the latest conference.

9. Tuesday. I got up early, and continued the conference minutes. In the afternoon I and Brother S. Christoffersen went to Laasby and lodged at Brother \_\_\_\_\_.

10. Wednesday. We visited the parish official in Dallerup and others. Lodged for the night at Peder Tærsker's. Christoffersen at Peder Thomsen's.

11. Thursday. We went to Silkeborg, and here came Brother R. Mikkelsen also from Ringkjøbing mission, and he brought good news.

12. Friday. We stayed here in town, and in the evening we had a good meeting. Many strangers, and much attention.

13. Saturday. Letter from J. Van Cott. We left town, and visited some friends in Linaae and at Røgen Mark. Came to Farre, where we met with Elder Hansen from Skive.

14. Sunday. We went to Laasby, and we had a good meeting at Brother \_\_\_\_\_. Many strangers and great calm and attention.

15. Monday. I went to Aarhus, where I received several letters. I bathed after I came back.

16. Tuesday. I wrote to my brother, and received a letter from William W. Cluff about his arrival here.

17. Wednesday. Delivered the Star, and wrote several letters. Met Cluff at the steamship. In the evening I talked to Miss Kolding.

18. Thursday. I was home in the morning. Wrote in my diary. In the afternoon I went to the woods with Cluff.

19. Friday. We went to Leerberg Skouhus. Lodged here.

20. Saturday. Council in Granslev. Christine Christensen, who had committed adultery, was forgiven by a unanimous vote of the council. We went to Lyngaa's and lodged.

21. Sunday. Meetings in Damsbroe and at Hans Nielsen's in Eldsted. Lodged here.

22. Monday. I and Cluff traveled to Aarhus after first having visited Jacob Jensen.

23. Tuesday. Home. Elder S. Jensen came with the monthly financials from Randers.

24. Wednesday. Home. Attended prayer meeting in the evening. Mikkelsen came here with financials.

25. Thursday. Home to prepare for my trip to see my family. In the afternoon in the woods for music.

26. Friday. Today I turned 24 years old. I was invited for hot chocolate at Sørensen's, the baker. I wrote to Van Cott today, and in the afternoon I went to Leerberg Skouhuus. On the way we encountered a heavy downpour, and we (I and Mikkelsen) had to wade, because the water flowed from the woods and over the road like a raging river.

27. Saturday. We went to Randers, and Crone and Christine accompanied us. Christine renewed her covenant after the decision by the council

28. Sunday. We had a good district meeting. Brother Jacob Zacharias Nielsen and Brother Hans Hansen were ordained Deacons. 2 were baptized after the meeting was over.

29. Monday. I started my journey north, and came to Mariager and lodged at blacksmith Borregaard, President of the Mariager Branch.

30. Tuesday. I went to Aalborg, where I happily arrived after a long and exhausting walk. I lodged at Brother C. Andersen (Studsgaard), and had a good stay. It was also good to see each other again.

31. Wednesday. I stayed in town, and rested up.

#### August 1861

1. Thursday. We drove to Serritslev near Hjørring, Madsen, Smith, A. Lund and I. Madsen and I went to A. Larsen's in N. Wraae, and Smith and Lund went to Hjørring. We enjoyed a warm welcome in Wraae.

2. Friday. We were at Peder Greenshauge. I visited some of my acquaintances in Gunderup. We went to Hjørring.

3. Saturday. Madsen and I went to Linderup, Ugilt Parish and lodged at Lars Christian Sørensen, President of that branch. We talked to N. Hansberg.

4. Sunday. We attended district meeting in Krogvad at Carl C. Nelsen. It made me happy to see so many souls, who have entered the covenant, and I could see the progress the kingdom has made here since I left Vensyssel. I lodged at Jens Christensen Bødker.

5. Monday. I visited Mariane Pedersen Gjødrum's mother. She expressed her love for me, and was happy for my visit. I then went to Tværs and Tranget accompanied by M. P. Gjødrum. In the evening Høgsted held a meeting in Bøgenshoved, where I had the opportunity

to speak and felt good about it. We lodged here at our recently baptized members Brother Th. Christian Steffensen's. They were happy, but the old one was very angry, and did not want to come in.

6. Tuesday. I visited Marie Dorthe Jensen. Elder H. C. S. Høgsted baptized Kirsen Nielsen (now called Kirsten), and I confirmed her. We then went to Høgsted, and later to Hjørring, where we attended a meeting. Lodged at Brother J. C. A. Weiby.

7. Wednesday. We were in Hjørring.

8. Thursday. We left Hjørring to go to Hunetorp, but because of rain we stayed in Løkken. Lodged here at the inn.

9. Friday. We went to Hune, and stayed at Søren Larsen, who previously lived at Gjøttrup Mark. They are good Saints now.

10. Saturday. We went to Hanherred. Visited several acquaintances, and came in the evening to Beistrup. Both I and Høgsted were welcomed at my brother Knud, where we lodged.

11. Sunday. We went to Gjøttrup and held a meeting in the afternoon at my brother-in-law Anders Christensen. Several members from Løgstør and Hauerslev were here, among them Brother M. H. Børglum.

12. Monday. Høgsted and I visited together Lars N. Pedersen, N. Chr. Bertelsen, Lars Agesen and Christian Norge. We gave them all a good testimony. In the evening came Lars Agesen's Inger Marie to us. We talked a while to her about the Gospel, after which I baptized her the same evening, and she was confirmed by Elder Høgsted. She left us with great joy.

13. Tuesday. We visited Clemmen J. Haugaard and Anders Christensen. Later we went to Kjettrup Parsonage to visit Jacob, and then to Beistrup and lodged at Søren. We bore our testimony to all of them of the truthfulness of this work.

14. Wednesday. We went to Løgstør and made some visits, after which we went on the steamer "Aalborg" to Aalborg, and I lodged at Brother C. Andersen (Studsgaard).

15. Thursday. I rode on a return wagon to Hobroe, and lodged here at an inn.

16. Friday. I walked to Randers, and arrived at around noon. Met Jensen and Skousen. We went bathing. I lodged at Skousen.

17. Saturday. I was in Randers. In the afternoon Elders Cluff and Christoffersen came, and the first mentioned brought me 7 letters. One was from my brother postmarked in Florence (Nebraska), to where everything had gone fine. Lodged at Skousen.

18. Sunday. We had a good district meeting, and in the afternoon a smaller meeting. 1 was added through baptism from Aarhus. A girlfriend of a newly baptized sister.

19. Monday. I and Cluff rode with Brother Rasmus Sørensen to Aarhus. I received here 2 letters.

20. Tuesday. We stayed at home. I counted the pamphlets and figured out the price.

21. Wednesday. Wrote to Van Cott and to Brother Knop. In the afternoon I, Cluff, Winge and Petersen were invited to a party. In the evening a good meeting.

22. Thursday. I wrote a letter to J. Mikkelsen, and sent it to him with Brother Skouby. I worked on some accounts.

23. Friday. I wrote in my diary, and in the afternoon Cluff and I went to Damsbroe and lodged at Brother Andreas Mathias.

24. Saturday. We went to Lyngaa, and stayed at night at S. Christensen.

25. Sunday. Several of the Saints were gathered at Jens Peter Nielsen to settle some disputes, but it all turned out fine. Lodged in Granslev. I and Brother Bernhard were in Bistrup to talk with Larsine Schjelder.

26. Monday. I did the accounts for Granslev Branch, and went in the afternoon with S. Jensen to Winge Branch. We lodged at Brother N. Jensen in V. Welling. The Minister's farmhand from Ø. Welling came and was baptized.

27. Tuesday. I finished the other accounts for Randers district, and we went then to Leerberg Skouhuus to Brother Cluff. Jensen went to Lyngaa, and I and Cluff went to Damsbroe.

28. Wednesday. We went to Aarhus, where I received a letter from Van Cott. The Apostles may possibly be at this conference in the first part of September.

29. Thursday. I lined a list and made report, and I also got the financial account entered on the list. We had baptized 27 souls this quarter.

30. Friday. I finished all the accounts and wrote the report to Copenhagen. In the evening I was at A. Nielsen.

31. Saturday. Wrote to Van Cott, and sent tithing and report. Read.

#### September 1861

1. Sunday. We had a good meeting here in Aarhus. Many people, and we had a day full of joy.

2. Monday. Home. Delivered the Star, which came, and more.

3. Tuesday. I and Cluff went to Skanderborg Branch. Lodged at Niels Christensen. (The President).

4. Wednesday. We visited Strate in Viby, and attended the meeting in Aarhus in the evening.
5. Thursday. At home and took care of some accounts and wrote letters.
6. Friday. Cluff and I went to Silkeborg district, and we lodged at night at Søren Pedersen (Bilidt), President of Laasby Branch.
7. Saturday. We went to Bjerrupmose, where we met with the Elders Mikkelsen and J. Hansen. I and Mikkelsen lodged at Niels Jensen in Dallerup, The Parish official.
8. Sunday. We went to Farre, and had a good district meeting here at Brother Peder Jensen.
9. Monday. We went to Silkeborg, and had a meeting. Only a few strangers.
10. Tuesday. We went to Kroglund Parish, and held a meeting at a Sister Karen, but no one came.
11. Wednesday. We returned to Silkeborg, and had a good meeting in the evening. Lodged at Hans Nielsen.
12. Thursday. We went to Laasby Branch. I stayed in Bjerrupmose, and Cluff and Mikkelsen went to Søren Bilidt and held meeting.
13. Friday. We went to Skjærbech, and later we separated from Mikkelsen and went to Aarhus.
14. Saturday. Home. Took care of various matters.
15. Sunday. I attended meeting here in town. It was very blessed.
16. Monday. The Star arrived, and I delivered it. Home.
17. Tuesday. I and Elder S. Pedersen went to Grundfør Branch. Lodged at Christen Jensen.
18. Wednesday. I came home, and received a letter from Mariane Pedersen Gjødrum. Meeting at the Hall.
19. Thursday. I wrote to Mariane, and was home all day.
20. Friday. I went to Mols.
21. Saturday. I was at Kolding, and lodged at S. Hansen.
22. Sunday. 2 meetings in Tved Parish. 1 was baptized this evening.



23. Monday. We visited several, and came to Tirstrup, where we lodged overnight.

24. Tuesday. We visited several of our friends, and held a meeting in the evening in Olsrode. Lodged at Peter Murer.

25. Wednesday. We had a meeting in the evening at Rasmus Larsen. I visited several during the day.

26. Thursday. We visited some of our friends. In the afternoon I separated from P. Sørensen, and went to Aarhus.

27. Friday. I went to Horsens and had a good trip.

28. Saturday. I went to Veile, and attended conference, which started in the evening at 7 o'clock. Lyman, Rich, Van Cott, J. Smith, K. H. Bruun and J. P. R. Johansen were here. Rich preached.

29. Sunday. Rich preached, and Bruun translated in the morning. In the afternoon Lyman preached and also Smith and Van Cott. I went to Horsens in the evening.

30. Monday. I was in Horsens, and visited some of the Saints.

#### October 1861

1. Tuesday. I went home to Aarhus.

2. Wednesday. Home and delivered the Star.

3. Thursday. Wrote a welcome letter to our Brother Apostles, and decorated my room with green. L. Larsen and wife from Aalborg were here on their way to Fredericia, and they sailed on the steamer at 10 in the evening.

4. Friday. Today at 10:15 in the morning our Brother Apostles Lyman and Rich came, and along with them K. H. Bruun with the stage from Horsens.

5. Saturday. At home. In the afternoon President Van Cott came on the steamer from Korsør at about 4 o'clock. In the evening at 7:30 several of the Saints gathered, and the conference took it's beginning. I opened the meeting with prayer, and later the traveling Elders each gave report from their district. They were very satisfactory. The prospects were good and the work had enjoyed good progress. Since the report from last quarter on August 20<sup>th</sup> the following members have been added by baptism:

In Aarhus district's 3 branches, where Elder Winge works, 11 souls

In Silkeborg district's 3 branches, where Elder R. Mikkelsen works 3 souls

In Randers district's 3 branches, where Elder S. Jensen works 7 souls

In Grenaa district's 2 branches, where Elder O. Sørensen works 6 souls

Total of 27 souls

The following changes for the Brethren were made: Elder Søren Pedersen Stærk was released as President over Tved, Mols Branch, and called to a mission between Randers and Grenaa, in both districts. Priest Johan Jonassen was ordained an Elder, and called as President of Mols Branch. Deacon Søren Pedersen was called as a missionary to work under Elder R. Mikkelsen's presidency in Silkeborg district. President C. C. Rich spoke to us in English, which was translated by Bruun, and J. Van Cott spoke in Danish, and gave us good advice and exhortations. At 9:30 PM the meeting was adjourned till the following day at 10 AM.

6. Sunday. At 10 AM the Saints gathered again in restaurant keeper Wind's hall. After I had opened with prayer and song President Rich spoke, and I translated for the congregation. Afterwards J. Van Cott spoke in Danish, and made some encouraging remark. I then presented the authorities of the Church for sustaining. I made some remarks in that regard. Everything was unanimous. Elder S. Christoffersen spoke after that, upon which the morning meeting was concluded by Bruun.

Afternoon meeting at 2 PM

The meeting opened with prayer by Winge. President Lyman spoke and it was translated by Elder K. H. Bruun. After that H. C. Hansen and Bruun spoke. I was given the opportunity to speak a few words. President John Van Cott expressed on behalf of the Apostles their gratitude for the attention and silence, and they blessed the congregation and the Saints with the blessing of the Priesthood in the name of Jesus. Hymn number 14. I then suggested adjourning the meeting to an undisclosed time. Unanimous. Closed with a prayer by Elder S. Christoffersen. I felt greatly blessed during the meeting, for the spirit of the Lord was poured out in abundance. Great calm prevailed. There were many strangers. The number of Saints and strangers were about 400 souls. Almost half of them strangers. In the evening several brothers and sisters gathered at my place, and rejoiced through song and conversation in the presence of the Apostles. Oh, what a glorious day.

7. Monday. Today the Presidents, Amasa Lyman, Charles C. Rich and John Van Cott sailed on the steamer to Korsøer, and then traveled by train to Copenhagen. We enjoyed visiting with each other, and in the afternoon Cluff, Bruun and I were at baker Sørensen.

8. Tuesday. At home, and worked on the account for the conference expenses. In the evening went to Sørensen.

9. Wednesday. I received a package with pamphlets. Took care of and entered some financials in the conference ledger. In the evening we held a meeting, after which I wrote a letter to Mariane Pedersen Gjøderum.

10. Thursday. I wrote in the conference ledger. Kept a day of fast. Wrote a contract for Bager Sørensen, and visited in the evening Herskind's girls with Pedersen and Mikkelsen.

11. Friday. We (Mikkelsen and I) went to Farre. Mikkelsen baptized Rasmus Terkelsen's daughter. We had a good meeting at Brother Peder Jensen. Many strangers (J. Carlsen).

12. Saturday. We visited some good people at Peder Tærsker, where I and Mikkelsen lodged.
13. Sunday. We had district meeting at Brother Niels Christensen at Laasby Mark. Here came some for entertainment, but did not get the opportunity.
14. Monday. We were several places today, and in the evening we had a good meeting at Brother S. Pedersen Bilidt.
15. Tuesday. We went to Silkeborg. I received a letter from S. P. Stærk about J. Hansen's money. We had a good meeting at Brother Christen Pedersen. Many strangers.
16. Wednesday. We were in town, and held again a good meeting. We lodged at Brother Jens Jensen (Mand).
17. Thursday. We visited a sister in Skandrup, and went later to Horn and held meeting at a bachelor Christen A. Baie. Many people gathered, and the greatest calm prevailed. Even if we later heard that somebody had a bottle of distilled spirits, and another a loaded rifle. Lodged at a nearby house.
18. Friday. We visited several acquaintances the brethren had made. Among them Jens Thomsen's wife and her neighbor at Frisholdt, a sister to Elder Løvendahl's wife. Those were honest souls, so I was touched with the thought that such souls were tied to husbands who did not know God, contrary to being led by a man of God. An opposite world. We visited Chri. Ibsen, Gulløvmark, and the wife here was quite funny. She thought it was a shame I did not become a schoolteacher, and it was more for the sake of the singing, than for the sake of God, we were served food. Later we were at Peder Hansen in Hversløv, and from there we went to Wester Velling and lodged at Niels Jensen. He told us that last Saturday evening, when he had held a meeting, some of the people had gone out and taken a pot and filled it with human waste and thrown it in the living room, which can serve as a testimony of their Christian disposition.
19. Saturday. I went to Randers, and met with Elders S. Jensen, C. S. Winge and others, and attended a good meeting in the evening. I received letters from Cluff and J. C. Larsen in the Office, telling me that Thomassen is copying the notes of the unknown tunes in the new hymnbook.
20. Sunday. We had district meeting at the Hall, and enjoyed the happiness of the Spirit, even though it seemed difficult to penetrate the darkness. Several Jews were at the meeting.
21. Monday. I wrote a letter to Cluff, and in the evening we had council in the branch. Here Søren Jørgensen came and confessed he had committed adultery. He was very stiff-necked, and nobody in the council felt that he should be forgiven, wherefore he was unanimously excommunicated from the Church of Jesus Christ. The one he had committed the sin with was an excommunicated woman, who is married. She has since been re-admitted, and confessed this. He told me that they had a relationship for almost 10 years though he had his wife. I don't think there is a small town that has sunken so deep in adultery as Randers.

The word goes that most of the town's prominent people, both husband and wife, each have their lover, and that they encourage this, and are aware of the shameful deeds. Oh Lord, protect me and all your Saints, and help us to save the noble, and make an end to this terrible practice.

22. Tuesday. I took care of some accounts, that had a lot of mistakes, and gave the brethren some instructions, after which I accompanied by Elder C. S. Winge went to Aarhus. We traveled  $4\frac{3}{4}$  miles in 6 hours. Upon our arrival I heard that a Makjør, to whom I preached on the steamship "Waldemar", when I accompanied the emigrants to Copenhagen, had been baptized. He is now a blacksmith apprentice here in town, Aarhus. Elder L. A. Skoubye was here.

23. Wednesday. I took care of the account in the ledger. In the evening I attended a meeting at the Hall. It was peaceful, although some noise in the street

24. Thursday. I wrote 2 letters to J. Van Cott, 1 to S. Christoffersen, 1 to L. C. Madsen in Copenhagen and 1 to Bodild Marie Jensen in Stauenberggaard. This evening Ane Nielsen was baptized at wholesaler Herskind's. I confirmed her, and she was baptized by Petersen.

25. Friday. I put putty around the windows. Received letter from Elder O. Sørensen, and was asked to come to Grenaa. I left on the stage in the evening. At 2 o'clock in the morning I arrived at Peder Rasmussen at Homøemark, where I met with Elder O. Sørensen. I stayed here till daybreak.

26. Saturday. I visited Rasmus Larsen's at Aalsøemark, and went later along with Elders O. Sørensen and S. J. Jonassen and our friend Peder Rasmussen (Tosinge) to Grenaa, where we received a warm welcome by our brothers and sisters at Brother Thomas Jørgensen Kibsgaard, President of the Grenaa Branch. I lodged here at night.

27. Sunday. In the morning I visited veterinarian Abeldorf, and at 2 PM we went to innkeeper J. Jensen, who kindly had given us a room for a meeting. Several were there, but not the greatest attention, even though we did enjoy peace and quiet. In the evening at 6 o'clock many gathered at Elder Kibsgaard, and we had a good meeting, and it was calm. Most of the people were from nearby towns. I was thankful for the peace that had been present this day.

28. Monday. I made a visit to Mr. J. Jensen, where we were yesterday, and we enjoyed a friendly greeting. In the afternoon I and Elder S. J. Jonassen went to Revne, a village located in a beautiful area by a lake  $\frac{1}{4}$  mile wide and 3 miles long and only  $\frac{3}{4}$  mile from Grenaa. Here we held a meeting in the evening at a farmer commonly called Rasmus Skyt, and we enjoyed great happiness. The people listened with great attention, and many were obviously touched by the truth. We rode with Rasmus Larsen, and I lodged at Peder Rasmussen (Tosinge).

29. Tuesday. The Elders O. Sørensen and Svend J. Jonassen went ahead to Mols to plan meetings. I visited some of our friends, and lodged again this night at Peder Rasmussen.

30. Wednesday. I visited our members in Hoed. Brother Niels Severin Andersen had been baptized, since I was here last. They were happy for my visit. I then continued to Mols,

and held meeting in the evening at Smed Jens Frantsen in Fem Mølle. The meeting was quiet. We lodged here, all 3 of us.

31. Thursday. I and O. Sørensen went to Ebeltoft, and visited Murer S. Thomsen. We were invited for coffee at a tailor, a very strange man. He was drunk, but showed a certain love. After a short stop there we went to Keilstrup, where we were having a meeting at a man by the name of Peter Just. When we arrived we found the man in bed screaming and was drunk. The wife did not seem to pay any attention to it. For her it was nothing new. We were shown the hall for the meeting. Many people came, and I preached to them for about an hour, after which we closed the meeting. After it was over a person came to argue with me. I proved his error with firm words, but in love. He then became loud, so I told him that we would speak in meekness, and that I hoped that the two of us could do that, since we knew each other and had spoken before. (I recognized him from Ranum Teachers College, but he did not recognize me). He said that was not the case, but later I proved to him that we had been together in Ranum in 1854. He then became friendlier. While I was talking to the man the other brethren were arguing with the people. They started to become a little restless, so I found it wise to leave. I told the brethren that, and since I knew that the people were very ungodly I made my comment brief, and started on my way in a fast pace. The brethren were slower, and the crowd stormed toward S. J. Jonassen. Fortunately they escaped from there. Since I was ahead of them I got separated from the brethren, since they took a different route to get away from the mob, which now ran to catch me. I went to the side of the road and reached safety. I was now in the dark of the night in an unknown place and the area was quite hilly. After the mob was gone I started back to the house to inquire about the brethren. The before-mentioned person was still here. His name was P. A. Kallesøe, and he was a schoolteacher in a town not far from here called Grundfeld. After I had explained my situation, he offered that I could go home with him. I went home with a man, Ole Marquissen, to wait for Kallesøe. I was well received here, and invited to come back another time. I went now with P. A. Kallesøe home, and had a very pleasant night with him.

#### November 1861

1. Friday. I visited Mr. J. Kolding, and was greeted kindly. Later I went to Tved, where I met with the brethren at Brother Søren Hansen. We had a meeting here in town at a brother-in-law to Mads Peter Jensen, who emigrated last spring. Here was a man, Niels Christensen, who was well known for wanting to disrupt, which he did this time too. He later had more help, and at that point we discontinued the meeting, and had to flee through a back door to avoid trouble. Lodged at Brother S. Hansen.

2. Saturday. I sailed from Mols and came to Aarhus happy and well. I received 2 letters from President Van Cott and others. I felt grateful because the Lord had protected me on the eventful journey.

3. Sunday. I attended district meeting here in Aarhus. In the morning the following were excommunicated from the Church: Søren Morthensen and wife Ane Mortensen from Skanderborg Branch for unbelief and a request by them. Carl Frederiksen from the same Branch for indifference, non-attendance at meetings and a request by him. Kirstine Marie Madsen for lying, non-attendance at meetings and having been seen by the brethren walking with sailors in public. In the afternoon we had a good meeting. Many Saints, some strangers

and a good spirit were present. The sacrament was passed. Some of the strangers were very touched.

4. Monday. I was at home, and wrote in my diary. In the afternoon I and Petersen went in town, and visited Maler (Painter) Poulsen and had a long conversation. Later visited Sister M. Jensen on Vestergade. In the evening we were at baker Sørensen.

5. Tuesday. I worked on the accounts. In the afternoon I was in Aaby and in Brabrand at Capl[?] Christensen. He looked like a lunatic.

6. Wednesday. Letter from Gjødrum. Wrote to Liljenqvist. In the evening a good meeting and blessed peace.

7. Thursday. In the morning at home. In the afternoon I went to Silkeborg district, and attended a meeting at Brother Niels Christensen Laasby, where traveling Elders R. Mikkelsen, Søren P. Bilidt, J. Hansen and Deacon Søren Pedersen were.

8. Friday. We went to Farre, and had a god meeting at Brother Peder Jensen Væver. Lodged at Jens Carlsen and were well taken care of.

9. Saturday. Mikkelsen and I visited Daniel, a brother-in-law to Elder S. Jensen. He subscribed to the Star. We were at Niels Poulsen's. Meeting in the evening at Peder Thomas Bertelsen at Bjerup Mose.

10. Saturday. We went to Silkeborg and held district meeting in the afternoon. I released Elder Søren Jacobsen, and called him to Aarhus district. Called Elder J. Hansen from Zørkel as President for Silkeborg. Traveling Elder R. Mikkelsen was in addition called to preside over Zørkel Branch. Deacon S. Pedersen was called to work in Laasby and Zørkel Branches under the direction of Mikkelsen.

11. Monday. I and Mikkelsen went to Ringkjøbing mission. We lodged at Bøgild Inn.

12. Tuesday. We visited Jacob Holing, and went the same day to Holstedbroe to Brother P. Andersen. This is on the border to Skive conference. We lodged at innkeeper Ellesen.

13. Wednesday. We stayed in town to hold a meeting in the evening, but nobody came.

14. Thursday. Rain and snow today, so we stayed in town. Lodged at Ellesen.

15. Friday. We went to a sister, who lives 2 miles south of Holstedbroe in a town called Løvager. We lodged at a Gaardmand P. C. Skræder, even though we had to sleep on hay near the stove.

16. Saturday. We visited some friends, and we had to wade through waist deep snow in certain places. We walked like that for about 3 miles, and arrived in the evening tired and very wet to Sneiberg Inn, where we lodged.

17. Sunday. We went to Holing and stayed at a Gaardmand by the name of Jacob. His daughter was once a member, but left the Church because of marriage. She had separated from her husband, and was now very humble. I gave her some advice regarding her situation. In the evening some strangers came and talked with us. Lodged here at night.

18. Monday. We went to Kraglund Parish and visited a sister, Peder Tunesen's widow, in the Steenholdt area. Lodged at Karen Pedersen (official for Kraglund).

19. Tuesday. About noon Winge came here with a letter from J. Van Cott about the emigration with the following questions:

1. How many have the means to go all the way to Utah and order wagons themselves?
2. How many have the means to go part of the way on the prairie but not all the way?
3. How many have the means to go to Florence (Nebraska)?
4. How many have the means to go to New York?

Immediately upon receiving it I went quickly to Silkeborg to carry out the instructions.

20. Wednesday. We left town, and I lodged at Niels Jensen in Dallerup.

21. Thursday. I was in Farre, and got the names of the emigrants. The same day I went to Damsbro and lodged at Brother Mathias Christian Andreassen.

22. Friday. I went to Elder J. Hansen, President of the Grundfør Branch in the town of Grundfør, and made the report. Later I went to Hans Nielsen in Elsted, and from there to Aarhus.

23. Saturday. At home, and entered the ledger accounts and counted my pamphlets.

24. Sunday. We had a good meeting here in Aarhus.

25. Monday. I and Mikkelsen started on the annual accounts. I received the financials from the different branches.

26. Tuesday. We continued with the accounts.

27. Wednesday. We did not finish today. A good meeting this evening.

28. Thursday. This evening I sent the reports and the financials. We had 33 baptisms this quarter, and 124 the last year. Petersen and I were at Anton Herskin's girls.

29. Friday. I took my day of rest, because the interest for business was gone.

30. Saturday. I wrote in the ledger. I was at Christensen with S. Jacobsen to order a coat.

## December 1861

1. Sunday. We had a good district meeting and enjoyed many blessings.
2. Monday. I finished entering the conference in the ledger. Received letter from Jesse N. Smith telling about his arrival.
3. Tuesday. I wrote to M. P. Gjødrum and to H. C. Hansen and S. Jensen about a Priesthood meeting in Randers. Wrote also in my diary. Smith arrived about 10 O'clock in the morning.
4. Wednesday. Christoffersen and J. N. Smith went to Silkeborg district, and I sailed to Mols. Lodged at Søren Hansen.
5. Thursday. I visited Christian in Wibroe, and went later to Femmølle. Jens Frantsen and Svend accompanied me to Kragkjær to Rasmus Andersen, where we had a good meeting. O. Sørensen and I lodged here. They were very nice.
6. Friday. I and he visited some good [people], and in the evening we held a good and large meeting in Tirstrup at Hans Balser. We went to Aalesøemark. I lodged at Rasmus Larsen and O. Sørensen at P. Rasmussen.
7. Saturday. I visited P. Larsen's at Homøhede and several others. In the evening we had a small meeting at R. Larsen's. Lodged here.
8. Sunday. We went to Fladstrup, and had a meeting at Christen Pedersen, who lives in Marken. Nobody came, and we went then to Revne and held a very good meeting at Frederik Fynboe. We enjoyed a warm welcome, and I and Stærk lodged here. Elder O. Sørensen, Svend and J. Jonassen were in Hoed, and held a meeting, which was well attended.
9. Monday. We went to Grenaa, and here I wrote two letters to Horsens. In the evening we had a good meeting at Brother F. I. Kibsgaard. After that Stærk and I went to Rasmus Larsen's at Aalsøemark, and I baptized him and his wife Wilhelmine Kirstine born Wilhelmsen, both born on Fyen. I confirmed him and Stærk confirmed her. We lodged at Brother Peder Rasmussen Tosinge.
10. Tuesday. Stærk and I left early, and visited a place in Koed. The wife, who we were told earlier was corrupt with sin, received us kindly and showed interest in the Gospel. The husband, whose name was Christen Pedersen, was indifferent to us and religion. We left from there to Stenvad Hede, and held here a good meeting at Anders Bødker, who received us kindly and provided us with food and lodging. We were very tired after the day's march, almost 5 miles.
11. Wednesday. We visited today a Schoolteacher Stegger in Rygaard Strandhuse, and went on to St. Sørup, where we lodged at Brother J. Jeppesen. A man, Christen Hybertsen Paungreen, visited us here. (Son of Hybert P. Paungreen who emigrated last spring). I was very tired from the trip, and looked forward to the rest.



12. Thursday. Stærk and I visited Jens Sørensen Juul. We were in Gammelby and wished for a meeting, but did not get any. We then went to Randers and arrived here very tired from today's march. We met here with Jesse N. Smith, S. Christoffersen and S. Jensen. I lodged at Skousen's.

13. Friday. Today we stayed in town. C. A. Madsen, L. Larsen and Andersen from Aalborg district came here. Also Brother Borregaard. He left again the same day. We had a meeting in the branch hall and were blessed.

14. Saturday. We started with a meeting this evening at 7, where most of the district presiding brethren were present. J. N. Smith, C. A. Madsen, S. Christoffersen and H. C. Hansen from the Seventies. Several doctrines beneficial to the mission were given. Deacon Søren Pedersen was ordained a Priest. Members Brother Peder Jørgensen of Grenaa Branch and Sister Mariane Christensen of Winge Branch were excommunicated for disbelief, indifference and self-requested withdrawal from the Church. We had an edifying evening.

15. Sunday. District meeting for Randers district, and we had a blessed and happy day. This evening C. A. Madsen left on the stage to Aalborg. We had a conversation about M. P. Gjødrum. He counseled me to marry her.

16. Monday. We, Smith, Winge, Petersen and myself rode for 2 Mark per person to Spørring Kroe. We went to visit Sister Kirsten Jensen at Hestmark, J. Hansen in Grundfør, and held a meeting at Mikkel Poulsen at Søften Mark. Smith and I lodged in Damsbroe. Nice welcome.

17. Tuesday. We visited Christen Jensen in Pannerup, and held meeting at Hans Nielsen at Elsted Mark. We had a good meeting here. Petersen and I lodged at P. C.

18. Wednesday. We traveled to Aarhus, and received some letters. In the evening meeting at the Hall.

19. Thursday. Home and took care of accounts.

20. Friday. I entered the financials in the conference ledger. In the evening at prayer meeting.

21. Saturday. Home. In the evening visited at Th. Sørensen. J. N. Smith told us a lot about the valleys in Southern Utah, and we continued to visit till 2 AM.

22. Sunday. We, Smith, Winge and I, went to Grundfør and held a meeting at Carl Sæeby. Visited J. Hansen and got the financials. Smith and I lodged in Damsbro at Brother Mathias Chr. Andreasen.

23. Monday. We visited Elder Rasmus Nielsen at Aarslevmark and came home in the evening. Letter from O. N. Liljenqvist.

24. Tuesday. I bought Christmas presents for S. Christoffersen and J. N. Smith. They, Petersen and I were at Sørensen for dinner Christmas Eve.

25. Wednesday. We had a good meeting at the Hall.

26. Thursday. Meeting today, which is 2<sup>nd</sup> Christmas Day, at the Hall. In the evening at a party at Murer P. C. Rasmussen, a friend of ours, and brother-in-law to President S. Petersen.

27. Friday. I and Mikkelsen accompanied Smith and Christoffersen to Aaby for a visit at Adolf Thomsen. From here we were sailed across the lake, and went to Koldt, and had a meeting at Rasmus Rasmussen Uldi. We were at Søren Sørensen's, where C. F. Stoffers works, and were invited to eat. We later went to Aarhus, and came here at 12 midnight.

28. Saturday. Today J. N. Smith and S. Christoffersen left for Copenhagen. I wrote in my diary, and took care of some expenses.

29. Sunday. I wrote to Brother L. C. Geertsen in Utah. Meeting at the Hall.

30. Monday. I fasted and entered a Priesthood meeting and other things in the conference ledger.

31. Tuesday. I made an emigration list and entered their names. Copied a song for Miss Christiansen.

#### January 1862

1. Wednesday. Today, New Years Day, a new law about freedom of trade in Denmark starts. The Newspaper was up in arms. We had today a good meeting. I visited some of the Saints.

2. Thursday. I received today a package with pamphlets and copies of the Star. I sent out packages to the branches. I paid a bill at A. Christensen on Vestergade for clothes for me and others for 45 Rigsdaler.

3. Friday. I and Elder C. S. Vinge went out in the countryside. We were in Holme and at Brother Sørensen at Moesgaardmark. Here we parted, and I went back to Aarhus and attended a meeting on Fredensgade at Brother A. Nielsen. We enjoyed a good spirit.

4. Saturday. I wrote the names on the emigration list of those, who are appointed to go to Florence. Wrote my mother, Liljenqvist and J. Van Cott. I was very touched by different thoughts as I wrote that letter. My humble prayer went to God for forgiveness for the mistakes I have made.

5. Sunday. We had today district meeting at the meeting Hall in Aarhus. I taught several doctrines, and felt the help of God's spirit. We were greatly edified both morning and afternoon. I fasted today.

6. Monday. I went today to Silkeborg district, after first having written a letter to S. Jensen and S. P. Stærk, and received one from M. P. Gjødrum. Priest S. Pedersen accompanied me. We visited Brother Niels Christensen at Laasbymark. He was ill. We then

went to Bjarupmose, and I lodged at Peder Thomas Berthelsen, who is now baptized, and preparing himself to emigrate. Here in the area a letter has come from Zion with greetings from my brother L. C. Geertsen, but nothing about how he is doing.

7. Tuesday. I and Priest Søren Pedersen went to Farre, where we met with Mikkelsen. He and I visited several, and we lodged at night at Elder S. Jensen's brother-in-law, Daniel.

8. Wednesday. We went to Horn and held a good meeting at our brother Ole with surname Kræmer. I lodged at Christen Boye.

9. Thursday. We visited today Nils Jensen in Dallerup and a Weaver, who believes. We held meeting at Christen Horn at Røgenmark. Lodged here at night.

10. Friday. We visited Rasmus Therkelsen's. I did not feel very well. In the afternoon we went to Niels Christensen's at Laasbyemark, where a meeting was held, but I had to go to bed. I was quite ill. We stayed here at night.

11. Saturday. We went to Bjarupmose and held meeting in the evening at Brother Peder Thomas Berthelsen. Lodged here.

12. Sunday. We went to Silkeborg. I received letter from Van Cott, Vinge and S. Jensen. All good ones. We had a good district meeting. S. Pedersen was called as President of Zørkel Branch.

13. Monday. I wrote several letters today. In the evening meeting in a nearby village named Seids. The man's name was \_\_\_\_\_.

14. Tuesday. I went to Randers district and met with Jensen at believers at Frisholtmark. We had a meeting in Sahl. Many people, among them the schoolteacher. A good spirit. We went to Berring Kroe and lodged.

15. Wednesday. We visited a man in Mammen, and was at a member of parliament, Mr. Kjær, but did not find him home. The wife greeted us kindly. We lodged in Velling at Brother Niels Jensen.

16. Thursday. We went to Skouhuset and visited Krone. We held a meeting at Niels Helstrup. I went to Granslev and lodged.

17. Friday. I left Granslev in the afternoon, and went to Lyngaa. Lodged at Søren Christensen.

18. Saturday. I went to Skouhuset and on to Randers the same day. Meeting this evening.

19. Sunday. We had a good meeting in Randers district today. No changes were made.

20. Monday. Elder S. Jensen and I visited several of the Saints today, and talked to some whose circumstances were bad.

21. Tuesday. I went to Aarhus and rode on a wagon. I went to see a woman, Marie.

22. Wednesday. I took care of the account for the latest Star, and talked to Christoffersen about several situations.

23. Thursday. Brother Peder Jensen from Farre was here, and I received money to send in for emigration. I went to the bank office.

24. Friday. I wrote to Van Cott and sent 2850 Rigsdaler. I sent letters to others too.

25. Saturday. Wrote to Poulsen and Mikkelsen and lined the emigration list. Wrote in my diary and more. Had visits from several, both strangers and brethren.

26. Sunday. I stayed in Aarhus, and we had a good meeting. I felt of the Lord's spirit.

27. Monday. I and Vinge went to Eldsted and lodged at Brother Hans Nielsen.

28. Tuesday. I visited Christen Jensen in Pannerup, and went from there to Rigtrup and held meeting at a Gaardmand. We lodged there and they were very kind to us, namely Elder S. P. Stærk.

29. Wednesday. I and Stærk went to Randers and met here with Elder Jensen and President S. Christoffersen. In the evening we held meeting. Brother Liljenqvist arrived on the stage from Mariager, and I accompanied him to the meeting. We had the joy of listening to his voice and to be [?] by that spirit that accompanied him.

30. Thursday. I wrote to Elder S. Petersen in Aarhus, and went to see Lundstrøm. In the evening we had council. Jørgen Christensen and wife were excommunicated for theft. Another sister was accused, but the case was dismissed. We enjoyed happiness in the council.

31. Friday. O. N. Liljenqvist, Christoffersen and I rode on a return wagon to Aarhus. I received on arrival several letters from President J. Van Cott and from Sister M. P. Gjøderum. Good feelings were expressed. We visited at Petersen's brother-in-law P. C. Rasmussen and had an edifying evening.

## February 1862

1. Saturday. Søren Hansen and Sister Ane Cathrine Rasmussen from Mols were here, and I received money for exchange. They made a promise to help some, which was a joy to me.

2. Sunday. We had district meeting here at the Hall in Aarhus, and enjoyed much strengthening. Especially was Elder O. N. Liljenqvist very blessed. I felt the power of God with us in an important goal. (M. P. G.?)

3. Monday. We were in the country side and held meeting in Eldsted at Brother Hans Nielsen, and later we enjoyed ourselves in dance. Several of the Saints were along, and we had rented a wagon. We returned the same evening and arrived home at 3 AM.

4. Tuesday. I wrote to Van Cott, and included some money. Visited a sister, who was not well and full of apostasy. At 8 o'clock we gathered in council, and we felt a good influence. The before mentioned Sister Johanne Jensen was excommunicated. Another sister, who had been accused, was forgiven. In this council I called Elder C. S. Winge as traveling Elder in the whole conference, Elder S. Pedersen as traveling Elder in Aarhus district, Teacher A. Nielsen as Elder and President for Aarhus Branch and Brother Niels Andersen Søsvale was ordained a Teacher and called to preside over district B in Aarhus Branch.

5. Wednesday. I wrote several letters, and entered some things in the conference journal. In the evening meeting, and many strangers. We visited Th. Sørensen.

6. Thursday. At home and wrote in my diary, and did other things.

7. Friday. I and Liljenqvist traveled on the stagecoach to Horsens, where I accompanied him. We held a small meeting at Brother A. Nielsen on Nørregade, and lodged at the Hall.

8. Saturday. Liljenqvist went to Veile to attend a council there tomorrow. I and Brother Nielsen went in the afternoon to his sister-in-law at Bisholdtmark, Rasmus Mikkelsen's widow. We received a warm welcome and lodged here. She wished I would come again before I emigrate.

9. Sunday. We spent the morning here, and then went back to Horsens. I lodged at Nielsen's. I have been bothered a lot of diarrhea the last few days.

10. Monday. I stayed in Horsens, and looked forward to visiting and talking to the Saints, among whom I have enjoyed so much happiness.

11. Tuesday. I left the town early. Visited Elder R. Mikkelsen's family, and came to Elder N. Christiansen, where I met with Elder S. Petersen. We went to Holme and held a good, small meeting at \_\_\_\_\_. After that we went to Aarhus. I received several letters about business matters.

12. Wednesday. I was at home. Mariane Jensen and Søren Pedersen Bilidt were here and brought money for emigration. O. Sørensen came too, and R. Mikkelsen with information about others. I wrote to President J. Van Cott and submitted 5 names along with 550 Rigsdaler.

13. Thursday. I was at home today, and also

14. Friday. since I still suffered from diarrhea, and did not dare go out. So even though I wished I could have gone to Randers district meeting I stayed home today and

15. Saturday. I decided today to hold a conference next month, and wrote to President S. Christoffersen about it. He was in Grundfør Branch.

16. Sunday. I talked to Brother P. Pedersen about giving a gift to the conference. Received letter from M. P. Gjøderum and a portrait of her. Went to meeting.

17. Monday. At home. Wrote to President John Van Cott about the conference.

18. Tuesday. Wrote to and sent Brother N. Mortensen on Sjælland 30 Rigsdaler with an order for tin goods. Letter from S. Jensen and Winge. I traveled by wagon to Grenaa district, and came at 2 o'clock in the morning to B. P. Rasmussen at Homømark. Lodged here. Elder O. Sørensen was here.

19. Wednesday. He went to Grenaa and planned a meeting. I visited after an invitation Gaardmand P. Larsen and lodged here.

20. Thursday. I did not feel well, but went to Grenaa, where I arrived very tired. I held a good meeting, during which I felt free from pain and exhaustion. Lodged at Brother T. J. Kibsgaard.

21. Friday. I went to Aalsøe and held meeting at Brother R. Larsen. Few but good people were here.

22. Saturday. Today I rested here, and visited in the afternoon some in Oldsrode, who were good people. Lodged at R. Larsen.

23. Sunday. I and Brother R. Larsen drove to a meeting in Drammelstrup, which was held at a Gaardmand P. Rasmussen (Samsøe). Lodged and was received warmly here.

24. Monday. The man drove me 2 Danish miles on my way to Aarhus, where I arrived at 11 in the morning. I received letters from J. Van Cott, W. W. Cluff and C. A. Madsen

25. Tuesday. I received financials from the different districts. Only the one from Mols Branch had not arrived. I received letter from N. P. Crone with a promise of 100 Rigsdaler for Mikkelsen, if they could be borrowed for the time being.

26. Wednesday. Today the report came from Mols Branch. I gathered the reports and financials. We had 29 baptisms, 14 excommunications and conference summary 283. A Sister Willson was here on her way to Copenhagen.

27. Thursday. Today I finished the financials and the reports, and sent them with 110 Rigsdaler to J. Van Cott.

28. Friday. Today Rasmus Terkildsen came and sent in money for his emigration. He is now considering traveling with his family. I left town and went to Pannerup. Visited Jens Jensen Smed and lodged at Christen Jensen. I hope they soon will enter the covenant.

March 1862

1. Saturday. I visited Peder Christian \_\_\_\_\_, and later I went back to Aarhus. Several strangers visited.

2. Sunday. We had district meeting. Good reports were given. Ane Sørensen from Skanderborg Branch was excommunicated for disbelief and at her own request. A good spirit was present, and we parted happy. Today the man, who drove me last Monday, was here with his wife, son and her sister. They are very good and will soon come. I baptized this evening a good little girl, Nicoline Olesen 22 years old. She was confirmed by Elder S. Petersen. The Star arrived. I received 2 letters from J. Van Cott, one from Blikkenslageren (the Plumber), and one from Marie Jensen from Horsens. The day ended with happiness.

3. Monday. I sent out the Star, and sent 485 Rigsdaler to J. Van Cott with a letter. It was mostly emigration money. This morning I and Elder S. Petersen were at a Sister Cathrine Clemmensen. She was possessed, and looked very confused. She said she had received a vision. She confessed that a long time ago she had committed adultery. We tried to show her her mistakes, and when she seemed to be under our influence, we laid our hands on her head, and I ordered the devil to leave her. When we were done she sat there as if she was unconscious. We left her, but came again in the evening. A sister said that the confusion and the crazy way of talking had left her, but she had vomited a lot, and we found her in bed very ill. We anointed her and ordered again the illness to leave and her strength to return. We then left her.

4. Tuesday. We went again to the place, where the before mentioned sister was, but they told us, that she now was well, and again in good health. I wrote in my diary, and went in the afternoon with Elder S. Petersen to Holme, where we held a very good meeting. We returned to Aarhus.

5. Wednesday. Letter from Winge with good news. I wrote in my diary. Today I heard that the before mentioned sister was indeed well, and again able to do her work. We had a very blessed evening. The head clerk from the police office was here and many more interested listeners.

6. Thursday. At home and lined a book to collect family names in. A brother, by the name of N. C. Edlefsen, came on the steamer. He is assigned as President for Aalborg conference.

7. Friday. I spent the day, in company with Brother N. C. Edlefsen, visiting the Saints. He left on the stage at 6 o'clock this evening. Attended prayer meeting.

8. Saturday. I wrote in my diary. The brethren started to arrive from several parts of the conference. At 4 o'clock in the afternoon Liljenqvist arrived on the steamer from Korsør. At 8 o'clock in the evening the conference started. The traveling [Elders] and several others spoke in the meeting. Liljenqvist then made some appropriate remarks, after which we adjourned till the next morning at 10 o'clock. Prayer was offered by Elder Winge.

9. Sunday. At 10 o'clock the Saints gathered at innkeeper Wind's Hall. The conference opened with song, and prayer by me. The morning proceeded with talks by several of the

Elders and later by O. N. Liljenqvist, after which 2 baptized members received the laying on of hands. The morning meeting was then adjourned till 2 o'clock. Prayer by Elder R. Mikkelsen.

#### Afternoon 2 O'clock

Opened with song, and prayer by Elder C. S. Winge. Then I presented the authorities of the Church for sustaining, starting with President Brigham Young and so forth. Some changes were made in the conference. Elder R. Mikkelsen was released to emigrate and Elder C. J. Bernhard was called as traveling Elder in Silkeborg district in his stead. Elder O. Sørensen was released to emigrate and Elder S. J. Jonassen called as traveling Elder in Grenaa district instead of him. Also Elders S. P. Stærk, S. Jacobsen, N. Jensen as President of Vinge Branch and S. Pedersen (Bildt) as President of Laasby Branch with permission to emigrate. Priest Søren Pedersen was ordained an Elder and called as President of Granslev Branch. Deacon S. Christiansen was ordained an Elder and called as President of Zørkel Branch. The traveling Elder C. J. Bernhard was called to preside over Laasby Branch too. Member J. C. Nørager was ordained Elder and called as President of Mols Branch. All proposals were unanimously sustained. I then had the opportunity to speak and to bear my testimony to the congregation followed by Elder C. S. Vinge and O. N. Liljenqvist. The greatest attention was given and interest in general was shown. I hope this day long will be remembered. The meeting ended at 4 o'clock, and the prayer was offered by S. Jensen.

10. Monday. I received emigration money from several, and at noon I was by invitation at P. C. Rasmussen.

11. Tuesday. Today Liljenqvist went back to Copenhagen. I wrote President Van Cott, and took care of several other things. In the evening council. Niels Madsen excommunicated.

12. Wednesday. I went with Mikkelsen and visited some of the Saints in Laasby Branch, and lodged at night at Sognefoged Niels Jensen in Dallerup.

13. Thursday. I visited several believers, and met with S. Jensen at his brother-in-law. I went to Farre and lodged at Jens Carlsen.

14. Friday. I and S. Jensen went to Granslev, and the same evening we held a meeting at Brother Søren Christensen in Lyngaa where we lodged.

15. Saturday. We visited Niels Helstrup, and went the same day to Randers. Here we met with S. Christoffersen. We held council, and 2 sisters were excommunicated and 1 was forgiven. Lodged at Brother J. N. Skousen.

16. Sunday. We had district meeting in the branch hall, and several of the Saints were gathered. I understood the importance of getting a new hall, because the residents of the building were of ill repute, and honorable folks avoid coming.

17. Monday. I went to Aarhus. The Star had arrived, and I received letters from L. Larsen in Aalborg and R. Mikkelsen.



18. Tuesday. I sent packages to the branches, and visited several in town both Saints and strangers.

19. Wednesday. I wrote in my diary, and visited Rasmussen. Christoffersen came. In the evening meeting. The hall could not accommodate the crowd, which caused disturbances.

20. Thursday. I saw Christoffersen off to Van Cott and Poulsen in Copenhagen and 2 others. Later I took care of some papers and sent them off in regards to my marriage. I wrote to Weiby and M. P. Gjøderum (my fiancée). I also wrote to mother and my brother Jacob for the same reason.

21. Friday. Today I entered some accounts in the ledger for last quarter.

22. Saturday. I wrote to L. Larsen in Aalborg and Mikkelsen. Entered the minutes from the conference meeting in the ledger, but did not finish.

23. Sunday. Letter from M. P. Gjøderum. I went to Mols and held meeting at a Gaardmand Lars Sørensen.

24. Monday. Wrote to J. Van Cott. In the evening meeting in Eg at a farmer.

25. Tuesday. Snow. I stayed at Brother S. Hansen

26. Wednesday. I and S. J. Jonassen visited some believers. O. Sørensen was in Femmølle with a dispatch from Van Cott in regards to emigration. I went to Aarhus right away, and arrived here at 12:30 AM. Letter from Van Cott. Vinge was called as President for Skive conference.

27. Thursday. I went to Copenhagen accompanied by Elder J. C. A. Weiby, who came here in his travel. We had a pleasant trip, and came to Copenhagen at 10 PM. We lodged in Vinkanden at Mr. Jensen.

28. Friday. I went immediately to the office. I settled the account for the emigrants in Aarhus conference with Van Cott. The same day I left on the train in the evening to Taastrup and lodged at Brother N. Morthensen, who makes tin goods for our emigrants.

29. Saturday. At 7 o'clock in the morning I took the train to Korsøer, and traveled with Elder R. P. Johansen from Fredericia conference. I arrived in Aarhus on the steamer at 4:30 PM. The same evening Winge left for Wiborg on the stage.

30. Sunday. Today I attended meeting here in Aarhus. I received a telegram from Van Cott that the emigrant departure from here would be April 8<sup>th</sup>.

31. Monday. I wrote letters to the traveling Elders, and worked on the accounts with a couple of brethren. Wrote to Provst Damkjær.

April 1862

1. Tuesday. I and Elder Petersen were in Eldsted and Pannerup and returned the same day.

2. Wednesday. Home, and made lists of those emigrants, who were leaving from here on the steamer "Albion". Telegram from Van Cott with orders to leave from here April 7<sup>th</sup>. Christoffersen came from Copenhagen and went to Damsbroe.

3. Thursday. Home and wrote. Petersen and I went to Raunholdt, and attended a meeting at a man, who lives there. I lodged at Mikkelsen's brother-in-law.

4. Friday. We returned. I took care of the tin goods that had arrived.

5. Saturday. Several emigrants were here and settled up with me and received their tin goods.

6. Sunday. We had district meeting. J. S. Næss was ordained an Elder and called as President of the Aarhus Branch. A. P. Fillerup ordained a Deacon and called as a helper in Grundfør.

7. Monday. At 4 o'clock the steamer "Albion" was here, and the emigrants left at about 5. I went with them to Fredericia. Left the same day with A. Christensen and J. P. R. Johansen via Veile to Horsens. Trine Eriksen was in our company. The 2 first mentioned were along to Horsens.

8. Tuesday. I went to Aarhus.

9. Wednesday. Today Christoffersen went to Copenhagen. I wrote some letters and did some errands.

10. Thursday. I went today to Mols with Elder S. J. Tomassen. Lodged at Lars Eriksen.

11. Friday. Visited Kolding and was in Femmølle. Lodged at Jens.

12. Saturday. I was in Drammelstrup. Peder Rasmussen drove us to Rasmus Larsen. Meeting at Peder Murer in Olsrode. Lodged at Peder Rasmussen Tosinge.

13. Sunday. Went to Grenaa and held meeting at Brother Kibsgaard. Lodged here.

14. Monday. I visited the Saints at Aalsøe Mark and held meeting in Drammelstrup at Peder Rasmussen. I baptized the son, who has aspired to a college education.

15. Tuesday. Went to Mols and held meeting in Femmølle at Jens Frandsen. The same evening I traveled to Aarhus and rode part of the way on the stage.

16. Wednesday. At home and out in town on business. Sent letters.

17. Thursday. Wrote to Damkjær. I left at 8 o'clock in the evening on the stage to Silkeborg. I had a fun conversation with the editor of Silkeborg Avis about the gospel. He came from Hamburg, and told about the arrival of the emigrants there.

18. Friday. (Good Friday). Went to Church this morning. In the afternoon we had meeting. In the evening I and Bernhard went by stage to Herning, and from there we walked to Sneibjerg and lodged here at 4 in the morning.

19. Saturday. We continued our journey to Chr. Andersen in Ellenshøi, Timring parish, where we tired from our travel rested. Here we planned a meeting for the following day, which Bernhard went to announce. We lodged at C. Andersen.

20. Easter Sunday. The meeting was blessed, and in the evening I baptized the following people in Løgager: Ole Chr. Christensen and wife Mariane, Christen Andersen and wife Ellen and their daughters Severine Mathilde and Ane Margrethe Andersen. Also Anders Medum Frederiksen and wife Maren. Bernhard and I lodged at first mentioned this night. Elder C. Christensen of Aalborg conference was at home. We had a happy day.

21. Monday. We visited Brother J. L. Wodager, where we blessed the following: Laurits Lauritsen Wodager, born December 4<sup>th</sup> 1856, blessed by C. Christensen, Margrethe Lauritsen Wodager, born November 12<sup>th</sup> 1860, blessed by me. In the afternoon we gathered in Løgager with our brothers and sisters. We gave those just baptized the laying on of hands. Ole, his wife and Mathilde by me, and C. Andersen, wife and Grethe by Christensen. A. M. Frederiksen and wife by Bernhard. Afterwards we enjoyed the sacrament administered by Christensen and Bernhard. The day was a feast for me, and will be counted among the happiest. Lodged in Løgager.

22. Tuesday. Brother O. C. Christensen's children were blessed. Niels Christensen, born February 4<sup>th</sup> 1859, was blessed by Bernhard. Ane Cath. Marie Christensen, born December 22<sup>nd</sup> 1861, was anointed by Christensen and sealed (the anointing) and blessed by me. I went with Bernhard to A. M. Frederiksen, whose children were blessed. Severine Frederiksen, born November 23<sup>rd</sup> 1856, confirmed by me. Marie Frederikke Frederiksen, born October 22<sup>nd</sup> 1859, blessed by Bernhard. I left Bernhard here and returned to Løgager. From here I left with C. Christensen, and we went to Holstedbroe. Lodged at Brother Andersen.

23. Wednesday. I sent letters to Smith, Vinge, S. Petersen, S. Jensen and N. C. Edlefsen. In the afternoon I went to Skive and lodged for the night at a Cooper and Innkeeper Thomsen.

24. Thursday. I went with a steamer to Løgstør and visited here some acquaintances, and then on to Beistrup to my brothers. Lodged at Knud.

25. Friday. I went to Kjettrup and found Jacob and his wife indifferent to the truth. Lodged here.

26. Saturday. I went to Gjøttrup and visited my mother. Lodged at my sister Kirsten. The whole family had heard about Lars Christian Fold, and every place I went I had a good debate to show them that the Gospel could be true anyway.

27. Sunday. Today I was at brother-in-law Klemmen. Ane Marie was confirmed today. I visited Ane Haune and others. Was at home and lodged at my brother-in-law A. Christensen.

28. Monday. Visited Klemmen and Lars Nielsen Pedersen. Later I went to Ane Haune, where I talked to Inger Nielsen Myrup. She seems to understand the truth of the Gospel. Lodged at mother.

29. Tuesday. Today I went to Beistrup. From here Søren drove me to Aggersund, from where I traveled by steamer to Aalborg. Here I met with Elder A. Christensen.

30. Wednesday. I went by stage to Hjørring, where I arrived about 1 PM. Here I found my fiancée Mariane P. Gjøderum. When I entered the room her mood became kind of strange, and she was depressed because of the many stories the brethren have told her about me, which were unfounded. Elder C. A. Madsen had said bad things about me to get his wish of taking her (Mariane) back to Zion with him and make her his wife. To reach that goal he had used a very low method. Even if it had made her despise him she was overcome by a critical spirit against me, which I through kind association tried to free her from. Even though I fully understood the situation I was happy to again see the one to whom my heart was tied by love's strong ties. Oh, Father bless this union for time and eternity. I was kindly received by Brother Høgsted's wife (formerly M. Børglum) and lodged here.

#### May 1862

1. Thursday. I stayed at the home of Brother Høgsted. He came home at about noon.

2. Friday. I accompanied my fiancée to Taars, and we both stayed at her home with Widow Gjøderum.

3. Saturday. We received an invitation to visit Mariane's brother-in-law, schoolteacher Jensen<sup>27</sup>, who turned out to be very sociable and attentive to me.

We went the same day to Hjørring. I lodged at the home of Høgsted.

4. Sunday. I stayed home, while the others went to meeting, so I could meet Brothers C. and F. Dorius, and after they arrived we went to the meeting. Many had met for the district meeting, and we had a good day and rejoiced under the influence of the Holy Ghost.

5. Monday. I wrote to Aarhus, and together with several brethren [took] a walk in the woods. In the evening, visited at the home of Søren C. Pedersen.

6. Tuesday. Mariane walked to Taars, and since the brethren had gone to Aalborg I went to Ugilt, and here four were baptized, including a man named Jens Nielsen and his wife, at whose home I had held a meeting about four years ago. I lodged at the home of L. C. Sørensen.

---

<sup>27</sup> Jens Peter Jensen, husband of Mariane's sister Inger.

7. Wednesday. I was at Kragvad and then to Kormisholdt, where Mariane was at the home of her mother. We went to Høgsted and lodged at the home of her brother-in-law, Hans Christian Nielsen<sup>28</sup>. They received us very cordially.

8. Thursday. We remained in Høgsted with Mariane's relatives. I made a visit to the Peder Hansens and the so-called "Gunnerup tailor". Jens Christian.

9. Friday. We visited her brother, Niels Christian Gjøderum. Afterwards we walked to Tranget and visited several Saints. We attended meeting at Svendstrup, where we had the pleasure of being with Brothers W. W. Cluff, A. Christensen, C. and F. Dorius, and Høgsted, and other Saints. After the meeting we walked to her home in Kormesholt. Lodging here.

10. Saturday. Rainy weather today. Brother Junct from Svendstrup drove to within half a Danish mile of Frederikshavn with the above-mentioned brethren and myself, and we walked the rest of the way. The Doriuses, who were to have taken the steamer to Christiania, arrived 5 minutes too late and had to wait for the time being. Cluff, Christensen, Høgsted, and I rode in an extra wagon to Jerup, and Høgsted and I walked to Napstjært and lodged at the home of Jens Peter. The others stayed at Jerup.

11. Sunday. District meeting here. All the previously mentioned brethren were present, and we rejoiced. Jens Peter was very cold and the brethren had to leave the place hungry and very fatigued. I visited J. C. Thomsen, who now has been excommunicated. He was not at home. His wife was liberal toward me and entertained me, but she was unbelieving. A. Christensen and I went this evening to Bindslev and lodged at the home of Thomas Lee.

12. Monday. Christensen and I visited Christen Krøgholdt. He was good when I came and accompanied me a long way when I left to go to Hjørring. Christensen went to Sindahl. I visited Krog's brother, Peder Pedersen Mosenholt. Lodging at the home of Brother Høgsted.

13. Tuesday. I was at the district office several times in connection with the wedding. Then went to Taars and found Mariane happy at my arrival and happy to see me again.

14. Wednesday. I was at the home of curate Gr. Gregersen and got her servant conduct book endorsed for departure to Aarhus. In the afternoon Hans Christian Nielsen came from Høgsted and hauled her things to Hjørring. There I met M. along with Brothers Cluff, Christensen, C. and F. Dorius, and Høgsted.

There was a strange atmosphere among her family at the thought of not seeing their daughter again. I lodged at the home of Brother Christian Mikkelsen.

15. Thursday. Today we were married and had a pleasant time afterwards among a gathering of friends.

---

<sup>28</sup> Husband of Mariane's sister Else Catrine.

16. Friday. We took the stagecoach to Aalborg, and after arriving here I took a walk in the woods with my wife. Lodging at the home of Brother N. C. Edlefsen, the president of this conference.

17. Saturday. We took a returning [?] wagon to Hobro, and further by stagecoach to Randers, arriving about 4 o'clock in the morning and were received kindly by Brother C. P. [?] Hansen, who let us have his bed until daytime.

18. Sunday. I attended district meeting in Randers. Anders Nielsen of Granslev Branch was excommunicated for fraud. After the meeting I took a walk in the woods with my wife.

19. Monday. By stagecoach to Aarhus. We found Elder S. Petersen at home. Several presents had been sent to us by the Saints.

20. Tuesday. Home. We were out to the town to buy kitchen utensils.

21. Wednesday. I began to gather the financial report for the second. S. I. Johanssen came. Heavy rainfall.

22. Thursday. Today Elder S. Jensen came.

23. Friday. Today Bernhard came. The numbers baptized were:

in Aarhus district 17

in Silkeborg " 17

in Randers " 12

in Grenaa " 5

Total for the whole conference 51

Good prospects, but little income in tithing and voluntary contributions. As a result of this I was now in debt.

24. Saturday. I continued making out the financial report.

25. Sunday. At meeting.

26. Monday. Today I continued with the financial report, but because of a headache I did not finish it.

27. Tuesday. I resumed it early and finished it and sent the quarterly and semiannual report with 145 Rigsdaler. This went to Copenhagen the same day, to President Jesse N. Smith. I went for a walk to Pannerup and visited Jens Smed, Christian Jensen, at whose home Petersen was, and we went to see Peter Christian. He has now bought a house again, and although he is a believer, yet he is unwilling to embrace the gospel. We walked home. On the way we had a conversation to point out some problems with Elder S. Petersen's acts toward me in accordance with the order of the priesthood.

28. Wednesday. Home. I wrote in the conference journal.

29. Thursday. Today was Ascension Day. Petersen and I were at Ingerslev to hold a meeting at the home of farmer \_\_\_\_\_. Returned home the same day.

30. Friday. and 31. Saturday. Home and wrote in the conference journal.

June 1862

1. Sunday. District meeting in Aarhus. Peder \_\_\_\_\_ was ordained a Teacher. We were very blessed in our meeting.

2. Monday. Home. I wrote in the conference journal and finished.

3. Tuesday. I sent several letters.

4. Wednesday. I left town. My wife and another sister went with me to Aabye. My wife did not feel good. I attribute the reason for that to the before mentioned stories to her about me, which spirit would seek a base for distrust and jealousy.

5. Thursday. We visited several today in Skjærbek and Høver, Laasby and Dallerupmark, and lodged at night at Niels Jensen, who had awaited me for a long time. He is very good.

6. Friday. We visited Niels Poulsen, Daniel Nielsen and others at Røgen Mark. Went to Farre and visited Mikkel Sørensen and Jens Carlsen, whose wife was very supine and cold even if she is in the covenant. We lodged here at night, but she is not one of the willing. He was better in that respect.

7. Saturday. We went, after I had visited Sister Rasmine at L. Jensen's (she was very ill and near death), to Skandrup, where we visited Peter Nielsen Aalbech and spent a little time there because of rain. From here we continued to Silkeborg, and met here Elder S. Jensen. He was at the home of his brother-in-law and baptized his maid.

8. Sunday. At 1 o'clock council, in which Teacher Peder Pedersen, Røgen, was ordained a Priest and called as district President in the Branch, and Poul Olesen ordained a Deacon and helper in the Branch (Silkeborg) to the first mentioned. Peder Hansen of Zørkel was excommunicated for indifference and for participating in the world's amusements. After that we had a good meeting consisting of Saints and strangers. I wrote to my wife.

9. Monday. I received a letter from my wife, which was a great joy to me. Jensen and I visited Murer Thomsen (formerly living in Ebeltoft, but now in an inn), and Peder Smed and Johan Bistrup at Levering Mark, and when congressman Niels Albrechtsen gave a lecture in a nearby wood, we felt justified in attending the festivities. After that we went to Viborg and inspected the conditions here. Nobody was home at Winge or Crone. Lodged in Vinge's bed.

10. Tuesday. We looked around town, and later visited some at Høiberg Mark. Lodged in Ans.

11. Wednesday. We visited Jens Thomsen at Friisholdtmark. The wife wished to be baptized, which we scheduled for tomorrow in Granslev. We visited several good people, among them a congressman Søren Kjær, who told us about his heroic deeds. We went to Villing and got lodging at widow Kirsten Ibsen.

12. Thursday. We stayed at the widow in the morning, and afterwards we went to Granslev, where we met with Elder C. J. Bernhard. On the way we visited a man named Niels Nielsen in Knudstrup. Jensen went to a brother near Bistrup. In the evening the before mentioned woman, Johanne Thomsen, came and was baptized by Bernhard and confirmed by me. Lodged at C. J. Bernhard.

13. Friday. In the morning rain. I went then to Skouhuset and to N. Helstrup, and later to Randers.

14. Saturday. I was in Randers, and accompanied by Elder S. Jensen we visited some of the Saints. Letter from S. J. Jonassen. In the evening council. 2 were excommunicated, and we made some changes to the district presidencies.

15. Sunday. District meeting here, which was blessed. I sent letters to Smith, Cluff and Jonassen.

16. Monday. I discovered quite a bit of gossip among the Saints, in which Lundgreen was an active participant. I traveled home to Aarhus. Received several letters.

17. Tuesday. I was home.

18. Wednesday. Letter from and to Cluff. In the evening were I and my wife with Petersen out in Marselisborg Woods. He baptized a man and his wife. (His name \_\_\_\_\_). I confirmed him and blessed a child, and he (Petersen) confirmed her and blessed another child.

19. Thursday. Home. Sent 6 letters in regards to conference (29<sup>th</sup> of this month), and bought a cord of firewood.

20. Friday. Home in the morning. In the afternoon Petersen and I went to Mols, where we visited the sisters at Isgaard, Brother Jørgen Skjød in Tved, who went with us to Stine in Krands, where we lodged at night. (Mors Petersen)

21. Saturday. We visited Kolding, Provstgaard Jens, Jens Frandtsen in Femmølle, the wheelwright, and went to Drammelstrup and lodged at Peder R. Samsøe.

22. Sunday. We went to Rasmus Larsen in Aalsøe. He drove us to Grenaa, where we held meeting at Brother Kibsgaard at \_\_\_\_\_ o'clock. After that we again left town and drove to Homøe, where we had a large meeting of strangers, and we were blessed. Lodged at R. Larsen.

23. Monday. Petersen and I visited some acquaintances in Olsrode, and in the afternoon we held meeting at Brother R. Larsen.



24. Tuesday. We went to Hoed, and from there to Drammelstrup. Later the same day we went to Femmølle, where we had a good meeting of strangers at Jens Frandsen.

25. Wednesday. We went to Aarhus, and met here W. W. Cluff, who had arrived on the stage from Aalborg this morning.

26. Thursday. Home. Today Elder S. Vinge came, and also Elder K. H. Bruhn accompanied by another young brother from Fredericia conference.

27. Friday. Today Bruhn traveled north again, his colleague returned to his home.

28. Saturday. Home. Cluff and I were out, and had a conversation about the business of the conference and the brethren's abilities and callings to the mission.

29. Sunday. At 10 o'clock we gathered for conference at Wind's Hall, and many Saints were there. Reports from the traveling Elders were given, and these were very satisfying to us. Cluff spoke, and at noon the meeting was adjourned till 2 o'clock. We gathered again, and I presented the authorities of the Church for sustaining, and made changes in the conference, of which these are the most important:

The Saints in the Ringkjøbing mission were organized to a Branch under the name Winding Branch. The mission was separated from Silkeborg into it's own district called Ringkjøbing. Elder S. Jensen was released as traveling Elder in the Randers district and called as President of the Winding Branch and traveling Elder in Ringkjøbing. Priest Niels Jørgensen was ordained an Elder, and called as traveling Elder in Randers district. Teacher Nils Rasmussen and Deacon Jacob Z. Nielsen were released as missionaries. Elder J. C. Nørager released as President of the Mols Branch, and the Branch will be served of the traveling Elder S. J. Jonassen. I gave some doctrines to the congregation about gossip, emigration and some remarks to the bookkeepers. Vinge and Cluff spoke, and we were very blessed in the conference.

30. Monday. Home. I was in a bad mood over a case of my wife's mistrust, which I hope will disappear now. Visited Rasmussen.

#### July 1862

1. Tuesday. Home. My wife was ill, caused by the earlier mentioned feelings towards me

2. Wednesday. She is still sick. We had a good meeting at the Hall.

3. Thursday. Home. Wrote a draft of a letter to Smith to be inserted in the Star.

4. Friday. Cluff, Petersen and I went to Grundfør Branch. We visited cabinet-maker Poulsen in Søften, and had here a debate with a mean provision dealer. We were in Grundfør at Hansen's and others. In the evening meeting at the blacksmith in Pannerup. I lodged here, and Cluff and Petersen at Christen Jensen.

5. Saturday. We returned to Aarhus, and upon arrival we heard that Madam Poulsen from Søften was in town. She came right away and Petersen baptized her. She was then confirmed by me. My wife was feeling better. I wrote a letter to Smith from the before mentioned draft.

6. Sunday. We had a large meeting in the afternoon, after which we went to Marselisborg Woods to enjoy ourselves. We enjoyed each other's company.

7. Monday. I was home all day.

8. Tuesday. I made a box of cardboard for my wife. Elder K. H. Bruhn arrived on his trip back from Vensyssel. A fun evening.

9. Wednesday. Today Cluff left for Copenhagen, and Bruhn for Horsens. In the evening, meeting.

10. Thursday. Home and wrote a letter to mother etc.

11. Friday. Wrote in the conference journal. In the afternoon we were in Wiby at Adolf Strate. Namely Petersen, myself and wife.

12. Saturday. I wrote in the conference journal and finished. My wife accompanied me to Aaby, from where I continued to Brother Niels Christensen's, Laasbymark.

13. Sunday. We held district meeting here at Niels Christensen. No business. Rasmus Nielsen, who had the Priesthood taken away from him at conference, looked very confused, and I almost fear he will lose his mind. I returned to Aarhus, where I arrived a little after 11.

14. Monday. Today there was an auction of Sørensen's farm, which was bought by bookseller Bøegh for 4000 Rigsdaler.

15. Tuesday. Home. I took care of some of my own business and wrote in my diary. Letter to Jens Vadager in Ringkjøbing district.

16. Wednesday. I sent letters to Elder J. Jonassen and Parish official Niels Jensen Dallerup. In the evening meeting at the Branch Hall.

17. Thursday. I delivered the Star, and later I went with Petersen and visited Th. Sørensen, who at the present time is in Brendstrup. From there we went and held a meeting at Mundelstrup Mark at Rasmus Truest. We went back to Aarhus in the evening.

18. Friday. Home. I lined a book to use for genealogy. In prayer meeting. A girl excommunicated for adultery was (re)baptized by J. L. Næss.

19. Saturday. Letter from Høgsted in Hjørring, with the news that Anders Peter Olesen in Kjærsgaard had been baptized by him on the 12<sup>th</sup> of this month etc. In the afternoon I went to Randers. Lodged at the Hall.

20. Sunday. District meeting here, which was blessed. Same evening, council. A Sister Christine was excommunicated, which made me very happy. Sister Friis was also in transgression for adultery, and had been since Christmas, when she was mentally weak, and had fallen into transgression. Now she has admitted it, wherefore she was forgiven. We enjoyed ourselves in dance at Brother C. Oustsen.

21. Monday. I wrote and took care of some things for Winding Branch for Elder S. Jensen.

22. Tuesday. I rode on the stage to Grenaa, where I arrived about 3 o'clock in the afternoon. Same day Elder S. J. Jonassen came. We lodged at Th. Kibsgaard.

23. Wednesday. We visited several of our acquaintances in Grenaa, and in the evening we had a very good meeting.

24. Thursday. We went to Aalsøe and visited Peder R. Taasing and R. Larsen. Were later in Olsrode and returned to Rasmus Larsen's, where I lodged.

25. Friday. Jonassen and I left our brothers and sisters and visited Schoolteacher Petersen in Glatved, from where we went to Drammelstrup and lodged this night. Peder Samsøe said, that he soon would join in the covenant.

26. Saturday. We went to Mols and gathered with our brothers and sisters in Femmølle. Lodged at Brother Jens.

27. Sunday. Jonassen was in Tved. I talked to Brother Jens's wife. She was in a bad mood, and confessed that the Parish official had been there, and before she knew it had hugged her and kissed her. In the evening meeting at Jens Frantsen.

28. Monday. We went to Provstgaard and here baptized the oldest son, Søren Sørensen, by Elder Jonassen and confirmed by me. We went to Tved, and I was with Jørgen Skjød at a Watchmaker at Strands Mark. Lodged at Jørgen Skjød.

29. Tuesday. Jonassen and I sailed to Aarhus with Søren Larsen, Deiret. I found everything well at home. Went to market.

30. Wednesday. Home. Visits by tailor Lauritsen and watchmaker Nielsen from Grenaa. I baptized Mikkelsen's sister, Mariane. In the evening a good meeting. The Brothers Jonassen, Jørgensen and others were present. Letter from Florence.

31. Thursday. Still home, as well as the next 2 days.

August 1862

1. Friday. Today the Star arrived. It said that Joseph Morris in Utah had been killed<sup>29</sup>. I, Petersen and Næss were in Holme. Prayer meeting at Niels Johnsen.
2. Saturday. I distributed the Star. In the evening in the cloakroom.
3. Sunday. District meeting. Good feelings in the meeting. Jørgen Dinnesen and Niels Knudsen ordained Teachers. In the afternoon in Aabye.
4. Monday. I, my wife, Petersen and Sisters Ane Nielsen and Nicoline Olesen were in Skeiby at Brother Jacob Jensen, whose child was blessed by me.
5. Tuesday. I wrote to Jørgensen and R. Mikkelsen in Sor[?]. In the evening, council. N. A. Søvvalde was ordained a Priest, and J. Dinnesen called to assist him in district A. Niels Knudsen to assist Nielsen in district B.
6. Wednesday. Because of rainy weather home all day. In the evening, meeting.
7. Thursday. Wrote to Smith and took care of several things. Would have traveled to Silkeborg district, but stayed home because of rain.
8. Friday. I left Aarhus and visited Rasmus Nielsen in Galthen, and went later to Dallerup and lodged at Brother Christen Andersen.
9. Saturday. I visited Niels Jensen and had an interesting conversation. I went from there to Silkeborg.
10. Sunday. We held district meeting here. Elder Jens Hansen was released from presiding over Silkeborg Branch, and Elder Jens Christian Nørager called in his stead.
11. Monday. I stayed in Silkeborg this day.
12. Tuesday. I wrote to my wife and Elder Jonassen, and an application for Nørager for marriage.
13. Wednesday. I was unable to get transportation to Herning. I went therefore to Aarhus, where I arrived at 10:30.
14. Thursday. Home.
15. Friday. Petersen and I went to Randers, where we arrived about 5 o'clock.
16. Saturday. I paid a visit to the Saints in Worup in the morning, and visited several others of the Saints in the afternoon. Evening meeting.

---

<sup>29</sup> Joseph Morris was the leader of the Morrisite sect, or Church of the Firstborn, which Peter's brother Lars had joined after arriving in Utah. He later escaped. Morris was killed during a skirmish with the Utah territorial militia on 15 June 1862.

17. Sunday. District meeting. We had a blessed day. At noon we were at Jens Peter Nielsen, and I blessed a child, who got the name of \_\_\_\_\_.

18. Monday. We left Randers and visited some in Grunfør Branch. Came the same evening back to Aarhus.

19. Tuesday. Home.

20. Wednesday. I delivered a list, and gathered the reports. Elder Bernhard came here, and left the same evening.

21. Thursday. I counted the pamphlets, and took care of more financials.

22. Friday. I received from Elder S. J. Jonassen the reports from Grenaa district. I finished the reports at 10 o'clock this evening.

23. Saturday. I wrote a letter to Jesse N. Smith, and sent the reports and 165 Rigsdaler to him. I was at home most of the day. Elder S. Petersen went to Grenaa district to attend a meeting the next day.

24. Sunday. I, my wife and Sister Mariane Christiansen made a visit to Brother Sørensen near Moesgaard, and in the afternoon I attended the meeting in Aarhus.

25. Monday. Home. I wrote a letter to President H. Høgsted in Hjørring.

26. Tuesday. I and my wife were in Aabye at Sister Adolff Thomsen.

27. Wednesday. Home. In the evening a good meeting. Petersen returned.

28. Thursday. Home. Wrote in the ledger, and entered several things.

29. Friday. Home this morning. In the afternoon I, my wife, Elder Petersen and Sister Ane Nielsen were in Brendstrup to visit baker Th. Sørensen.

30. Saturday. Home.

31. Sunday. I attended the meeting in Aarhus, and in the evening I received letter from President Jesse N. Smith in regards to a general council in Copenhagen September 15<sup>th</sup>.

#### September 1862

1. Monday. Today a letter from Smith, that Cannon will visit Aarhus Wednesday September 10<sup>th</sup>.

2. Tuesday. Today I sent out the Star, and wrote letters to the traveling Elders in the conference about Apostle Cannon's visit. King Frederik VII came to town. A beautiful fireworks display and torches were lit for that occasion.

3. Wednesday. Today rain. At 10 o'clock the king left on the train to Randers, where the railroad now is opened to that station. A new aid to transportation and traffic. In the evening meeting.

4. Thursday. I and Elder S. Petersen went up to Pannerup, and visited some of our friends. The same evening we returned again to Aarhus, and I baptized a girl of Niels Poulsen (Congressman) at Røgen Mark. A good girl, 19 years old.

5. Friday. The king returned from Randers, and we went to welcome him. Home the rest of the day. In the evening I received a telegram from Cluff in connection with Cannon and Smith's arrival.

6. Saturday. Home. In the afternoon Georg Q. Cannon and wife, Jesse N. Smith, W. W. Cluff, Joseph Smith, John Smith and Samuel Smith arrived on the steamer. After an hour's stay they left on the stage to Aalborg.

7. Sunday. District meeting in Aarhus. A good day.

8. Monday. Home all day, and entered the 3<sup>rd</sup> quarter's financials in the conference journal.

9. Tuesday. I waited for Cannon and company, but they did not arrive until 1 AM. The 6 went to Cimbria and took lodging.

10. Wednesday. We had arranged a meeting, which started at 10 o'clock in the morning, and continued, with a break from 12 to 2:30 PM, till about 5 in the afternoon. We had a joyful day. Brother Cannon was especially filled with the spirit and power. I felt a happy influence. In the evening we spent a few hours together with great joy at my house, and we finished the day with a toast, and later a prayer by Elder C. S. Winge from Skive.

11. Thursday. I went with the brethren to look at the riding hall. Later they left on the steamer to Korsør, and on to Copenhagen on the railroad. This evening a party in Vennelyst.

12. Friday. Home. About 5:30 Elder J. P. R. Johansen arrived here to join us in our departure for Copenhagen tomorrow.

13. Saturday. Elder J. P. R. Johansen, President for Fredericia conference, C. S. Winge, President for Skive conference, S. Petersen, S. Jensen and myself left for Copenhagen (via Korsør), where we arrived at 10:30 and took lodging at the inn "Winkanden".

14. Sunday. I and several others were at the office, and later S. Petersen and I went to see his brother, but we did not meet him. In the afternoon I attended a meeting at "Hotel Phønix", where President Georg Q. Cannon among others, and Joseph Smith especially, gave uplifting lectures. In the evening at Alhambra, which was beautifully decorated with lamps and arcades, and a beautiful fireworks display

15. Monday. We gathered at Hotel du Nord for a meeting for the Priesthood, with President Cannon and the Presidency from the Scandinavian Mission. Also the total of 13

Elders from Zion and the conference Presidents, except for A. Svedlund from Sundsvall conference. In addition many traveling Elders and brethren from the mission were present. President G. Q. Cannon spoke in the morning, and presented many good teachings. He talked against Elders from Zion becoming engaged, and against drinking and smoking and other things, which delighted my soul. He said that if we should go to the Celestial Kingdom we had to be as clean as angels. He also talked about taking the Lord's name in vain, so often used in speech and writing. Also President Smith gave many good teachings for our benefit and progress. Many others spoke, which made us happy. In the evening I and several others were at the Royal Theater.

16. Tuesday. Again gathered in council. The route for emigration is under consideration. Many Elders talked about the condition of the mission, and happy reports were given.

17. Wednesday. I did a little shopping, and was at Thorvalsen's Museum and Christiansborg Castle and saw the painting collection in company of Cannon and wife, Jesse N. Smith, W. W. Cluff, John Smith, Joseph Smith, Samuel Smith, K. H. Bruun and P. W. Poulsen, at whose home we went to in the evening to drink chocolate.

18. Thursday. Today Petersen and Winge went home. I had Sister Cordia Petersen with me to buy dress material for my wife.

19. Friday. I arrived home in Aarhus at 4 o'clock in the afternoon after a very lucky trip. I received a loving welcome by my wife, who was feeling very well. The police was here and gave us notice of termination for the New Year.

20. Saturday. Home. Wrote in my diary, and took care of financials. I went out in town to check on a new meeting hall.

21. Sunday. I traveled on the railroad to Randers, where I attended meeting, and a council, where 2 were excommunicated. We got the old Stars paid. I returned on an extra train to Aarhus, where we arrived at 10:30, and was met by my wife at the train station.

22. Monday. I went out to look for an apartment, but did not find any.

23. Tuesday. I went with Petersen in the countryside, and we visited several of the Saints, and some elderly people I knew in Skanderborg Branch.

24. Wednesday. I wrote in the conference journal. In the evening meeting.

25. Thursday. I finished writing in the journal, and sent letters to Jonassen and President Smith with 25 Rigsdaler. Went to look at a meeting hall, which I hope we will get.

26. Friday. At 10 o'clock I left town, and visited Brother Bernhard. I came the same evening at 8:30 to Silkeborg and lodged at the Hall.

27. Saturday. I left Silkeborg and walked on a deserted road, where there were far between houses and towns to Sneiberg, and lodged at the inn. I was very tired. (5½ miles).

28. Sunday. I arose early, and came at 10 o'clock after 3 miles travel to Brother Christen Andersen in Tinning, where Brother S. Jensen was. I rested for a while, and in the afternoon the Saints gathered at a meeting here. In the evening a man, Jens Andersen, and his wife were baptized.

29. Monday. In the evening meeting at Brother O. Christensen in Løgager. The people baptized received the laying on of hands, and we enjoyed the spirit of the Lord in abundance. We lodged at Brother O. Christensen.

30. Tuesday. We visited a stranger, and in the evening we held meeting at Brother Anders M. Frederiksen.

#### October 1862

1. Wednesday. We visited Jens L. Vodager. Gave Jens Andersen's children a blessing, and went the same day to Holstedbroe and lodged at innkeeper Elesen.

2. Thursday. I wrote letters to President J. N. Smith, S. Petersen and my wife.

3. Friday. I sent a jar of jelly, that I had been given by the Saints, to Aarhus. Went to Struer and lodged at N. Weilstrup.

4. Saturday. At 5 o'clock I left with 4 brethren, Iversen, Petersen and P. Andersen from Skive conference, and a brother, whose name I do not recall. We traveled on the steamer to Thisted, where we were met by Vinge, and at his request I stayed for conference the next day. I visited C. Wuust, and when Elder Winberg, who is called to serve mission in Aarhus, Skive and Fredericia conferences, came in the evening, we went and lodged at Wuust after being invited.

5. Sunday. We had a good conference. Winge called 8 men to serve missions, and a good spirit was present. I ate dinner at C. Wuust. In the evening I left town, and traveled with the Saints to Hannis. Lodged at Brother N. S. Myrup.

6. Monday. I left the Saints here and traveled toward my home. I visited Peder Rødtrae in Klim, and talked a lot with them. They were very nice, especially Thrine. Later I went to Gjøttrup and visited my family, and lodged at my mother.

7. Tuesday. Home in Gjøttrup. Lodged at Anders Christensen.

8. Wednesday. Anders drove to Aggersund after my wife, and from there to Beistrup, where we put our luggage. After a short stay we drove to Gjøttrup, where Børglum and I held a meeting at my brother-in-law Anders.

9. Thursday. We visited several in Gjøttrup. Mother promised to give me money. We lodged at her house. Børglum lodged at my brother-in-law Anders Christensen.

10. Friday. Børglum went to Beistrup, and we went accompanied by my mother to Kjettrup to visit my brother Jacob. He drove us to Beistrup, and mother went home again.



When we got there we received a loving welcome. We had a meeting at my brother Søren, where we lodged. Børglum lodged at my brother Knud.

11. Saturday. Søren drove us to Aggersund, and here we had to wait till 4 o'clock for the steamer, and after we had sailed 3-4 miles we had to stop for the night, which in spite of the mild weather was very uncomfortable and [?] in the autumn night. It was made worse because we had to be on deck, since the ship was not equipped for night sailing.

12. Sunday. We arrived in Aalborg in the morning, and were kindly welcomed at Sister Edlefsen. We went to bed, and slept till noon. In the afternoon we were in a meeting with about 50 people. I was so happy to see many I have known for several years.

13. Monday. We stayed to talk to Edlefsen, who arrived at about noon. We had a visit by Elder Th. Pedersen. He and Børglum left town.

14. Tuesday. We were here in Aalborg, and in the evening we left town on the stage, after a loving goodbye to Brother Edlefsen and family. We arrived in Randers at 3 AM, and Brother C. K. Hansen and wife were kind enough to let us have their bed, where we slept till morning. My wife was ill.

15. Wednesday. I visited a few of the Saints, and in the afternoon I left with my wife for Aarhus, and went to a meeting here in the evening.

16. Thursday. Home both today and the following day. I took care of financials and sent out the Star.

18. Saturday. Today I went in front of the military board, and had the joy of being rejected. Brother Nielsen was there too, and we advised him to postpone the service, but he did not follow the advice and was drafted.

19. Sunday. Several of us were in the countryside at Brother J. Hansen in Ølsted, and after a meeting was held, where many strangers were in attendance, we enjoyed ourselves with music and dance.

20. Monday. I wrote several letters to the traveling Elders, and to Winberg and President J. N. Smith.

21. Tuesday. and the 2 following days I covered myself in green soap, because I had scabies.

24. Friday. Elder W. Winberg arrived this morning on the train from Randers.

25. Saturday. A. W. Winberg and I went to Femmølle, and lodged at Brother Jens Pedersen.

26. Sunday. Elder S. J. Jonassen arrived here. We went, accompanied by the brethren from this area, to a man at Feldballemark, and had a meeting there. The man's name was

Svenning. After the meeting Winberg, Jonassen and I went to Peder Samsøe in Drammelstrup, where we lodged.

27. Monday. I was in Grenaa and ordered myself a pair of shoes, because my boots were too small for me. I rode both there and back with P. Samsøe, and in the evening we held meeting in Homøe at Gaardmand Rasmus Nielsen with several present. Kjeldsen, Vinberg and I lodged at. Peder Larsen at Homøhede.

28. Tuesday. We went to Grenaa, and visited some friends. Same evening we held a good meeting at Brother Th. J. Kibsgaard, where many of our friends were present. Vinberg and I lodged by invitation at Shoemaker J. Østermann on Lille Gade.

29. Wednesday. We returned to Olsrode, and held meeting at Peder Møller. The same evening we held council at Brother Rasmus Larsen. Peder Rasmussen was accused of drunkenness and bad behavior. He got angry and left, because a believer, who was not baptized, was present. He was unanimously excommunicated. In the same council I proposed Brother Rasmus Larsen become a Teacher, and we ordained him by the laying on of hands and a blessing given by Elder \_\_\_\_\_.

30. Thursday. We went to Hoed, and visited Brother and Sister Niels Andersen. From there we went to Femmølle, where Vinberg and Jonassen remained, while I went to Provstgaard and lodged there.

31. Friday. The others came, and after a short stay, they went with me to Tved. Vinberg and I lodged at Brother Jørgen Larsen. Jonassen lodged in Eeg at a brother.

#### November 1862

1. Saturday. We happened to sail with the blacksmith from Dairet to Aarhus, where we arrived around noon.

2. Sunday. We held according to plans a meeting for the Priesthood at Elder Jens Hansen in Øldsted. Here the following brethren were proposed and unanimously voted for ordinations:

Teacher Niels Knudsen	Elder
Priest Niels A. Søswale	Elder
Deacon Peder Andreasen	Priest
Deacon Anders P. Fillerup	Priest
Deacon Poul Olsen	Priest
Brother Anders Jacobsen	Teacher
Brother Rasmus Rasmussen	Teacher
Brother Jens Frantsen	Teacher

At noon they were ordained with exception of the last, which was not present, and Jonassen was assigned to ordain him. Laasby Branch was dissolved and united with Zørkel Branch. In the afternoon the following brethren were called to serve missions:

Elder S. Petersen as traveling Elder in Randers, Silkeborg and Ringkjøbing districts.  
 Elder S. J. Jonassen as traveling Elder in Aarhus and Grenaa districts.  
 Elder N. Knudsen as traveling Elder in Aarhus district.  
 Elder S. Pedersen as traveling Elder in Grenaa district.  
 Elder Søren Christiansen as President for Mols Branch.  
 Elder N. A. Søswale as President for Zørkel Branch.  
 Teacher A. Jacobsen as missionary in Aarhus district  
 Priest A. P. Fillerup as missionary in Nørre and Haldherred, and Teacher Jørgen  
 Dinnesen to work with him.  
 Deacon Rasmus J. Rasmussen as missionary in Randers district.  
 Elder J. Hansen as missionary in the area west for Gudenaee to Viborg, and Priest Poul  
 Ohlsen to work with him.  
 Priest Peder Andreassen as missionary in Ringkjøbing district.

All the proposals were unanimously agreed to. I presented the conference debt, to get the brethren's input about the manner in which it could best be helped. Most of them agreed with me to send out a general request to the Saints, for them to do what they were able to do. We were generally happy. Everybody, and especially I were happy for the assistance I got from Elder A. W. Winberg. We returned to Aarhus.

3. Monday. Home, and delivered the Star.

4. Tuesday. This and the following days I again had to put soap on my body. The scabies broke out again worse than before the first application of soap.

7. Friday. Winberg and I went to Dallerup, and held a meeting at Christen Andersen near the church. Lodged here.

8. Saturday. We visited the Parish official Niels Jensen, but he was not at home. From there we went to Silkeborg, and lodged at a carpenter, and had to pay 8 Skilling per person.

9. Sunday. We had a good meeting in Silkeborg town. One was excommunicated for disbelief. Many strangers were at the meeting held in the afternoon.

10. Monday. We visited some of the Saints, and in the afternoon we held a meeting in Seids, and many were here and bade us come again soon.

11. Tuesday. Vinberg and I visited Christen Horn at Fundermark, and then returned to Silkeborg, where we held and attended a meeting in the evening.

12. Wednesday. We left Silkeborg and visited Peter Aasbech in Skandrup along with Niels Poulsen in Røgen. The daughter was doing well. We lodged at Elder S. Jensen's brother-in-law, Daniel Nielsen.

13. Thursday. We went to Farre and visited Jens Laursen, and when he requested a meeting, I went into town and announced one, and we were blessed. We lodged at Jens Carlsen.

14. Friday. We went to Granslev, where Elder S. Pedersen came. We stayed here at night at Brother Bernhard's mother and sister.

15. Saturday. We went to Randers, and had the same evening council with the brethren, in which business was taken care of pertaining to Randers Branch. We had great joy. Vinberg and I lodged at Brother P. Larsen. J. Jacobsen Teacher.

16. Sunday. We had a good district meeting in Randers. Many Saints attended, and a great portion of the Holy Ghost was poured out on us.

17. Monday. We were at Brother Christen Jensen, who recently was baptized. His wife came to get us, and we spent some time with him. From there we went to Brother Niels Madsen's in Vorup, and gave him counsel for his emigration. We returned from there, and Vinberg, Petersen and I visited Sister Juliane at Mads Jensen.

18. Tuesday. Brother Christen Jensen drove Visberg, I and Elder N. Jørgensen 1½ mile. We walked the rest of the way, and visited Brother Jens Hansen in Ølsted, where we met with Elder N. Knudsen, who was here to take care of the accounts. We continued on our way to Aarhus, and found everything well at home.

19. Wednesday. Home and took care of the financials for Aarhus Branch. In the evening we had a meeting at the Hall.

20. Thursday. I worked on the accounts for Grundfør and Skanderborg Branches. In the evening Bernhard came, and I received the financials from Silkeborg district. The same evening I went with Elder N. Knudsen out in town, and he baptized Baltsar Sørensen and wife. We gave them the laying on of hands. Winberg him, and I her.

21. Friday. I finished the part of the accounts that I could.

22. Saturday. I and Jonassen finished the reports from Grenaa district. Jensen's reports have not yet arrived.

23. Sunday. The accounts from Vinding Branch arrived. I went with Knudsen to Skanderborg Branch. We had a good meeting at Baltsar Jacobsen. His parents will probably soon accept the Gospel.

24. Monday. I continued with the financials and got the book accounts done. We are no longer in debt in our book accounts.

25. Tuesday. I continued again with the financials. Brother Jonassen helped me this evening. I continued till 3 o'clock in the morning, and hoped to finish it up the next morning.

26. Wednesday. I finished the remaining work, and wrote to President N. Smith. However when I got to the post office the mail had already left. I did not get it sent. I attended meeting at the Hall this evening.

27. Thursday. I wrote to Johansen in Veile. This evening Cluff came along with Vinberg, who Tuesday went from here to Randers to meet Cluff.

28. Friday. Elder A. W. Winberg left on the stagecoach to Horsens, and Cluff, I and Jonassen sailed to Mols with Anders Tech in Bjødstrup. On the boat was a young student, who spoke big words, and felt it was an easy task to prove Mormonism wrong and the Lutheran faith right. I asked him, if he could explain to me, how 3 personages, who make up the Godhead, could be one, and that one did not consist of neither body nor parts, and could not be described by any picture. To this he answered, that he did not understand it, and advised me not to think about that question, so that I would not end up in the insane asylum. Thus he proved his ignorance, and the Gospel's truthfulness by one single question, to great amusement for me and the brethren. We went to Femmølle and had meeting at Brother Jens Frantsen. The house was full when we came. We lodged at Brother Jens Pedersen.

29. Saturday. We went to Drammelstrup, and made arrangements for a meeting Tuesday. We continued our journey to Aalsøe, and met Elder Søren Pedersen at P. Rasmussen. We lodged at Brother Rasmus Larsen.

30. Sunday. Today came Rasmus Larsen home from Fyen with both of his daughters. One was 18 years old. We went to Grenaa, and visited our friends, and had a meeting at Kibsgaard. It was very blessed. I and Pedersen lodged at J. O\_\_mann.

#### December 1862

1. Monday. We went back to Aalsøemark. Cluff and I, along with Rasmus Larsen and daughter visited Peder Larsen at Homøehede, from where we went to Homøe and had meeting at shoemaker C. Tylstrup. Many were present and we were blessed. We lodged at Gaardmand Lars Frandsen I Homøe.

2. Tuesday. We went to meet the brethren at Rasmus Larsen, and from there we went to Brother Niels Andersen, who has moved to Albøgemark. We blessed a child. I gave the blessing. Later we went to Drammelstrup, where Cluff and I stayed and had a good meeting. The brethren went to Graesk, and also had a good meeting.

3. Wednesday. We went to Femmølle and Provstgaard, from where I brought a violin for Brother L. J. Næss, to Tved, and we held a meeting at Jørgen Larsen. Lodged here. Jonassen and Pedersen were at Ayri Peter in Eeg and held meeting.

4. Thursday. We were in Deiret, but nobody sailed because of storm. We visited Sister Karen Pedersen, and from there we took the road to Kaløe, and near Rønde Inn we got a ride to Veilby.

5. Friday. I wrote several letters to inform buyers about a place I have advertised for sale. Same evening I went to Randers on the train to talk to Christen Jensen about the place, but he had sold, and it would be finalized tomorrow. His wife had given birth, and I blessed the child, who got the name Josephine Jensen.

6. Saturday. In the morning I went accompanied by Christen Jensen to the railroad station, and took the train to Aarhus. Many were here to inquire about the place, so I was kept busy giving explanations about the same.

7. Sunday. We had an especially excellent district meeting. Many Saints were gathered here, both at the meeting and in the evening, and we enjoyed ourselves very much.

8. Monday. Cluff and I were in Brendstrup to visit Th. Sørensen and wife, but did not find them home. In the evening we visited Rasmussen in Aarhus, and had a happy evening.

9. Tuesday. Today I wrote in my diary. In the evening I visited, along with Cluff and A. Jacobsen, at Baltsar.

10. Wednesday. I wrote in my diary all day, until it got dark. Meeting.

11. Thursday. Elder Cluff left on the stage for Horsens.

12. Friday. Home. Brother Stoffers brought us a bed.

13. Saturday. Wrote several letters. During the following days I smeared soap on my body again, due to scabies, and stayed home from Silkeborg for the same reason.

14. Sunday. Home, and attended the meeting.

15. Monday. I wrote in the ledger.

16. Tuesday. Wrote in the tithing book.

17. Wednesday. Made lines in the conference journal. Evening at the meeting.

18. Thursday. Wrote in the ledger. Same evening took the train to Randers, and attended meeting at the Hall.

19. Friday. Visited, accompanied by Petersen and Jørgensen, the Saints in Vorup.

20. Saturday. We visited Brother Christen Jusen Sønder.

21. Sunday. District meeting at the Hall. During the first part (morning) we held council. 2 were excommunicated. 1 for adultery and staying away from the meetings. 1 for drunkenness. The afternoon was very blessed. Brother Christen Madsen was ordained a Teacher.

22. Monday. Went to Pannerup, and lodged at Christen Jensen. I and Petersen.

23. Tuesday. We visited Anders Andersen and P. Christiansen, and then went to Aarhus.

24. Wednesday. Home. In the evening went with my wife to Niels Johnsen's.

25. Thursday. Christmas Day. Home.

26. Friday. Home. Held meeting both days.

27. Saturday. Took care of some business. Went for a walk with my wife.

28. Sunday. I was with Petersen and Knudsen in Hørret, and had a good meeting. Jacob Baltsarsen rode with us to the ocean, where he, his wife, a son and daughter were baptized by N. Knudsen. We went back to Aarhus, and cheered up the Saints with our good tiding.

29. Monday. Home.

30. Tuesday. At P. Christian in Elev. Meeting in the evening at Jacob Jensen. Went to Aarhus, where Vinberg had arrived from Fredericia conference.

31. Wednesday. Vinberg, Knudsen, I and my wife were at Brother Christensen (Ironworker) to eat New Year's Eve.

1863

January 1863

1. Thursday. Meeting at the Hall.

2. Friday. and 3. Saturday. I received money from the emigrants.

4. Sunday. District meeting. We had a good time. I was given 200 Rigsdaler for the conference.

5. Monday. I wrote emigration lists today and the 2 following days.

8. Thursday. I and Elder S. Petersen left town and went to Anders Jensen's in Skjærbech, where we lodged. The man had recently been in a bad mood.

9. Friday. We visited Niels Christensen at Laasby Mark, where we met with Elder N. Søvale, and along with him went to Rønne and held meeting, where many strangers were present. I and Petersen went to Dallerup, and lodged at Chr. Andersen. Bernhard and Søvale went to Silkeborg.

10. Saturday. We went to Silkeborg, where we arrived in the evening. We visited some of the Saints, and talked to Madam Kruse. We went to Carpenter Sørensen and lodged.

11. Sunday. I received letter from President A. W. Winberg with an excerpt from a letter from President Smith, from which I found out, that I would not be able to emigrate this year. We

had district meeting here in town. I felt very sad all day, because of the before mentioned reason.

12. Monday. I wrote to Mariane and President Smith. We then went to Seids and held meeting at Anders Veng. Here came some from Haarup, who interrupted me while I spoke. I had a dispute with a Jocum Christensen, who at first was very mocking, but later became appeased. In contrast came an Ottesen from Sangskjærerie that threatened Petersen with a fist, and told him to be quiet. With another's intervention he quieted down, even though it was our feelings that it was a conspiracy to attack us.

13. Tuesday. I and Bernhard went to Horn, and had meeting at Chr. Christensen Baye, where many attended. I lodged at a farmer Søren Jensen Tydsk in Faarvang. I said goodbye to the brethren.

14. Wednesday. I went to Farre, and visited Jens (Carlsen) Pedersen and Mikkel Sørensen. In the evening I met with Elders S. Petersen and N. A. Søvale at Jens Sørensen. We had a good meeting here in this place. I hope we soon will see some here accept the Gospel.

15. Thursday. I went to Aarhus, and Petersen went to Randers. Upon my arrival I received several letters from President Smith, and learned that Elder S. Jensen had been called as President for the Aalborg conference.

16. Friday. I delivered the Star. In the afternoon we cut tents[?].

17. Saturday. We continued to cut tents. In the evening Vinberg went to Randers on the train.

18. Sunday. We held meeting at the Hall. We had for the first time our new pulpit.

19. Monday. I was out looking for an apartment. In the evening we went to see a man, but we could not agree on the rent.

20. Tuesday. A letter from home telling me that my sister Johanne Marie had died<sup>30</sup>, and mother was going to my brother-in-law Anders. I wrote several letters.

21. Wednesday. I wrote 7 letters, and went to meeting in the evening.

22. Thursday. I looked at an apartment, and found one in Søndergade, which I rented for 60 Rigsdaler. I wrote several letters, and in my diary.

23. Friday. I was home, and visited along with Knudsen some believers in town, and paid rent to Christiansen. In the evening President W. W. Cluff arrived in the steamer from Korsøer. I delayed my trip to Grenaa.

---

<sup>30</sup> Johanne Marie Jacobsdatter, the daughter of Peter's mother and her second husband, died 3 Jan 1863 at the age of 39.



24. Saturday. We went to Drammelstrup, 6 miles on foot. We lodged at Peder Rasmussen (Samsøe).

25. Sunday. Peder Rasmussen (Samsøe) drove us some distance, and then we walked to Peder Rasmussen (Taasinge), where we met Elder Jonassen. From there we went to Rasmus Larsen's and waited here for a while. Jonassen and Petersen went ahead to Grenaa. Later we, accompanied by several Saints, went to Grenaa. Here we had a large meeting.

26. Monday. Cluff and I visited some believers, and we especially had a good time at carriage builder Christensen, and a Miss Andersen, where we talked to at a Miss Hald.

27. Tuesday. We left Grenaa, and visited Brother Jacobsen's parents in Aalsrode, who were very nice. We held meeting at a man, Christen Poulsen, and here came several including Søren Tinnesen to vent his anger. The people were angry because Peter Murer and his wife had been baptized, and gone back without having received the laying on of hands. We had council at Rasmus Larsen. Charlotte Albertine Slæde was excommunicated for lying and a scandalous life style. Peter Rasmussen, who had been excommunicated for drunkenness, was rebaptized after he humbly asked to be readmitted. Lodged at R. L.

28. Wednesday. We went to Drammelstrup, and from there to a farmer, Søren Pedersen, at Feldballemark, and had a very good meeting. We went home with Brother Jens Pedersen and lodged.

29. Thursday. Visited Jens Frandsen and went to Aarhus. We had rain, and we were very tired. After we got home somebody came and wanted to be baptized, which to me seemed a little suspicious. I did not know him, and Knudsen was not here, so he was not baptized, which later turned out to be good, because 2 days later I met him disgraced.

30. Friday. Home and resting up after the trip. Cluff was not well, and had boils in his nose

31. Saturday. Home. Wrote some letters. In the evening I was with Knudsen and S. Jensen in Holme, and had a good meeting.

#### February 1863

1. Sunday. We had a good district meeting, and were greatly blessed by the Lord. Cluff was sick, and prevented from coming to the meeting.

2. Monday. I went in the countryside with Knudsen to hold a meeting in Grundfør Branch, but did not have any. I lodged at Poulsen this night.

3. Tuesday. I and Knudsen were at Hansen at their place of work. In the evening a large meeting in Søften at Poulsen. The people were very nice.

4. Wednesday. We went to Aarhus. I took care of some business. In the evening a large meeting at the Hall.

5. Thursday. I went to Raunholt, and had a meeting at \_\_\_\_\_. The same evening Cluff went to Aalborg. I read a letter from R. Mikkelsen.

6. Friday. I visited some folks, accompanied by Knudsen, and had a good meeting at Søren Pedersen not far from Tingskou Kroe, where we lodged.

7. Saturday. I went home. Took care of the tents for [?]. Wrote several letters.

8. Sunday. Home, and attended the meeting at the Hall.

9. Monday. Home.

10. Tuesday. I and Knudsen went to Grundfør Branch and had a meeting at Mikkel Poulsen. We had a good evening.

11. Wednesday. I visited several in Søften, and had a meeting at a farmer at Haarmark. Lodged at \_\_\_\_\_ in Haaer.

12. Thursday. I visited Brother Anders Larsen, and went from there to Randers, where I met Elders S. Petersen and N. Jørgensen. We had a meeting at the Hall.

13. Friday. We visited the Saints in Vorup, and returned again to Randers.

14. Saturday. We were in Randers, and visited some of the Saints.

15. Sunday. We had a good district meeting here in town, and were blessed with a great portion of the Holy Ghost.

16. Monday. I went with the afternoon train to Lauerberg, and then I went to Granslev, and took care of the report from that Branch.

The same evening I baptized a girl, Berthe Kirstine Sørensen. I lodged at Maren Christensen ( ? mother).

17. Tuesday. I visited the Saints in Lyngaae and Hinnerup, and also Bager Th. Sørensen in Brendstrup. Came home the same evening.

18. Wednesday. Today President J. N. Smith arrived by stage from Veile, and Elders A. W. Winberg and C. S. Winge on the afternoon train from Randers. The last mentioned got permission to emigrate, and S. J. Jonassen was called as President of the Skive conference in his place.

19. Thursday. This day home.

20. Friday. Home. In the evening we made a visit to stone mason P. Rasmussen, who had put on a little party because of S. Petersen's departure and emigration.

21. Saturday. In the evening at 7:30 conference council at the Branch Hall. We received careful instructions from President J. N. Smith.

22. Sunday. We gathered for conference at Mr. Wind's Hall in the morning at 10 o'clock. Talks given by Elder S. J. Jonassen, President Jesse N. Smith and Elder A. W. Winberg. After a break for 2 hours we gathered again at 2 o'clock, and listened to S. Petersen, C. S. Winge, and I spoke a little too, and presented the Church authorities. I released Elder S. Petersen and Teacher Jørgen Dinnesen with permissions to emigrate. Also released to work in the temporary was Elder Jens Hansen and Priest Poul Olesen, Teachers Anders Jacobsen and Christen Madsen. The rest of the working Priesthood stayed as they were called. The day ended with much joy.

23. Monday. President J. N. Smith left for Copenhagen on the steamer and railroad via Korsøer.

24. Tuesday. Today Elders C. S. Vinge and S. J. Jonassen left for Viborg. Home.

25. Wednesday. Home. This evening we had a good meeting at the Branch Hall.

26. Thursday. Home. The Elders W. W. Cluff and N. C. Edlefsen paid a visit on their way to Copenhagen from Aalborg.

27. Friday. I started my scabies treatment again, and from this day I was home because of that until March 20<sup>th</sup>. Not just me and my wife, but the brethren A. W. Winberg, S. Petersen and N. Knudsen were in treatment. We suffered a lot because of this terrible rash. I had diarrhea. My wife suffered especially because of her pregnancy.

#### March 1863

18. Wednesday. An Elder Jørgen C. Petersen arrived, called by President Jesse N. Smith.

19. Thursday. Home.

20. Friday. Home all day.

21. Saturday. Vinberg traveled by railroad to Randers, and I went to Grenaa on the stage, and arrived at 3 o'clock in the morning at Kibsgaard's.

22. Sunday. I visited several of believing friends, and in the afternoon we held meeting at Kibsgaard.

23. Monday. I visited several of our friends, and in the evening we gathered at Brother Christensen. There were Nielsen and wife, Østermann, Miss Hald and Miss Andersen. The last mentioned was especially touched. A great portion of the Lord's spirit was there and we were very blessed.

24. Tuesday. I left Grenaa, and visited Rasmus Larsen's. After that I went to Olsrode, and visited Jacob \_\_\_\_\_. I lodged at Lars Terkildsen.

25. Wednesday. I visited again Rasmus Larsen and Peder Rasmussen (Taasinge), whose child I blessed with the name \_\_\_\_\_. I visited Peder Larsen's, and from there to Peder Samsøe, and told him about his son's conduct. He paid me 3 Rigsdaler, which the son owed me. I went from there to Mols, and lodged at Jens Pedersen.

26. Thursday. I visited the blacksmith Jens Frantsen and Jens Sørensen in Provstgaard, where I spent a few hours and played violin. Elder S. Christiansen and I went to Skjellerup, and later to former Schoolteacher Kolding, where we got lodging for the night.

27. Friday. We went to Tved and Deiret, and held a meeting in the evening at Brother Jørgen Larsen Skjød, where we lodged.

28. Saturday. I went to Aarhus on the road about 6 miles. On the way I visited some acquaintances in Rodskov. The oldest son's name is Rasmus Møller. When I got home several came to talk to me. I received a letter from President Jesse N. Smith about me coming to Copenhagen to settle the accounts for the emigrants.

29. Sunday. Home, and attended the meeting.

30. Monday. I left on the steamship "Jylland" to Korsøer and on with the railroad train to Copenhagen. About 1 PM from Aarhus, and 10:30 PM in Copenhagen. (The steamer's late departure was due to a storm, so that it first today came from Korsøer, and returned right away). After arriving in Copenhagen I went immediately to the office, where I met with J. N. Smith, H. P. Lund, P. Bellstrøm and others. I gave Smith some money, and got lodging on the same street at an Innkeeper Jensen, and slept with Carstensen from Fyen.

31. Tuesday. I went to the office, and settled the accounts, which were all in the best of order. I later went out in town, and found a sister-in-law's residence, but did not find her home. The Plumber from Valdbjerg came with tin goods for over 120 Rigsdaler. I visited a carpenter Ibsen on Elephantgade, brother-in-law to a bricklayer A. Rasmussen in Aarhus.

#### April 1863

1. Wednesday. I and Vinge visited Elder S. Petersen's sister, Elise Petersen. I was later at C. Gjøderum's widow (a sister-in-law)<sup>31</sup>. I enjoyed very much the wonderful little girl, 4 years old, who lived as a reminder of my wife's brother's existence on this earth. When I departed the little girl wanted to have gone with me. I gave her 2 Rigsdaler. Jullius Larsen and I were at the Folke Theater, where we saw a play called "Old Memories".

2. Thursday. Elder Flygare from Stockholm and I were in Christianshavn and got a warm bath. In the afternoon at 5 o'clock I left on the steamer "Valdemar" to Aarhus.

---

<sup>31</sup> Petrea Christine Johansen, widow of Christen Pedersen, who died in 1860. Her daughter was Laura Marie Christine Gjøderum.

3. Friday. About 8 AM we arrived in Aarhus. I attended the meeting in the afternoon. Cluff had arrived from Veile, while I was gone.

4. Saturday. Home, and took care of emigration business.

5. Sunday. (Easter Sunday). We had district meeting in Aarhus district. Elders J. S. B. Næss and J. Hansen were released to emigrate. N. A. Søvstale was released as President for the Zørkel Branch. Elder Jørgen C. Petersen was called as President for Aarhus Branch, and N. A. Søvstale as President for Grundfør Branch instead of Hansen. We enjoyed much happiness this day.

6. Monday. Today Elders W. W. Cluff and A. W. Winberg traveled via Korsøer to Copenhagen. Home.

7. Tuesday. I wrote bills to the emigrants for their tin goods and postage expenses.

8. Wednesday. Home.

9. Thursday. Home, and continued the business I had with the emigrants.

10. Friday. Home.

11. Saturday. I went to Silkeborg district. Visited Brother Niels Christensen at Laasbye Mark, and lodged at Brother Chr. Andersen at Sorring Mark.

12. Sunday. Christen Andersen and I went to Silkeborg for district meeting. Only a few were present. A woman was baptized in the evening.

13. Monday. We visited Niels Jensen in Dallerup. Lodged at Christen Andersen.

14. Tuesday. Visited the blacksmith in Dallerup, and Niels Poulsen at Røgen Mark, with whom I talked a long time. We also visited Anders Aagaard at Farre Mark, and Jens Carlsen, and lodged at Jens Larsen. I felt blessed by the Lord all day.

15. Wednesday. I said goodbye to Elder J. Bernhard, who had accompanied me these last days, and visited Mikkel Sørensen, from where I went to Aarhus. I rode the train from Mundelstrup. At my arrival home I heard about a bad [?] that Sister C. Christensen at the inn had committed.

16. Thursday. Today Ole Christensen Løgager and family arrived. I got his brother in Copenhagen to take care of some business there.

17. Friday. Home.

18. Saturday. Today Ole C. Løgager went to Copenhagen on "Valdemar".

19. Sunday. I went to Randers on the morning train, and attended the district meeting, and afterwards council. Kirsten Poulsen was excommunicated. Brother C. K. Hansen was ordained a Teacher. In the evening we had a dance at P. Larsen.

20. Monday. I went back with the morning train. The day was used to pack our clothes for moving.

21. Tuesday. I moved to Søndergade 1015. 1st floor.

22. Wednesday. Arranged things in the apartment, and hauled the firewood and other things from our old residence.

23. Thursday. The Saints from Ringkjøbing mission arrived, and is staying at the Hall.

24. Friday. Today an Elder N. C. Morthensen arrived. Sent here by Smith. I went to settle with the emigrants at the Hall. We went to Brendstrup, and visited Sørensen's, where we met with Elders S. Petersen and N. Knudsen.

25. Saturday. I was again at the Hall, and settled accounts with the Saints.

26. Sunday. We had a good meeting. Many were present. Edlefsen came, and left for Aalborg. I was at Rasmussen.

27. Monday. I handed out tickets at the Hall, and to others.

28. Tuesday. I wrote lists of names of the emigrants, who were boarding the ship.

29. Wednesday. This evening Brother Jens Lauritzen's wife in Vedager died. She gave me much work and turmoil.

30. Thursday. I was up at 1:30, and went to the Saints in town. I produced 35 Rigsdaler for Søren Mikkelsen to borrow. At 4 o'clock every one and their luggage was at the dock ready for the steamer, but because of bad weather and waves the "Albian" did not arrive until 6:30. Everything went peaceful and orderly.

#### May 1863

1. Friday. We held meeting at the Hall.

2. Saturday. Home. I chopped wood. I wrote to John Smith, and sent 261 Rigsdaler.

3. Sunday. We held district meeting at the Branch Hall. In the evening in Vennelyst and watch Line Dancing. Visited Jensen's.

4. Monday. Home, and wrote.

5. Tuesday. Home, wrote in my diary.

6. Wednesday. I left Aarhus in company of Elder N. Knudsen, and visited the Saints in Viby and Koldt, from where we went to Witved, where a widow Bech lives, and whom I often have visited in Oldrup, while I was in the Horsens district. She is very good. We lodged here for the night, and had a good time.

7. Thursday. We went to Silkeborg district, where we expected to meet with Elder C. J. Bernhard, but when we got to Skjærbek to Anders Jensen's, he had left 45 minutes earlier. The man, who is not in the covenant, wished for us to stay, which we agreed to. Accompanied by him we visited a man named David in the neighborhood. He also believed in the Gospel, and we had a very good time. We hope they soon will come forward.

8. Friday. We went to Vissing, where we visited a potter named Peter. From here we went to Niels Christensen at Laasby Mark. Bernhard had lodged here, but had left about an hour before we came. We went then to Dallerup, where he was expected to come. Here at Brother Chr. Andersen we waited till about 1 o'clock. Then he came, and we enjoyed a loving reunion. We went to Farre, and visited Jens Laursen's. Knudsen and I lodged at Jens Carlsen.

9. Saturday. Elders Bernhard, Knudsen and I went out in the district. I visited Niels Poulsen at Røgen Mark to hear the daughter, Elsa Marie Poulsen's, opinion about whether she would stay. I gave her some questions, which answers immediately told me, that her backsliding was caused by drilled control. I went to Christen Andersen near Dallerup and lodged.

10. Sunday. I was at the church, and heard the minister confess the people there for communion. The larger part of that was pure nonsense. In the afternoon at 2 o'clock we held a meeting for the Saints and strangers. It was opened with prayer by Bernhard, after which Elder J. C. Nørager, N. Knudsen and I preached. The Parish official N. Jensen was there with several who believe in our teachings. I had a short conversation with him after the meeting about the signs of the times, and he longed to see his home situation in a job, where he can announce the Gospel. Knudsen and I went to Aarhus, and arrived about 11 in the evening.

11. Monday. Home. I [?].

12. Tuesday. Home. Started to make a plate for calling cards.

13. Wednesday. Home. Several of the brethren came to town for the Priesthood meeting tomorrow.

14. Thursday. At 10 o'clock we gathered at the Branch Hall with a number of brethren. Among them were the 4 traveling Elders, N. C. Morthensen, N. Knudsen, C. J. Bernhard, S. Pedersen, a number of Presidents and more. The above mentioned along with others expressed their feelings, after I had made some opening remarks. I then talked about the order of the Priesthood, and the principle of obedience as conditions for being blessed. At 2 o'clock in the afternoon the Saints of the Aarhus Branch met. The following changes were made:

1. Elder Søren Christiansen released as President of Mols Branch.
2. N. A. Søvstale released as President of Grundfør Branch.
3. Grundfør Branch added to Aarhus Branch as a district of the same.
4. Elder S. Christiansen called to preside over Zørkel Branch.

5. Teacher Jens Frantsen ordained an Elder, and called as President of Mols Branch.
6. Brother J. Jensen ordained to Teacher, and called as district President for the Saints in that part of Aarhus, which used to be Grundfør Branch.
7. Elder N. C. Morthensen called as traveling Elder in Randers district.

“N.B. Elder N. Jørgensen left the district the 7<sup>th</sup> of this month, due to being drafted to military service. In a letter from him to Priest P. Larsen in Randers, which I read today, he told us that he was on his way to England. He had bought a ticket to Liverpool.”

The day was very blessed for us, and much of the Holy Ghost was given to delight our hearts.

15. Friday. Today it was our first wedding anniversary. For that occasion we celebrated with a glass of wine toddy. We had a visit from a woman from Taars Parish, namely Ebesen from Staaksted along with her sister and Madam Rasmussen. In the evening in the cloakroom.

16. Saturday. Wrote in my diary, and in the afternoon we, Elder Morthensen and I, left on the railroad to Randers, where we were greeted with joy by the Saints. We lodged in town at night.

17. Sunday. We held district meeting at the Branch Hall, and were much blessed. After the meeting I settled the Branch accounts and report for the 2<sup>nd</sup> quarter with the President, Elder S. A. Thorsen. At 1 o'clock I went to lodge.

18. Monday. We took care of the financials, and found that Jørgensen had run up a debt for about 10 Rigsdaler, in addition to much more, which he owed different places. We visited some of the Saints.

19. Tuesday. I assessed the price on some of Jørgensen's clothes, which he had left behind. We received letter from him, saying that he came with a company of emigrants (not Mormons) to Quebeck in America. He hoped to get free travel as a translator. I left town on the railroad to Aarhus, and found my wife and everything else well at home.

20. Wednesday. I received the financials from Aarhus district, but since they were not quite correct, I had to do them over.

21. Thursday. I counted the conference pamphlets and books, and made progress in gathering the reports from the Branches.

22. Friday. I continued to gather the financials from the Branches and the conference. There was very little income in donations yesterday. As an example there were only two 1 Mark donations in Aarhus Branch from about 80 members.

23. Saturday. Today I finished the reports, and sent them to Copenhagen along with 80 Rigsdaler to President Smith.

24. Sunday. Today (Pentecost) we had a good meeting, and in the afternoon I and several of the Saints had a picnic. We had a meeting of the brethren in council this morning,



and I mentioned the financial circumstances. A willing spirit was present, and they promised to do their share to ease the burden that is upon us, a debt of almost 150 Rigsdaler.

25. Monday. (2<sup>nd</sup> day of Pentecost) We had again meeting, and in the afternoon I was with my wife on a visit to Sister Mathilde Johnsen (Petersen).

26. Tuesday. I wrote to President J. N. Smith and A. W. Winberg. Same day I received a letter from John Smith about the receipt of the reports and the enclosed 80 Rigsdaler.

27. Wednesday. I entered the emigration list in the conference journal. My wife started having contractions.

28. Thursday. Home. Entered the rest of the list. About 8 o'clock came the midwife Madam Voel at our request. At 9 o'clock the contractions for the birth started to increase accompanied by strong pains.

29. Friday. At 12:30 AM my wife brought a son into the world, which in spite of the painful suffering lifted her spirit, to a great joy for me. O, Lord in whom we have put our trust. Let this child grow up in you and your kingdom to our happiness and blessing.

30. Saturday. I blessed the boy, and gave him the name Georg Peter Geertsen. Home.

31. Sunday. At meeting, and enjoyed listening and speaking.

#### June 1863

1. Monday. I stayed home all the time this week. My wife was doing well.

2. Tuesday. Home. Little Georg's scrotum was swollen, and I had Doctor Stobell come. He ordered bath water with herbs.

3. Wednesday. I entered emigration lists in the ledger.

4. Thursday. Entered the remaining.

5. Friday. Entered the Priesthood meeting. Were in Riisskov for Constitution Day festivities.

6. Saturday. Entered financials for 2<sup>nd</sup> quarter.

7. Sunday. District meeting at the Branch Hall.

8. Monday. Home.

9. Tuesday. Home. Sick.

10. Wednesday. Wrote several letters.

11. Thursday. Wrote letters to the family and some Elders.

12. Friday. I left my home, and rode the train to Brabrand and on to Skjærbeck on foot. After David's wishes I stayed and lodged at A. Jensen, who along with me was at David's in the evening.

13. Saturday. I visited some friends in Wissing and Brother Niels Christensen at Laasby Mark, from where I went to Silkeborg.

14. Sunday. District meeting in Silkeborg. I presented the state of the conference in [?] respect, and was happy to see the willing spirit among the Saints for the same. We had a joyful day.

15. Monday. I was at the Hall, and wrote several letters, such as to Vinberg, Olsen in Fredericia and a sister in Horsens.

16. Tuesday. Visited several in town.

17. Wednesday. We left town, and went to Voel and visited S. Christiansen, and from there to Dallerup. We talked to N. Jensen, and lodged at Brother Christen Andersen.

18. Thursday. We visited several on the way to Farre, and came to Jens Laursen's, where I stayed, but Bernhard went to Granslev.

19. Friday. I went to the station in Mundelstrup, from where I took the train to Aarhus. Upon my arrival I received letters from President J. N. Smith, Høgsted and others.

20. Saturday. and 21. Sunday. and 22. Monday. In treatment for scabies again. I am so tired of this continual torture.

23. Tuesday. Got out of bed, but stayed home.

24. Wednesday. I was very weak. Wrote to Smith, and Elder Kibsgaard in Grenaa

25. Thursday. I and Elder Knudsen were in Pannerup and Branstrup, and returned the same evening.

26. Friday. Home. Morthensen came. We went to buy clothes.

27. Saturday. Home. In the evening I took the stage to Grenaa, where I arrived the next morning at 3 o'clock. Lodged at Brother N. Christensen.

28. Sunday. I held a meeting at 2 o'clock in the afternoon at Elder Th. J. Kibsgaard, where several were present, both members and strangers. In the evening I went for a walk with shoemaker J. Østermann to the ocean.

29. Monday. Today I, and Elder S. Pedersen were in Nørreherred for a visit to a brother-in-law of N. Christensen, whose name is Rasmus Peter Andersen at Havndalsgaarden. We returned to Grenaa, and had a long conversation with Østermann till late at night.

30. Tuesday. I left Grenaa, and accompanied by Elder S. Pedersen I went to Olsrohde, and visited teacher A. Jacobsen, whose situation was very bad. He had been to dance and drunk distilled spirits with them. Rasmus Jørgen Rasmussen denies Mormonism, and is an enemy of same. He renounced all contact with us, and I feel it is better that he stays out.

### July 1863

1. Wednesday. I left the Saints, namely Rasmus Larsen's, where I lodged and visited Niels Andersen's wife. This sister was happy for my visit. Lodged at P. Samsøe.

2. Thursday. I went to Mols and visited Jens Frandsen and Jens S. Provstgaard. Lodged at the first mentioned. Since we were short of time no meeting was held here at this time.

3. Friday. I wanted to sail home, but due to head wind, I rode back.

4. Saturday. Home.

5. Sunday. We had a good district meeting in Aarhus. Many Saints were gathered.

6. Monday. Home.

7. Tuesday. Elder Knudsen and I were in Pannerup at Christen Jensen, and held a meeting in Skeiby at Brother Jacob Jensen. The people are very indifferent to the Gospel. Some of the Saints from Aarhus were at the meeting. We came home about 1 o'clock.

8. Wednesday. Home. Wrote letters and other things.

9. Thursday. I was with Elder N. Knudsen in Skanderborg Branch, and visited Sørensen and Jacob Baltsarsen. Found a Sister Elise Kirstine Andersen in Marselisborg Skov, whose child, 3 days old, we blessed and gave the name Hans Hansen. I confirmed the blessing. Also Maren Hansen, 6 years old, blessed by Elder N. Knudsen. We returned to Aarhus.

10. Friday. I worked on an article for the Star. In the evening I went to Skjærbeck, and here I talked to David till late in the evening. Lodged at A. Jensen.

11. Saturday. In the morning I continued to work on my article. In the afternoon I went to Laasbye Mark. I visited Niels Pedersen, and lodged at Brother Niels Christensen.

12. Sunday. I went to Farre, and here we held a meeting at Jens Laursen. I visited Jens Carlsen. Both he and his wife, who are in the covenant, were very offended that we had corrected a few mistakes of hers in connection with her way of talking. I tried to show her that she indeed had been mistaken, and spoken improper words, but she would not admit anything. We lodged at Jens Larsen.

13. Monday. I visited Lars Jensen's wife, who believes in the gospel. She had received a letter from Jens Aagaard's wife in Utah, who was full of life. At noon I again visited Jens Carlsen. It seemed, that I had more influence over her than yesterday. Bernhard and I left the town Farre, and visited a sister at Toustrup Mark. She admitted that she had sworn. She has not attended meeting for a long time. We went to Dallerup to Christen Andersen's, after first visiting the Blacksmith, where we talked to Niels Jensen. We lodged at Brother C. Andersen.

14. Tuesday. We went on a trip to Himmelbjerget<sup>32</sup>, the highest point in Jylland. Here I wrote the following in a register for visitors:

Besøget var kun kort	The visit was only short
Det jeg ei dølger	This I do not hide
Men naar jeg rejser bort	But when I leave again
Dets minde følger	Its memory follows.

Himmelbjerget is located near a lake, where a small pleasure steamboat from Silkeborg can take tourists on a tour to Himmelbjerget, Rye Mølle and other places. Himmelbjerget is about 483 feet above sea level. In the wooded area nearby are places to get food and drink. The place is a common place to hold festivities for the people. I therefore took the opportunity to visit there. We left this place after about an hour's stay, and then visited a girl, who used to work for Niels Jensen in Dallerup. She is now home with her father in Rye Parish. The girl, whose name is Sine, was happy for the visit. We then went to Brother Schou in Koldt, where we lodged for the night.

15. Wednesday. We visited Strate in Viby, and arrived home in the afternoon.

16. Thursday. Home. Worked on my article.

17. Friday. The same.

18. Saturday. I went on the train to Laurberg, from where I walked to Granslev, and met here Elder N. C. Mortensen, with whom I went to Ulstrup, and visited Brother Niels Rosenkrands Pedersen. After a short stay we went to Langaae, where we took the train to Randers.

19. Sunday. District meeting in Randers. Elder Thorsen was released as President, and Elder Trauntvein called in his stead. Teacher Jens Jacobsen was ordained Elder, and Teacher C. K. Hansen ordained Priest. We had a good meeting in the afternoon. We were out in the woods for a while.

20. Monday. We were in Randers. I wrote letters to several.

21. Tuesday. We rode on the stage to Grenaa, and visited Rasmus Peter Rasmusen out in the country. Lodging at Christensen.

---

<sup>32</sup> "Sky Mountain"

22. Wednesday. I edited my article, and in the evening we had a good meeting at Elder Kibsgaard, namely me and Elder Mortensen.

23. Thursday. Visited a few. I sent the article to Jesse N. Smith to be printed in the Star. Meeting at Brother N. Christensen.

24. Friday. Today I received a letter from my wife that the boy was very ill with convulsions. I went home on the stage from Tirstrup. I and Mortensen went together to Rasmus Larsen's, where we parted. I left it up to him to preside if I did not come back.

25. Saturday. I got home this morning at 5 o'clock. The boy was doing better, but suffered from colic in the stomach. My wife was exhausted staying up nights, wherefore I stayed home.

26. Sunday. I attended meeting in town. In the afternoon a trip in the woods, and in the evening in the cloakroom. Today was my 26<sup>th</sup> birthday.

27. Monday. Home. I went bathing. Went for a walk with my wife.

28. Tuesday. Home. Wrote in my diary. Market.

29. Wednesday. Home. At the market with my wife.

30. Thursday. Home. Again at the market. Visited some Saints. Letter from Petersen.

31. Friday. Home. Visited the Brewer.

#### August 1863

1. Saturday. Home. Took care of some material. (Bought for sofa upholstery). Helped my wife with getting the sofa upholstered. In the evening I baptized the brewer and his wife, and I reformed P. Andreassen, who had gotten drunk and suddenly left his mission.

2. Sunday. District meeting in Aarhus. I proposed the following for ordinations: Søren Jespersen Teacher, Carl Peter Lundstrøm Deacon, Poul N. Poulsen Deacon and Skou Deacon. The 2 first mentioned were called to do missionary work on Sundays west for Aarhus and north of Brabrand Lake. P. N. Poulsen with Jacob Jensen in the northernmost part of Aarhus district. Teacher Baltser Jacobsen and Skou in Skanderborg Branch. We took care of the ordinations and confirmed the 2 baptized. A good meeting in the afternoon.

3. Monday. I wrote to my brother L. C. G. in Utah and to C. Andersen (Studsgaard). In the evening I was in the cloakroom.

4. Tuesday. Home. Wrote to Utah to Elder Mikkelsen and Søren Christensen Lod. In the evening at Stallschmidt. Visited in company of Petersen Lars Nielsen's wife.

5. Wednesday. Home. Wrote to Weiby in Salt Lake City.

6. Thursday. Home.

7. Friday. Home. President Jesse N. Smith arrived to attend conference here the next 2 days.

8. Saturday. Smith and I visited Baker Th. Sørensen in Brendstrup, and in the evening at 8:15 the conference meeting started at the Branch Hall. C. K. Hansen was proposed as conference secretary. Jonassen and President Smith as well as myself spoke to the congregation. An excommunicated man, Rasmussen, was admitted again by a unanimous vote.

9. Sunday. At 10 o'clock we gathered at Wind's Hall, and continued the conference meeting. The traveling Elders gave reports. 15 were baptized in the conference last quarter, and good prospects in many parts of the mission. President Jesse N. Smith spoke words of encouragements to the Saints. No changes in callings took place. I taught the Saints to be faithful in attending the meetings. The day ended with much joy. After the meeting several came to the Woods, and we had a good time with each other.

10. Monday. President Jesse N. Smith left again, and returned to Copenhagen to receive newly arrived missionaries.

11. Tuesday. Jonassen left town, and went to Skive conference again.

12. Wednesday. I started recording the held meeting in the conference journal.

13. Thursday. I continue today.

14. Friday. Home.

15. Saturday. I went to Randers with the afternoon train. I attended council. The sisters related to us how they had sold pamphlets.

16. Sunday. We had a good meeting. A sister was excommunicated from the Church, and for 2, who had left without moving documents, it was decided to keep their names on our records until they had obtained them. I went on a trip to Skovbakken.

17. Monday. N. Mortensen and I visited some of the Saints, and took care of reports and financials.

18. Tuesday. I left town, and went toward Aarhus. I visited some at Trige Mark, and lodged at Christen Jensen in Pannerup at night.

19. Wednesday. I went home, and started to work on the financials. Some of the Elders came with theirs. In the evening meeting at Brother Søren Rasmussen.

20. Thursday. I gathered the reports and financials from the Branches.

21. Friday. I finished, and sent the reports and financials from the 3<sup>rd</sup> quarter to President J. N. Smith. I did not feel good because of a headache.

22. Saturday. About 5 o'clock I went with Elder S. Pedersen to Mols. We sailed with ferryman Jens Mikkelsen. We visited Jørgen Skjød in Tved, and were at a sister in Skjellerup. The same evening we came to Brother Jens Sørensen in Provstgaard, where I stayed.

23. Sunday. We had meeting in Provstgaard, but only a few were present. I lodged at Jens Frandsen.

24. Monday. Elder S. Pedersen and I went to teacher Rasmus Larsen at Homøehede. Lodged here this night.

25. Tuesday. We went to Grenaa, where we held meeting in the evening at Elder Kibsgaard. Lodged at Brother N. Christensen.

26. Wednesday. We returned to Rasmus Larsen's, and had a meeting here. Many were present, and they were very good-natured. Lodged here.

27. Thursday. We went to Tved, and held council at Brother Jørgen Larsen. A sister, who was in violation and had attended communion in the church, was again admitted through baptism in the Church. Brethren Jørgen Larsen, Jens Sørensen and Søren Sørensen were ordained Teachers. Lodged at Brother Jørgen Larsen.

28. Friday. I sailed to Aarhus, and got home at 1 in the afternoon.

29. Saturday. Home.

30. Sunday. Home. In meeting at 2 o'clock, and had a good day.

31. Monday. Home.

#### September 1863

1. Tuesday. Home.

2. Wednesday. Home. In the evening meeting.

3. Thursday. Home. Received the Star.

4. Friday. I went with Elder N. Knudsen to Søften, and lodged at Christen Jensen in Pannerup.

5. Saturday. Heavy rain. I parted with Knudsen, and went to Aarhus.

6. Sunday. We held district meeting in Aarhus. 2 were baptized, and 1, who was baptized during the noon hour, received the laying on of hands.

7. Monday. Home, and took care of some business.

8. Tuesday. I went out in the countryside, and held meeting at a man, who believes in our teachings, and who lives near Tingskoven, Seier. Only few were present. Lodged here.

9. Wednesday. I visited Søren Pedersen near Tingskoven. Niels Christiansen, J. A. Wippert, Jacob Baltsar and I arrived in Aarhus a little past 10 o'clock in the evening.

10. Thursday. Home in the morning, and wrote in my diary. In the afternoon I went to Skjærbeck, and lodged at Brother David.

11. Friday. Bernhard and I visited Anders Jensen, and later some in N. Vissing and Niels Christensen, from where we went to Farre and visited Anders Jensen Aagaard. Lodged at Jens Laursen.

12. Saturday. We visited some acquaintances in Skandrup, and went from there to Elder S. Christiansen at Voel Mark. We drove some oat home for his father. Lodged here.

13. Sunday. I and Elders C. J. Bernhard and S. Christiansen went to Silkeborg and held council in the morning at Jens Carlsen's wife in Farre. Ane Pedersen was excommunicated for disbelief, and at her own request.

14. Monday. We again left town, and after a visit at Christen Andersen in Dallerup, we continued on our way directly home to Aarhus. Bernhard lodged at us.

15. Tuesday. Home. At 10 o'clock in the evening I, S. J. Jonassen from Skive and Elder Bernhard left town on the steamer "Valdemar" to go to Copenhagen.

16. Wednesday. We arrived at 11 o'clock in the morning. We were kindly met by President G. Q. Cannon, J. N. Smith, A. Winberg and more. Cannon gave me, immediately after arrival, the consolation that I could emigrate with the first emigration. I went with several of the brethren to see a newly built hospital, and later at the ethnographic museum. In the evening at "Casino in Comedy". Lodged in Adelgade 96 2<sup>nd</sup> side floor at Brother H. P. Sandin.

17. Thursday. Visited some in town, and in the evening at Alhambra. I was at the railroad station at 10:15 to meet Elder N. Knudsen. Here I met Elder N. C. Mortensen. We lodged at some sisters, who gave us their room.

18. Friday. At 10 o'clock we started our general council at Nørrebro's Hall. President G. Q. Cannon spoke to the brethren, and gave good doctrines, which were very uplifting. Several of the conference Presidents gave reports about their work areas, of which I was the last.

19. Saturday. The meeting continued, and the rest of the brethren gave their reports. I learned from those, that the mission was in large debt, about which Cannon spoke with zeal and firmness. I was happy, that we did not have any more debt than we could find a way to cover it. It was decided, that we all work to get the debt paid to the last mite. President G. Q. Cannon talked about managing timely resources, and that those, who could do that, would be the best to preside over the affairs of the Church. Talked about engagement, which nobody



had a right to enter into, no matter what calling he held, and which Priesthood he was ordained to. We were very happy to conclude the meeting with joy.

20. Sunday. I attended the conference meeting for Copenhagen's conference at Enighedsværn. It was a happy day. In the evening concert by the choir and comedy by Jull. Larsen.

21. Monday. I bought linen, and visited several friends. President Cannon gave me his portrait. At 5 in the afternoon I left on "Valdemar" for Aarhus along with J. P. R. Johansen, J. C. Olsen, 3 traveling Elders from Fredericia, conference President S. J. Jonassen from Skive and Elders C. J. Bernhard and John Gray.

22. Tuesday. At 5:30 we came to Aarhus. Johansen from Norway, Olsen from Veile and John Gray left on the stage to Horsens. Jonassen on the train to Viborg, and the other traveling Elders from Fredericia on the stagecoach.

23. Wednesday. Home. In the evening meeting. Some wanted to create disturbances.

24. Thursday. Home, and took care of some financials.

25. Friday. I made the decision to turn my old trousers (inside out), and took them up in the seams.

26. Saturday. I was out in town to get a little bit of material to make repairs with. It took most of the morning, since it was a little difficult to get some that matched. In the afternoon I started sewing.

27. Sunday. I wanted to go to Mols, but got up too late. I attended a good meeting in Aarhus.

28. Monday. I continued to sew this day. Got letter that Mathilde Johnsen wanted to be excommunicated.

29. Tuesday. I finished with my trousers, which turned out pretty good for the first try.

30. Wednesday. I and Elder Knudsen visited today Sørensen's in Brendstrup. He was very hardened, and we could clearly feel, that he did not want to have anything to do with us, even though he felt somewhat tied to us personally.

#### October 1863

1. Thursday. I went for a short walk with my wife, and wrote in addition to that. In the evening council, where we accepted Lars Olesen Madsen and Mikkel Rasmussen. The same evening was Anders Marcussen, who was baptized a short time ago, excommunicated. He is pulled back by his wife.

2. Friday. Georg was very sick, and we all 3 worked walking the floor with him, but after 24 hours the illness disappeared. Both I and my wife were sad over his severe illness.

3. Saturday. I received the Stars, and sent them out. I had a visit from Jens Laursen from Farre. He gave us 3 Rigsdaler. I made numbers for drawing.

4. Sunday. We had district meeting in Aarhus, and sold drawing tickets for 6 "Star Books" for an amount of 9 Rigsdaler and 5 Mark.

5. Monday. I visited bricklayer P. Rasmussen, and talked to the wife about her sister, Mathilde's, situation. I told about her fall, which was caused by pride and loose thoughts.

6. Tuesday. Festivities in town, because of His Royal Highness King Frederik VII's birthday. In the evening council, in which Mathilde Johnsen was excommunicated.

7. Wednesday. Elder N. Knudsen and I left Aarhus, and went to Skanderborg Branch. We attended baptism with Seier Jensen and wife near Tingskoven, with whom we lodged.

8. Thursday. We visited Niels Christiansen, Meyer and Sister Beck in Vitved, and then went to Skjærbeck, where we met Elder C. J. Bernhard. We lodged at Brother David N. Sørensen, while Bernhard lodged at A. Jensen.

9. Friday. Elder Knudsen went to Framlev and Borum. We went to Farre, and held meeting at Jens Laursen. Lodged here.

10. Saturday. Bernhard and I visited Anders Aagaard, Christen Andersen in Dallerup, from where we continued our journey to Silkeborg.

11. Saturday. We held district meeting here in town, and had a good meeting. We raffled off a year of the Star, which was the 2<sup>nd</sup> time here in town.

12. Monday. We repaired the old pamphlets, and I took some back with me. In the evening a good meeting.

13. Tuesday. Elder C. J. Bernhard and I left Silkeborg, and visited Niels Jensen in Dallerup, and the blacksmith. We held a meeting at Brother Christen Andersen.

14. Wednesday. We went to Farre, where I wrote a letter to my wife. Here at Jens Laursen we held a meeting, which had few in attendance because of rain. After the meeting I baptized Jens Laursen, and Elder Bernhard baptized Anders Jensen Aagaard and wife. I went there, and together with Elder Bernhard gave them the laying on of hands. I him, and Bernhard her.

15. Thursday. I and Bernhard went to Granslev, and met here Elder N. C. Mortensen. We visited a brother in Laurberg, and went the same evening by train to Randers, and lodged at Outsen's.

16. Friday. We stayed in Randers.

17. Saturday. I made an attempt to work in Rav, in which I succeeded. In the evening council. The condition: Randers Branch was good for [?].

18. Sunday. We had a good district meeting, and felt us supported by the Holy Ghost.

19. Monday. I wanted to go to Aarhus, but arrived twice too late at the railroad station because of wrong departure times being given.

20. Tuesday. I went home to Aarhus, and received 6 letters when I arrived. Everything was well at home. Elder N. Knudsen showed me a letter, that Christiansen had written, in which he requested excommunication.

21. Wednesday. I fixed the cradle, and had the joy of receiving a letter from Winberg.

22. Thursday. Elder A. W. Winberg arrived from Viborg on the train. Visited at Brewer Johansen.

23. Friday. As the wind did not allow us to sail to Mols, Elder Winberg and I went on the stage to Tirstrup for 5½ miles, and then continued on foot 1½ miles. We arrived at 3 in the morning at Brother Rasmus Larsen's at Homøehede. We rested here till daylight.

24. Saturday. Winberg and I went to Grenaa, where we the same evening attended prayer meeting with the Saints.

25. Sunday. Brother N. Christensen, accompanied by Winberg and myself, visited Christen Andersen (Greve) and Rasmus Peter Andersen. We held 2 meetings, one in the afternoon, one in the evening.

26. Monday. I counted the pamphlets in the district, and found that Petersen had a debt of 7 Rigsdaler beside other things. We heard a general complaint, which united us in the decision to remove him from the district. Elder A. W. Winberg and I, along with S. Pedersen left the town, and went to Rasmus Larsen, where we had meeting.

27. Tuesday. I went very early to Olsrohde, and got with the help of Mr. L. Terkildsen 6 Rigsdaler paid by Anders Jacobsen, not very willing though, but Terkildsen used common persuasion. I returned, and visited P. Rasmussen (Taarsinge). From there I went in company of Winberg to Mols, and lodged at Femmølle at Elder Jens Frantsen.

28. Wednesday. Winberg and I visited Brother Jens Sørensen Provstgaard. A sister in Skjellerup, and from there to Tved, where we held meeting at Brother Jørgen Larsen Skjød. Winberg and I lodged here.

29. Thursday. We sailed with Jacob Dannemann to Aarhus. On that tour I was very sick because of the rough sea. Winberg received a letter from his wife telling him, that Elder S. Petersen from here lived with her.

30. Friday. I felt sick all day.

31. Saturday. Winberg and I were in the countryside at Brother Jacob Baltersen, who with several family members had been tempted over heavenly affairs. We managed to turn them around, and convince them of their mistake.

November 1863

1. Sunday. We held district meeting, and had a good day. In the evening at a party at Brother Nicolai Johansen.

2. Monday. Elder A. W. Winberg left on the stage to Veile. Home, and tended to common business.

3. Tuesday. Home. Wrote to Carstensen, and in my diary.

4. Wednesday. Home because of rain. Wrote notes, and chopped wood.

5. Thursday. Also at home.

6. Friday. I went to Silkeborg district, and lodged at Brother Niels Christensen's near [?].

7. Saturday. Went to Dallerup. Met Elder C. J. Bernhard at Brother Chr. Andersen. Since I did not feel well we stayed here till the next morning.

8. Sunday. We went to Silkeborg, namely I, Bernhard and Brother C. Andersen, and attended a good meeting with the Saints and a few strangers.

9. Monday. I and Elder Bernhard visited Christian Horn. They were very nice, and believe in the gospel. Same evening meeting in Silkeborg. I started at night for Aarhus.

10. Tuesday. I arrived in Aarhus around daylight, and took this day and the following 4 days the treatment for scabies. Tuesday Elder S. Jensen came from Aalborg to go to examination for military service on Thursday, but was sent home till next year.

14. Saturday. I finished the treatment, and washed myself clean.

15. Sunday. In the morning I took the train to Randers, and attended district meeting. A good day.

16. Monday. Went with Elder N. C. Mortensen to Asverre to the Saints. We returned the same evening, and held meeting at the Branch Hall.

17. Tuesday. I took the train in the morning to Laurberg, and visited various members. Took the evening train to Hinnerup, and held meeting at Brother P. N. Poulsen.

18. Wednesday. I went home.

19. Thursday. I gathered and counted the pamphlets at my house. Received the reports from Aarhus district.

20. Friday. I received the reports from the other districts.

21. Saturday. I continued to do the yearly financials. At 8 o'clock in the evening the conference meeting started at the Branch Hall. Elder A. W. Winberg, S. Jensen from Aalborg and several brethren from the conference were present.

22. Sunday. We continued our meeting at Wind's Hall at 10 in the morning. Elder S. Pedersen was released from Grenaa district as traveling Elder, and called to work in Randers district under Elder N. C. Mortensen. Elder S. Christiansen was released from presiding over Zørkel Branch, and called as traveling Elder in Grenaa district. Elder H. Hansen was called as President of the Zørkel Branch. Elder N. A. Søvstale was called as missionary in the Grenaa district. Brother N. Christensen from Grenaa Branch was ordained a Priest. The authorities of the Church were presented, and a lot was spoken to strengthen the members by Winberg, Jensen and myself. The day ended with joy. Elder S. Jensen left for Aalborg.

23. Monday. I continued with the financials. Elder A. W. Winberg left with Mortensen on the railroad to Randers.

24. Tuesday. I sent today the financials and the report with a letter to President J. N. Smith.

25. Wednesday. Elder Winberg returned, and I was happy to have a conversation with him. We visited Rasmussen in the evening.

26. Thursday. Today Elder A. W. Winberg left for Copenhagen, bringing 155 Rigsdaler with him to the office. I worked.

27. Friday. I was at Malmqvist, and worked on a violin case.

28. Saturday. I went to Mols, and lodged at Jørgen Skjød.

29. Sunday. We went to Provstgaard, with the idea, that we should be in Ebeltoft, but there was no meeting scheduled there. We held one at Jens Fransen. Today Georg was  $\frac{1}{2}$  year old.

30. Monday. Elder S. Christiansen and I went to Niels Kusk's, and according to our sister's wish we stayed there overnight

#### December 1863

1. Tuesday. We went accompanied by Brother Niels A. Kusk to Rasmus Larsen, and from there he went with us to Grenaa, where we had meeting. Brother Appeldorf had let his son advertise in the newspaper about his wife, accusing her of being unfaithful. I showed him in the presence of everyone his mistake, after which he got very angry.

2. Wednesday. We went to Mols, and visited Peder R. Taasing, R. Larsen and P. Samsøe. We had a prayer meeting at Jens Frandsen. Lodged at Provstgaard.

3. Thursday. I stayed at Provstgaard till later in the afternoon. We went then to Tved, but got quite wet. Lodged at Brother Jørgen L. Skjød.

4. Friday. I was not able to cross, and had to stay one more day. We visited Søren Willum Nielsen. He was doing fine in the gospel, and his wife wished to be baptized, and also another family in town. Lodged at J. L. Skjød.

5. Saturday. I got home at about noon after a lucky crossing. Sent the Star to Grenaa.

6. Sunday. We had district meeting here in town. A good day.

7. Monday. Home. Wrote two letters, and made lines in the tithing ledger and more.

8. Tuesday. Wrote in my diary, and entered tithing in the tithing ledger for this year. I wrote a letter to Sister Ane Johansen.

9. Wednesday. I copied the conference business, and sent it to J. N. Smith at the office.

10. Thursday. Home, and in the evening at meeting. Brother C. Frederiksen came, and wanted to go to America. Elder N. Knudsen and Brother A. Hauerbak decided to follow him. All because of military duty.

11. Friday. I expected Elder N. C. Mortensen, but he did not come. Therefore I was prevented from attending a meeting in Farre.

12. Saturday. I went on the train to Mundelstrup, and went to Farre. Visited Sister Jens Laursen and Anders Aagaard's, and went the same day to Dallerup, where we had a meeting in the evening at Brother C. Andersen, where we lodged.

13. Sunday. We went to Silkeborg, and in the morning we held council, where Else Marie Nielsen was excommunicated at her own request. In the afternoon meeting.

14. Monday. I wrote to Høgsted and others. Visited some of the Saints, and had a meeting in the evening.

15. Tuesday. Elder H. Hansen and I went to Christen Boye at Horn Mark, and held a meeting, that was blessed with the Lord's spirit. Lodged at that place.

16. Wednesday. I went in a lot of rain to Skjærbeck, and visited Chr. Andersen's in Dallerup. I lodged at Anders Jensen.

17. Thursday. I got up early and went to Aarhus, and got a ride from Aarslev Inn. I found everything in good order.

18. Friday. Home, and sewed.

19. Saturday. I took care of my clothes, and packed them for my trip back to the family.

20. Sunday. I went to Randers, and attended district meeting, and we were delighted with the truth.

21. Monday. I stayed in town, and visited some of the Saints.

22. Tuesday. Elder H. Hansen and I went to Mariager. The storm, combined with snow showers, was strong, so we could hardly move forward against the storm. I was very tired. Hansen's brother-in-law gave us lodging.

23. Wednesday. We rode with Hansen's brother-in-law to Hobroe, and walked from here to Aalborg the same day. A trip of about 7¾ miles. I met Jensen, and to my great joy we were welcomed with kindness. Today more snow fell. Lodged at Jensen.

24. Thursday. I rode to Hjørring in an extra wagon with Henrik, who earlier lived at Fjerritslev Enge. I spent Christmas Eve with Elder H. C. Høgsted. Lodged here.

25. Friday. Today, Christmas Day, I attended a meeting with the Saints in Hjørring, and the same evening I went to Taars, and was kindly received by my brother-in-law, schoolteacher J. P. Jensen<sup>33</sup>. Lodged here.

26. Saturday. I went to my mother-in-law, who was happy for my presence. Here came my brother-in-law Niels Chr. Pedersen Gjøderum, and we had a long conversation. He has become a Baptist.

27. Sunday. I went to Hjørring, and attended district meeting. Lodged at H. C. Høgsted.

28. Monday. I went to Plet and Høgsted, and stayed overnight at my brother-in-law Hans Nielsen's.

29. Tuesday. I visited some Saints in town, and went in the afternoon to Kormitsholt, where I lodged at my mother-in-law.

30. Wednesday. I was in Torslev at family, and at the school, also Aasted School to seek family names. Lodged at Andreas in Krogen.

31. Thursday. I was at other family members, and in Landum at the Schoolteacher, and at all those places I was very lucky. I visited Brother Carl C. Nielsen in Kragvad. The same evening I went to Taars School.

1864

January 1864

1. Friday. I attended a meeting at C. C. Nielsen's in Kragvad. Lodged at my mother-in-law.

---

<sup>33</sup> Jens Peter Jensen was the husband of Mariane's sister Inger.

2. Saturday. I said goodbye to them, and she gave me 2 Rigsdaler, and material for a dress for Mariane. Peder Chr. went with me for ½ mile on my journey. I got a ride from Hjørring to Brønderslev Inn, and here I had a little trouble with a man, who wanted to attack me. I escaped without a hair on my head being touched. His name, I was told, was Jens Peter Thomsen. People said, that he had previously attempted to attack travelers. Even though I never knew him, he knew me to be a Mormon. I felt uneasy all evening. I arrived in Aalborg in the evening.

3. Sunday. I attended district meeting in Aalborg.

4. Monday. I was at Jensen's.

5. Tuesday. I ice skated from Sundbye to Beistrup. Lodged at my brother Søren.

6. Wednesday. I stayed with my family. My brothers-in-law, Anders Christensen and Klemmen Jensen came to visit Knud and Søren, and I had a great opportunity to be together with all of them.

7. Thursday. I rode with Anders to Kjettrup apothecary, and walked to my brother Jacob in Kjettrup parsonage. Lodged here.

8. Friday. I went to Gjøttrup, and lodged at my brother-in-law Anders Christensen.

9. Saturday. I went to visit Lars Nielsen and Jens Christensen Mand, where I according to his wishes stayed at night.

10. Sunday. Anders gave me, Jens C. Mand and his wife a ride to Huusbye, from where we went to Beistrup, and lodged at Søren.

11. Monday. Upon my departure I was given 10 Rigsdaler by my brother, Knud, and 2 pounds of feathers by his wife. Also 2 pounds of feathers by Søren's wife. I went with Jens C. Mand to Bækken, Tranum Parish. I visited a niece [or nephew] of my wife. Lodged at Jens Mand's brother.

12. Tuesday. I gathered family names at the Schoolteacher's in Tranum, Torslev and Broust Parishes. Lodged at Christoffer in Broust.

13. Wednesday. I ice skated down to Aalborg along the coast of Limfjorden. I have on the way from and to Aalborg covered almost 10 miles on ice skates. We, Jensen and myself, settled the accounts for Skive conference, according to instructions from Smith, the President of the Scandinavian Mission. I took the stage this evening to Randers, and the same day the morning train to Aarhus.

14. Thursday. I came home today, and celebrated a birthday. My wife turned 28 years old. N. Johansen and wife and others were here for that occasion in the evening.

15. Friday. Home. Wrote.



16. Saturday. Home. Wrote.

17. Sunday. I went to Randers, and held district meeting. Elder N. C. Mortensen, who had been drafted for military duty, had left for America.

18. Monday. I went to Leerberg Skouhuus. Loged here at night.

19. Tuesday. I was given 100 Rigsdaler for my voyage, by Brother Crone and his wife. I visited Brother A. Larsen and Brother P. N. Poulsen in Søften, where I stayed over night.

20. Wednesday. I came home, and in the evening at meeting.

21. Thursday. I was at the shoemaker with my boots, and ordered 2 pairs of new ones. Letter to Winberg.

22. Friday. Home.

23. Saturday. I entered the minutes of the conference meeting and the 4<sup>th</sup> quarter's financials in the conference journal. Winberg arrived from Horsens on the stagecoach.

24. Sunday. We held Priesthood meeting. Elder J. C. Petersen was called as traveling Elder in Aarhus district. Priest A. P. Fillerup was ordained an Elder, and traveling Elder in Silkeborg district in place of Elder Bernhard, who was released to go to Sweden. Elder S. Pedersen was called as traveling Elder in Randers. Elder H. Hansen released, and Silkeborg and Zørkel Branches combined. N. A. Søsvalde released.

25. Monday. Home, and took care of some business. I worked on my violin case. In the afternoon out in town.

26. Tuesday. A. W. Winberg and I were at Jacob Baltsar, and returned the same evening.

27. Wednesday. Home. Wrote in my diary, and in the evening in meeting. Winberg spoke.

28. Thursday. Home.

29. Friday. Winberg and I went to Farre, and held meeting at Jens Laursen. Lodged there.

30. Saturday. We visited Anders Aagaard, and went from there to Faarvang, and held meeting at Sander Larsen. Lodged at Søren Tyskov.

31. Sunday. We went to Dallerup, and held meeting at Brother Christen Andersen. Lodged at the Parish official, Niels Jensen.

February 1864

1. Monday. Winberg and I visited the brethren Hans Herning and Niels Christensen. Went from there to Brother David Sørensen in Skjærbeck, where we held meeting.

2. Tuesday. We went to Aarhus. Attended council in the evening. Today the first battle took place between Austria-Prussia and the Danish Army. A 6-hour battle.

3. Wednesday. Home in the morning, and in the afternoon Winberg and I went to Pannerup, and visited Peder Christensen. Lodged at Christen Jensen.

4. Thursday. I went home.

5. Friday. I sent the emigration list with about 43 names to Copenhagen.

6. Saturday. Home. Had a visit from Christen Jensen from Pannerup.

7. Sunday. District meeting in Aarhus, which I attended. At this time the effect of the war started to be critical for the Danish army, who left the entrenchments at Dannevirke, and the enemy troops started to advance toward Jylland. So I stayed home at this time, partly to get my clothes ready for travel, and partly to be able to leave town with my family on short notice in this complicated and confusing period, until

21. Sunday. I went to Randers today, and attended district meeting, where Elders L. Iversen from Holstebro district, S. Christiansen from Grenaa and S. Pedersen from Randers district were present. We had a good day.

22. Monday. I returned to Aarhus and took care of the financials from the 1<sup>st</sup> quarter. In the evening at a meeting at Skaade Mark. Today letter from Winberg informing me that Elder H. Jørgensen from Aalborg was called as my replacement.

23. Tuesday. Winberg came in the morning. I finished the financials.

24. Wednesday. I sent the financials and 1100 Rigsdaler to President Smith with Elder A. W. Winberg.

25. Thursday. I helped my wife with some feathers.

26. Friday. Same work. Elder H. Jørgensen, who came last night, went with Petersen out in the countryside.

27. Saturday. I turned the ledgers over to H. Jørgensen. In the evening, letter from President J. N. Smith informing me that he (Jørgensen) could take over any time I wished.

28. Sunday. In meeting in Aarhus.

29. Monday. Home. I entered the last of the account in the journal.

\*\*\*\*\*

Note: Peter and Mariane left Denmark on 13 Apr 1864 on the English steamer "Sultana", sailing from Copenhagen to Liverpool. The company was in the charge of President Jesse N. Smith, a returning missionary. On 28 Apr 1864 the "Monarch of the Sea" left Liverpool with a total of 973 people. The ship arrived in New York on 3 Jun 1864, landing at Castle Garden. In the evening they boarded a steamer for Albany, NY and from there they traveled by train to St. Joseph, MO, then by steamer up the Missouri River to Wyoming, Nebraska (near Omaha). From there most of the Scandinavian Saints were taken to the Salt Lake Valley by Church teams.

Their son George Peter died while crossing the plains and was buried in Wyoming, Nebraska on 4 July 1864.